



**Metro**

*One Gateway Plaza, Los Angeles, CA 90012,  
3rd Floor, Metro Board Room*

**Agenda - Final**

**Wednesday, February 14, 2024**

**11:00 AM**

Watch online: <https://boardagendas.metro.net>  
Listen by phone: Dial 202-735-3323 and enter Access Code:  
5647249# (English) or 7292892# (Español)

To give written or live public comment, please see the top of page 4

**Finance, Budget and Audit Committee**

*Kathryn Barger, Chair*

*Tim Sandoval, Vice Chair*

*James Butts*

*Jacquelyn Dupont-Walker*

*Lindsey Horvath*

*Gloria Roberts, non-voting member*

*Stephanie Wiggins, Chief Executive Officer*

**METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY BOARD AGENDA RULES**  
(ALSO APPLIES TO BOARD COMMITTEES)

**PUBLIC INPUT**

A member of the public may address the Board on agenda items, before or during the Board or Committee's consideration of the item for one (1) minute per item, or at the discretion of the Chair. A request to address the Board must be submitted electronically using the tablets available in the Board Room lobby. Individuals requesting to speak will be allowed to speak for a total of three (3) minutes per meeting on agenda items in one minute increments per item. For individuals requiring translation service, time allowed will be doubled. The Board shall reserve the right to limit redundant or repetitive comment.

The public may also address the Board on non-agenda items within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board during the public comment period, which will be held at the beginning and/or end of each meeting. Each person will be allowed to speak for one (1) minute during this Public Comment period or at the discretion of the Chair. Speakers will be called according to the order in which their requests are submitted. Elected officials, not their staff or deputies, may be called out of order and prior to the Board's consideration of the relevant item.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and in accordance with the Brown Act, this agenda does not provide an opportunity for members of the public to address the Board on any Consent Calendar agenda item that has already been considered by a Committee, composed exclusively of members of the Board, at a public meeting wherein all interested members of the public were afforded the opportunity to address the Committee on the item, before or during the Committee's consideration of the item, and which has not been substantially changed since the Committee heard the item.

In accordance with State Law (Brown Act), all matters to be acted on by the MTA Board must be posted at least 72 hours prior to the Board meeting. In case of emergency, or when a subject matter arises subsequent to the posting of the agenda, upon making certain findings, the Board may act on an item that is not on the posted agenda.

**CONDUCT IN THE BOARD ROOM** - The following rules pertain to conduct at Metropolitan Transportation Authority meetings:

**REMOVAL FROM THE BOARD ROOM** - The Chair shall order removed from the Board Room any person who commits the following acts with respect to any meeting of the MTA Board:

- a. Disorderly behavior toward the Board or any member of the staff thereof, tending to interrupt the due and orderly course of said meeting.
- b. A breach of the peace, boisterous conduct or violent disturbance, tending to interrupt the due and orderly course of said meeting.
- c. Disobedience of any lawful order of the Chair, which shall include an order to be seated or to refrain from addressing the Board; and
- d. Any other unlawful interference with the due and orderly course of said meeting.

**INFORMATION RELATING TO AGENDAS AND ACTIONS OF THE BOARD**

Agendas for the Regular MTA Board meetings are prepared by the Board Clerk and are available prior to the meeting in the MTA Records Management Department and on the Internet. Every meeting of the MTA Board of Directors is recorded and is available at <https://www.metro.net> or on CD's and as MP3's for a nominal charge.

## DISCLOSURE OF CONTRIBUTIONS

The State Political Reform Act (Government Code Section 84308) requires that a party to a proceeding before an agency involving a license, permit, or other entitlement for use, including all contracts (other than competitively bid, labor, or personal employment contracts), shall disclose on the record of the proceeding any contributions in an amount of more than \$250 made within the preceding 12 months by the party, or his or her agent, to any officer of the agency, additionally PUC Code Sec. 130051.20 requires that no member accept a contribution of over ten dollars (\$10) in value or amount from a construction company, engineering firm, consultant, legal firm, or any company, vendor, or business entity that has contracted with the authority in the preceding four years. Persons required to make this disclosure shall do so by filling out a "Disclosure of Contribution" form which is available at the LACMTA Board and Committee Meetings. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in the assessment of civil or criminal penalties.

## ADA REQUIREMENTS

Upon request, sign language interpretation, materials in alternative formats and other accommodations are available to the public for MTA-sponsored meetings and events. All requests for reasonable accommodations must be made at least three working days (72 working hours) in advance of the scheduled meeting date. Please telephone (213) 364-2837 or (213) 922-4600 between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday. Our TDD line is (800) 252-9040.

Requests can also be sent to [boardclerk@metro.net](mailto:boardclerk@metro.net).

## LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENCY

A Spanish language interpreter is available at all Committee and Board Meetings. All other languages must be requested 72 hours in advance of the meeting by calling (213) 364-2837 or (213) 922-4600. Live Public Comment Instructions can also be translated if requested 72 hours in advance.

Requests can also be sent to [boardclerk@metro.net](mailto:boardclerk@metro.net).

323.466.3876 - Customer Service Line



**323.466.3876**

x2 *Español (Spanish)*

x3 *中文 (Chinese)*

x4 *한국어 (Korean)*

x5 *Tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)*

x6 *日本語 (Japanese)*

x7 *русский (Russian)*

x8 *Հայերէն (Armenian)*

## HELPFUL PHONE NUMBERS AND EMAIL

Copies of Agendas/Record of Board Action/Recordings of Meetings - (213) 922-4880 (Records Management Department) - <https://records.metro.net>

General Information/Rules of the Board - (213) 922-4600

Internet Access to Agendas - <https://www.metro.net>

TDD line (800) 252-9040

Board Clerk Email - [boardclerk@metro.net](mailto:boardclerk@metro.net)

**NOTE: ACTION MAY BE TAKEN ON ANY ITEM IDENTIFIED ON THE AGENDA**

### **Live Public Comment Instructions:**

Live public comment can be given by telephone or in-person.

The Committee Meeting begins at 11:00 AM Pacific Time on February 14, 2024; you may join the call 5 minutes prior to the start of the meeting.

Dial-in: 202-735-3323 and enter  
English Access Code: 5647249#  
Spanish Access Code: 7292892#

***Public comment will be taken as the Board takes up each item. To give public comment on an item, enter #2 (pound-two) when prompted. Please note that the live video feed lags about 30 seconds behind the actual meeting. There is no lag on the public comment dial-in line.***

### **Instrucciones para comentarios publicos en vivo:**

Los comentarios publicos en vivo se pueden dar por telefono o en persona.

La Reunion de la Junta comienza a las 11:00 AM, hora del Pacifico, el 14 de Febrero de 2024. Puedes unirse a la llamada 5 minutos antes del comienso de la junta.

Marque: 202-735-3323 y ingrese el codigo  
Codigo de acceso en ingles: 5647249#  
Codigo de acceso en espanol: 7292892#

***Los comentarios del público se tomara cuando se toma cada tema. Para dar un comentario público sobre una tema ingrese # 2 (Tecla de numero y dos) cuando se le solicite. Tenga en cuenta que la transmisión de video en vivo se retrasa unos 30 segundos con respecto a la reunión real. No hay retraso en la línea de acceso telefónico para comentarios públicos.***

### **Written Public Comment Instruction:**

Written public comments must be received by 5PM the day before the meeting. Please include the Item # in your comment and your position of "FOR," "AGAINST," "GENERAL COMMENT," or "ITEM NEEDS MORE CONSIDERATION."

Email: BoardClerk@metro.net

Post Office Mail:

Board Administration

One Gateway Plaza

MS: 99-3-1

Los Angeles, CA 90012

## CALL TO ORDER

## ROLL CALL

APPROVE Consent Calendar Items: 5 and 6.

Consent Calendar items are approved by one motion unless held by a Director for discussion and/or separate action.

## CONSENT CALENDAR

5. **SUBJECT: MANAGEMENT AUDIT SERVICES FY 2024 SECOND QUARTER REPORT** [2024-0024](#)

### RECOMMENDATION

RECEIVE AND FILE the Management Audit Services FY 2024 Second Quarter Report.

Attachments: [Attachment A - Management Audit Services \(MAS\) FY24 Q2 Report Presentation](#)

6. **SUBJECT: ORACLE HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT CLOUD SUITE IMPLEMENTATION** [2024-0015](#)

### RECOMMENDATION

AUTHORIZE the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) to:

- A. AWARD a 36-month firm fixed price Contract No. PS100859000 to Deloitte Consulting, LLP for the acquisition and implementation of the Oracle Human Capital Management Cloud Suite application and software support services, in the amount of \$13,919,723, subject to the resolution of any properly submitted protest(s), if any;
- B. APPROVE Contract Modification Authority specific to Contract No. PS100859000 in the amount of \$2,783,945, or 20% of the total contract value, to cover the cost of any unforeseen services or license fees that may be necessary to complete this project; and
- C. EXECUTE individual contract modifications within the Board-approved contract modification authority.

Attachments: [Attachment A - Procurement Summary](#)  
[Attachment B - DEOD Summary](#)

**NON-CONSENT**

7. **SUBJECT: PROPOSITION A BONDS** [2023-0740](#)

**RECOMMENDATION**

ADOPT a Resolution (Attachment A) that authorizes the issuance and sale of up to \$230 million in aggregate principal amount of the Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds in one or more series, and taking all other actions necessary in connection with the issuance of the refunding bonds.

(REQUIRES SEPARATE, SIMPLE MAJORITY BOARD VOTE)

**Attachments:** [Attachment A - Authorizing Resolution](#)

8. **SUBJECT: FISCAL YEAR 2025 BUDGET DEVELOPMENT STATUS UPDATE** [2024-0023](#)

**RECOMMENDATION**

RECEIVE AND FILE the Fiscal Year 2025 (FY25) Budget Development Status Update.

**Attachments:** [Attachment A - Economic Sector Model & Sales Tax Growth Trend Analysis](#)  
[Attachment B - FY25 Proposed Budget - Public Engagement & Outreach Forms](#)

9. **SUBJECT: 48 BY '28 AND RECIPROCITY** [2024-0055](#)

**RECOMMENDATION**

RECEIVE AND FILE the progress report on the 48 by '28 8-point Plan and Certification Reciprocity.

**Attachments:** [Attachment A - Motion 24](#)  
[Attachment B - Metro Contract Financing Assistance Program Flyer Presentation](#)

(ALSO ON EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE)

- SUBJECT: GENERAL PUBLIC COMMENT** [2024-0074](#)

RECEIVE General Public Comment

Consideration of items not on the posted agenda, including: items to be presented and (if requested) referred to staff; items to be placed on the agenda for action at a future meeting of the Committee or Board; and/or items requiring immediate action because of an emergency situation or where the need to take immediate action came to the attention of the Committee subsequent to the posting of the agenda.

COMMENTS FROM THE PUBLIC ON ITEMS OF PUBLIC INTEREST WITHIN  
COMMITTEE'S SUBJECT MATTER JURISDICTION

**Adjournment**



**Board Report**

**File #:** 2024-0024, **File Type:** Informational Report

**Agenda Number:** 5.

**FINANCE, BUDGET AND AUDIT COMMITTEE  
FEBRUARY 14, 2024**

**SUBJECT: MANAGEMENT AUDIT SERVICES FY 2024 SECOND QUARTER REPORT**

**ACTION: RECEIVE AND FILE**

**RECOMMENDATION**

RECEIVE AND FILE the Management Audit Services FY 2024 Second Quarter Report.

**ISSUE**

Management Audit Services (MAS) is required to provide a quarterly activity report to Metro's Board of Directors (Board) that presents information on audits that have been completed or are in progress, including information related to audit follow-up activities.

**BACKGROUND**

It is customary practice for MAS to deliver the quarterly audit report. The FY 2024 second quarter report covers the period of October 1, 2023, through December 31, 2023.

MAS provides audit services in support of Metro's ability to provide responsive, accountable, and trustworthy governance. The department performs internal and external audits. Internal audits evaluate the processes and controls within the agency, while external audits analyze contractors, cities, and/or non-profit organizations that are recipients of Metro funds. The department delivers management audit services through functional groups: Performance Audit; Contract, Financial and Compliance Audit; and Administration and Policy, which includes audit support functions. Performance Audit is mainly responsible for internal audits related to Operations, Finance and Administration, Planning and Development, Program Management, Information Technology, Communications, Risk, Safety and Asset Management including the Chief Executive Office, and other internal areas. Contract, Financial, and Compliance Audit is primarily responsible for external audits in Planning, Program Management, and Vendor/Contract Management. MAS' functional units provide assurance to the public that internal processes and programs are being managed efficiently, effectively, economically, ethically, and equitably; and that desired outcomes are being achieved. This assurance is provided by MAS' functional units conducting audits of program effectiveness, economy and efficiency, internal controls, and compliance. Administration and Policy is responsible for administration, quality assurance, financial management, including audit support, audit follow-up, and



resolution tracking.

## **DISCUSSION**

The following summarizes MAS activity for FY 2024 second quarter:

Performance Audits: Nine audits were in progress.

Contract, Financial and Compliance Audits: 15 audits with a total value of \$29 million were completed; 74 were in progress.

Financial and Compliance Audits of Metro: 16 audits were issued by external Certified Public Accounting (CPA) firms.

Audit Follow-up and Resolution: Five recommendations are open.

The FY 2024 Second Quarter Report is included as Attachment A.

## **EQUITY PLATFORM**

Management Audit Services' quarterly audit activities provide an additional level of review and assessment to identify potential equity impacts from Metro's work and performance. There are no known equity impacts or concerns from audit services conducted during this period.

## **IMPLEMENTATION OF STRATEGIC PLAN GOALS**

Management Audit Services FY 2024 Second Quarter Report supports Metro's Vision 2028 Goal #5: Provide responsive, accountable, and trustworthy governance within the Metro organization.

## **NEXT STEPS**

Management Audit Services will continue to report audit activity throughout the current fiscal year.

## **ATTACHMENT**

Attachment A - Management Audit Services (MAS) FY 2024 Second Quarter Report

Prepared by:

Monica Del Toro, Senior Manager, Audit, (213) 922-7494  
Lauren Choi, Senior Director, Audit, (213) 922-3926  
Alfred Rodas, Senior Director, Audit, (213) 922-4553  
Kimberly L. Houston, Deputy Chief Auditor, (213) 922-4720

Reviewed by:

Sharon Gookin, Deputy Chief Executive Officer, (213) 418-3101



Stephanie N. Wiggins  
Chief Executive Officer

# Quarterly Report to Metro Board of Directors

FY 2024 Second Quarter



**Metro**

**MANAGEMENT  
AUDIT SERVICES**

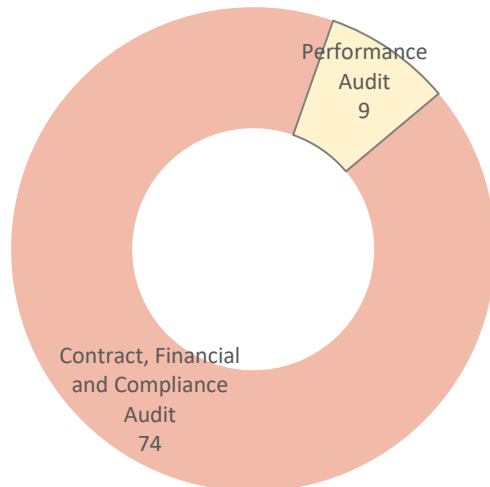
---

## Table of Contents

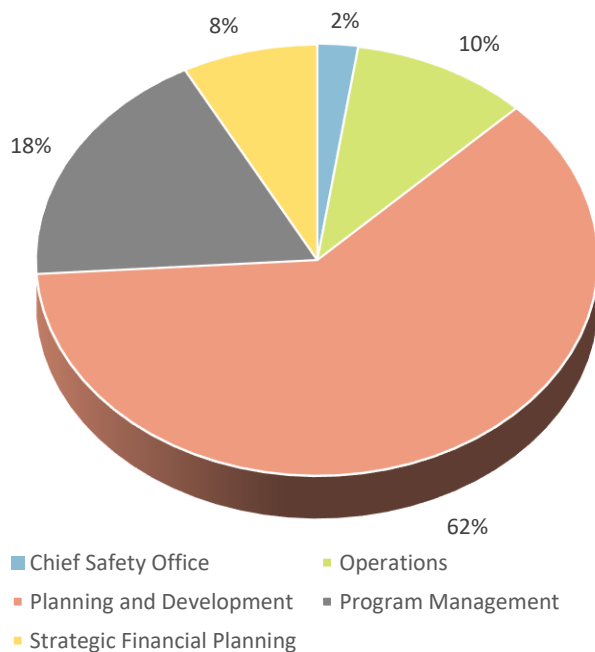
Executive Summary .....	3
<i>Summary of In Progress Audit Activity</i> .....	3
<i>Summary of Second Quarter Completed Audit Activity</i> .....	3
Contract, Financial & Compliance Audits .....	4
Financial and Compliance Audits of Metro.....	5
Audit Follow-Up and Resolution .....	7
Summary Tables	
Appendix A – Performance Audits in Progress .....	8
Appendix B – Contract, Financial and Compliance Audit Completed.....	9
Appendix C – Open Audit Recommendations.....	11

# Executive Summary

In Progress Projects  
as of December 31, 2023



Summary of Audit Activity by Department  
Reporting Period  
October 1, 2023 – December 31, 2023



## Summary of In Progress Audit Activity

Management Audit Services (MAS) has 83 in progress projects as of December 31, 2023, which include 9 performance projects and 74 contract, financial and compliance audits. The in-progress performance projects are listed in Appendix A.

As of the reporting period, there are 5 open MAS audit recommendations.

## Summary of Second Quarter Completed Audit Activity

MAS completed 31 audit projects. The projects are comprised of 15 contract, financial and compliance audits and 16 financial and compliance audits of Metro.

The completed contract, financial and compliance audits are highlighted on page 4. The financial and compliance audits of Metro issued by the external Certified Public Accounting (CPA) firms are highlighted beginning on page 5.

A summary of the open audit recommendations is included on page 7.

# Contract, Financial & Compliance Audits

MAS staff completed 15 independent auditor reports on agreed-upon procedures for the following:

Project	Reviewed Amount	Questioned and / or Reprogrammed Amount
Coleman Environmental Engineering, Inc. - Environmental Engineering Services	N/A*	N/A*
City of Bellflower - Bellflower Boulevard Widening	\$8,042,653	\$548,932
City of Norwalk - Pioneer Arterial Transportation Enhancements	\$2,753,476	\$41,281
City of Glendale - Bike Facilities Phase 2	\$214,629	\$10,371
City of Lomita - Intersection Improvements at Western/Palos Verdes and Pacific Coast Highway/Walnut	\$1,553,988	\$85,143
City of Monterey Park – N. Atlantic Pedestrian Improvement	\$411,282	\$46,718
City of Pico Rivera - Rosemead Boulevard and Slauson Avenue Intersection Improvements	\$2,854,857	\$46,143
New Flyer - Local Employment Program Compliance (2 Audits)	N/A*	N/A*
Eldorado National (California), Inc. - Local Employment Program Compliance	N/A*	N/A*
City of Azusa - Azusa Traffic Management System	\$8,281,344	\$0
City of Arcadia - Santa Anita Ave. Corridor Traffic Signal and Crosswalk Improvements	\$891,731	\$0
City of Glendale - Narrows Riverwalk Bridge	\$583,074	\$43,882
City of Diamond Bar - Adaptive Traffic Control System	\$1,414,977	\$274,878
City of Hawthorne - Intersection Widening & Traffic Signal Modifications	\$2,092,829	\$67,662
<b>Total Amount</b>	<b>\$29,094,840</b>	<b>\$1,165,010</b>

Details on contract, financial and compliance audits completed during FY 2024 second quarter are included in Appendix B.

\*Reviewed and questioned costs are not applicable as audits reviewed Local Employment Program compliance or indirect cost rates.

---

# Financial and Compliance Audits of Metro

The following highlights the financial and compliance audits of Metro completed by the external CPA firms:

## ***Basic Financial Statements and Component Units Audits – Issued Various Dates***

MAS contracted with Crowe, LLP to conduct the basic financial statements and component unit audits for the year ended June 30, 2023. The resulting reports include:

- Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR);
- Single Audit for the Federal Funds;
- Transportation Development Act (TDA) Operations Agency – 50% Expenditure Limitation Schedule;
- TDA Schedule of Revenue, Expenditure and Changes in Fund Balances;
- State Transit Assistance (STA) Special Revenue Fund Financial Statements;
- Federal Funding Allocation Data for NTD as a Transportation Operating Agency;
- Service Authority for Freeway Emergencies (SAFE) Financial Statements; and
- Low Carbon Transit Operations Program (LCTOP) Compliance Audit.

The independent auditor issued unmodified opinions on all audit reports for FY23, which indicates that all financial statements for FY23 were fairly presented and that Metro complied in all material respects with the applicable financial reporting framework and compliance requirements.

Crowe identified one exception in the NTD Report related to variances between operating expenses and audited financial data.

## ***Financial and Compliance Audits – Issued Various Dates***

MAS contracted with BCA to conduct an audit of the financial statements and compliance for the year ended June 30, 2023 in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. The resulting reports include:

- Gateway Center Financial Statements;
- Los Angeles Union Station Property Financial Statements;
- PTSC-MTA Risk Management Authority (PRMA) Financial Statements;
- ExpressLanes Fund Financial Statements;
- Regional Transit Access Pass (TAP) Service Center TAP Settlement and Clearing Accounts;
- Propositions A & C Schedules of Revenues and Expenditures;

- Measure R Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures; and
- Measure M Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures.

BCA found that above financial statements present fairly, in all material respect, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, BCA found that Regional TAP Services Center complied, in all material respects, with the compliance requirements described in the TAP Financial Position Rules that could have a direct and material effect on the Tap Settlement and Clearing Accounts and Metro complied, in all material respects, with the requirements described in the Ordinances that could have a direct and material effect on the Proposition A Proposition C, Measure R and Measure M Revenues and Expenditures for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023.

The results of the fund audits will be presented to the respective Independent Taxpayer Oversight Committee.



# Audit Follow-Up and Resolution

The tables below summarize the open audit recommendations as of December 31, 2023.

MAS and External Audit Recommendations				
Executive Area	Closed	New	Currently Open	Past Due
Chief People Office			3	
Chief Safety Office			2	
Total			5	

Details of open audit recommendations for MAS are included in Appendix C.

## Appendix A

Performance Audit - In Progress Projects as of December 31, 2023				
No.	Area	Project Number & Title	Description	Estimated Date of Completion
1	Operations	21-SEC-P01 - Business Continuity Plan (Rail)	Evaluate the adequacy of Rail Operations' Continuity of Operations Plan and Standard Operating Procedures to support Rail Operations' mission essential functions during emergencies.	2/2024
2	Program Management	23-OMB-C01 - Capital Project Inflation Risk	Review Metro's process for projecting and managing inflation risk for capital projects. Consider the construction market analyses done by Program Management as well as any consideration that has been given to hedging strategies, estimating and forecasting efforts related to this area.	2/2024
3	Strategic Financial Management \ Chief People Office	23-ITS-P01 - Third Party Risk Management (Outsourced Service Providers)	Assess Metro's third party risk management policy and program, with a focus on management of information security risks.	3/2024
4	Operations	22-OPS-P03 - OCI Training	Assess the compliance of training records of new Bus Operators and of Operations employees working in Maintenance and Transportation with applicable Federal, State, and technical requirements. Training records will be assessed for accuracy and completeness.	3/2024
5	Chief Safety Office	24-OPS-P01 - Special Review Fire Safety Response	Examine the adherence to Metro protocols in response to USG fire alarm activation.	3/2024
6	Program Management	24-CON-P01 - Eastside Access Improvement Project (EAIP)	Assess whether usage of EAIP funds, including grants, complied with applicable terms, conditions, and restrictions, and determine whether the executed scope of the EAIP aligned with the scope described in the Board Report, Grant, and other funding agreements and assess reasons for variances, including change orders.	3/2024
7	Strategic Financial Management	23-VCM-P01 - Performance Audit of Contract Price Structures for Professional Services	Assess the process performed by contract administrators and project managers for firm fixed-price professional service contracts, payment structures and performance milestones. Assess the process used to determine the use of firm fixed price professional services contracts.	3/2024
8	Operations	23-SEC-P01 Business Continuity Plan (Bus)	Evaluate the adequacy of Bus Operations' Continuity of Operations Plan and Standard Operating Procedures to support Bus Operations' mission essential functions during emergencies.	4/2024
9	Strategic Financial Management	23-VCM-P03 Spare Parts Inventory	Assess whether Logistics manages critical spare parts inventory effectively and in accordance with Metro policies and procedures. This includes examining methodology for identifying critical components and ensuring that necessary spare parts are readily available.	5/2024

## Appendix B

<b>Contract, Financial and Compliance Audit - Audits Completed as of December 31, 2023</b>				
<b>No.</b>	<b>Area</b>	<b>Audit Number &amp; Type</b>	<b>Auditee</b>	<b>Date Completed</b>
1	Program Management	22-CON-A08 - Agreed-upon Procedures	Coleman Environmental Engineering, Inc.	10/2023
2	Planning & Development	23-HWY-A11 - Agreed-upon Procedures	City of Glendale	11/2023
3	Planning & Development	23-PLN-A09 - Agreed-upon Procedures	City of Norwalk	11/2023
4	Planning & Development	23-HWY-A08 - Agreed-upon Procedures	City of Lomita	11/2023
5	Planning & Development	23-HWY-A12 - Agreed-upon Procedures	City of Pico Rivera	11/2023
6	Planning & Development	23-PLN-A14 - Agreed-upon Procedures	City of Monterey Park	11/2023
7	Planning & Development	23-HWY-A06 - Agreed-upon Procedures	City of Bellflower	11/2023
8	Operations	22-OPS-A02 - Agreed-upon Procedures	New Flyer of America, Inc. (OP28367-001)	11/2023
9	Operations	22-OPS-A01 - Agreed-upon Procedures	Eldorado National (California), Inc.	11/2023
10	Planning & Development	23-PLN-A20 - Agreed-upon Procedures	City of Arcadia	12/2023
11	Planning & Development	23-PLN-A15 - Agreed-upon Procedures	City of Azusa	12/2023
12	Planning & Development	23-HWY-A07 - Agreed-upon Procedures	City of Glendale	12/2023

## Appendix B

<b>Contract, Financial and Compliance Audit - Audits Completed as of December 31, 2023</b>				
<b>No.</b>	<b>Area</b>	<b>Audit Number &amp; Type</b>	<b>Auditee</b>	<b>Date Completed</b>
13	Planning & Development	23-PLN-A21 - Agreed-upon Procedures	City of Diamond Bar	12/2023
14	Planning & Development	20-HWY-A10 - Agreed-upon Procedures	City of Hawthorne	12/2023
15	Operations	22-OPS-A03 - Agreed-upon Procedures	New Flyer of America, Inc. (OP28367-003)	12/2023

## Appendix C

Open Audit Recommendations as of December 31, 2023						
No.	Area	Audit Number & Title	Rec. No.	Recommendation	Original Completion Date	Extended Completion Date
1	Chief People Office	20-ITS-P03 - Performance Audit of Information Security Awareness	16	We recommend the Deputy Chief Information Technology Officer require Information Technology Services team to instruct system owners to review, update and/or deactivate the user access lists immediately.	12/31/2024	
2	Chief People Office	20-ITS-P03 - Performance Audit of Information Security Awareness	17	We recommend the Deputy Chief Information Technology Officer require Information Technology Services team to clarify and enforce the roles and responsibilities of system owners and data custodians to review and update the access list periodically.	12/31/2024	
3	Chief People Office	20-ITS-P03 - Performance Audit of Information Security Awareness	18	We recommend the Deputy Chief Information Technology Officer require Information Technology Services team to instruct system owners to review, update and/or deactivate the user access lists immediately.	12/31/2024	
4	Chief Safety Office	21-RSK-P03 - Performance Audit of Transit Asset Inventory Records	1b	We recommend the Deputy RSAM officer periodically review accounting records for acquisitions (at least annually) to update the TAM database and to help ensure completeness. b) Continue working with the EAMS implementation team to plan, design, develop and implement a system integration/interface to transfer available asset data from the accounting system to the new EAMS. <b>Update: Sufficient evidence of implementation of this recommendation will be available after Phase 3 of the EAMS is completed.</b>	11/30/2022	12/31/2024
5	Chief Safety Office	21-RSK-P03 - Performance Audit of Transit Asset Inventory Records	3	Work with the EAMS implementation team and other functional groups (Accounting, ITS, Operations etc.), who maintain an asset list, to consolidate inventory records in the upcoming EAMS. <b>Update: Sufficient evidence of implementation of this recommendation will be available after Phase 3 of the EAMS is completed.</b>	11/30/2022	12/31/2024

Any findings that have not been corrected 90 days after the due date are reported as late.

Management Audit Services

# FY 2024 Second Quarter Report

Finance, Budget & Audit Committee  
February 14, 2024

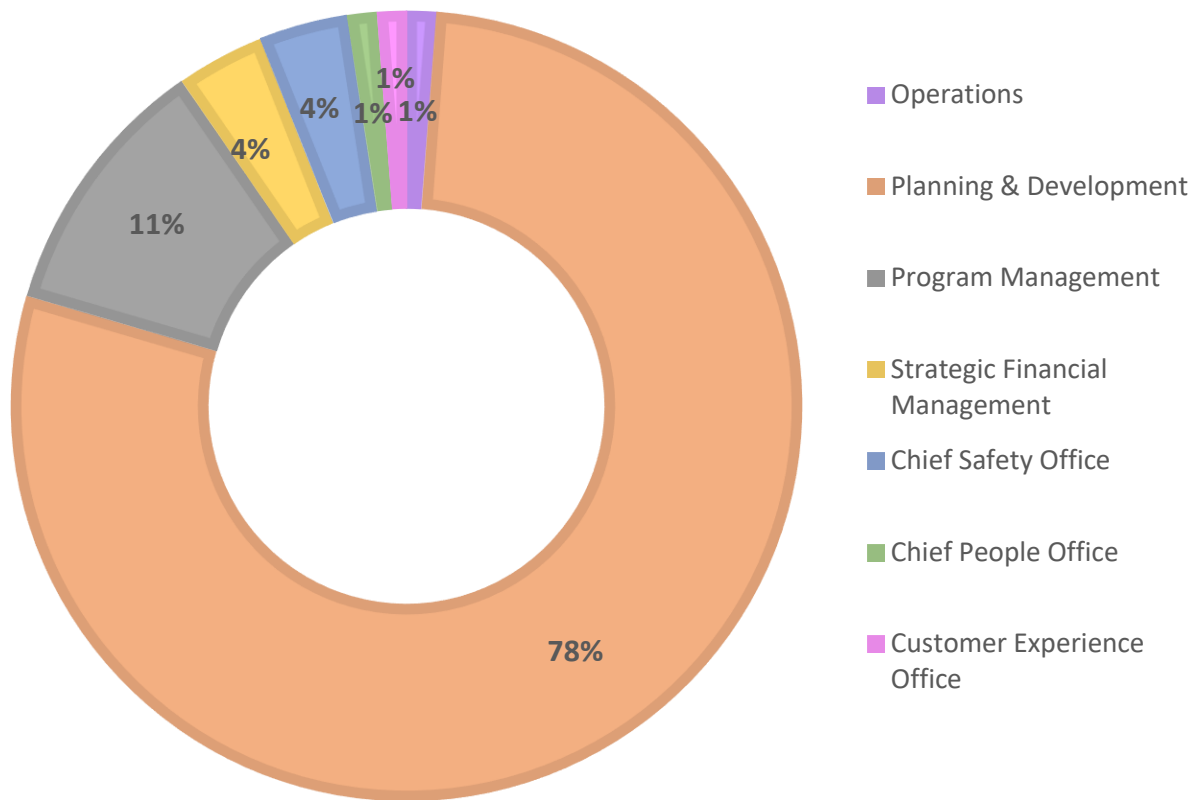
Kimberly Houston, Deputy Chief Auditor



MANAGEMENT  
AUDIT SERVICES










# In Progress: MAS Audit Activity

Agency Representation



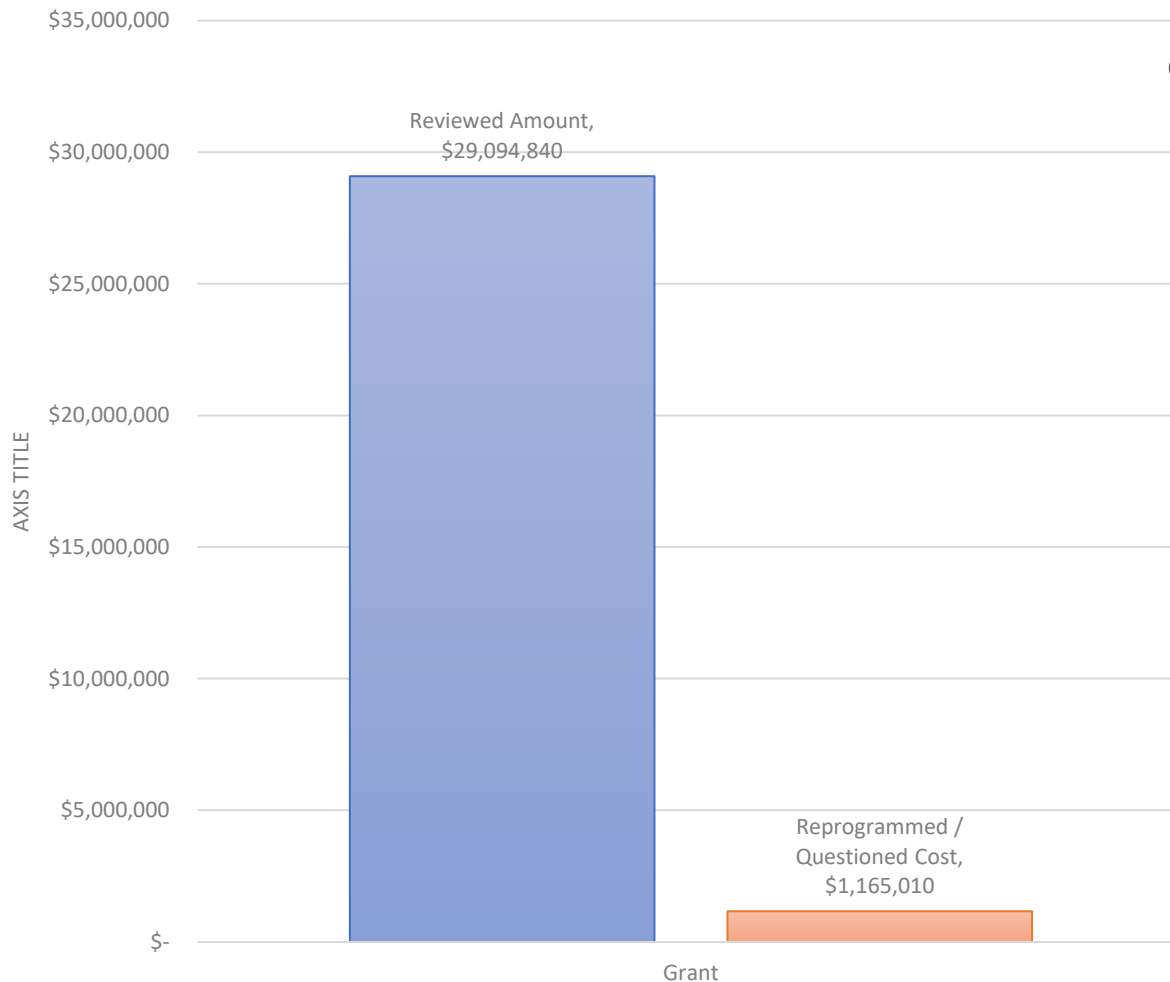
- 9 Performance Audits
- 74 Contract, Financial and Compliance Audits

# In Progress: Performance Projects

			Estimated Completion	
	Project Title	Description	FY24 Q3 Jan - Mar	FY24 Q4 Apr - Jun
1	Business Continuity of Operations Plan (COOP) Rail	Evaluate the adequacy of Rail Operations' COOP and SOPs to support Rail Operations' mission essential functions during emergencies.		
2	Capital Project Inflation Risk	Review Metro's process for projecting and managing inflation risk for construction projects.		
3	Third Party Risk Management	Assess Metro's third party risk management policy and program.		
4	OCI Training	Assess compliance of training records of new Bus Operators and Operations.		
5	<i>Special Review</i> Fire Safety Response	Examine adherence to Metro protocols in response to USG fire alarm activation.		
6	Eastside Access Improvement Project	Assess whether usage of funds complied with applicable terms and determine whether the scope aligned with the board approved scope and other agreements.		
7	Contract Price Structures	Assess the process performed for firm fixed price professional service contracts.		
8	COOP Bus	Evaluate the adequacy of Bus Operations' COOP and SOPs to support Bus Operations' mission essential functions during emergencies.		
9	Spare Parts Inventory	To assess whether Logistics is managing critical spare parts inventory effectively and in accordance with Metro policies and procedures.		



# Completed: Contract, Financial & Compliance Audits



- Delivered financial audits that reviewed \$29M of funding; and identified \$1M (4%) for reprogramming

Thank you



**Board Report**

**File #:** 2024-0015, **File Type:** Contract

**Agenda Number:** 6.

**FINANCE, BUDGET, AND AUDIT COMMITTEE  
FEBRUARY 14, 2024**

**SUBJECT: ORACLE HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT CLOUD SUITE IMPLEMENTATION**

**ACTION: APPROVE RECOMMENDATIONS**

**RECOMMENDATION**

AUTHORIZE the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) to:

- A. AWARD a 36-month firm fixed price Contract No. PS100859000 to Deloitte Consulting, LLP for the acquisition and implementation of the Oracle Human Capital Management Cloud Suite application and software support services, in the amount of \$13,919,723, subject to the resolution of any properly submitted protest(s), if any;
- B. APPROVE Contract Modification Authority specific to Contract No. PS100859000 in the amount of \$2,783,945, or 20% of the total contract value, to cover the cost of any unforeseen services or license fees that may be necessary to complete this project; and
- C. EXECUTE individual contract modifications within the Board-approved contract modification authority.

**ISSUE**

Metro’s payroll system supports over 11,000 staff and provides services every hour of the day, 365 days a year. As such, it is one of the Agency’s mission-critical systems. The current software program is over 25 years old, a standalone customized application built on antiquated technology, supported by a single vendor. Due to its proprietary design, it has very little vendor support. The current system is reaching obsolescence, which presents a significant risk to Metro.

**BACKGROUND**

For over 25 years, Metro has processed its payroll functions utilizing a custom-developed proprietary

software application. The program provides complete payroll functionality; however, it requires many unique tools to pull and receive data from other Metro Oracle financials and employee work-tracking programs. Historically, Metro has upgraded and enhanced the payroll system to meet minimal technical, business, legal, federal, and state requirements. Metro owns the software. The vendor is responsible for all continued maintenance, training, and program changes. Although this model is effective, the system is proprietary, creating a dependency and increasing the risk of service interruption.

To support the 11,000 staff of the Agency, Metro needs a best-in-class payroll system with the following capabilities:

- Supported by a common industry-wide technology standard with an established, mature manufacturer, readily available technology, and functional resource support.
- Ability to integrate seamlessly with Metro's financial and work tracking systems to minimize custom design interfaces.
- Architectural roadmap that can power the payroll program for the next 20 years.

Metro recently completed an evaluation of replacement options for the current custom developed payroll application. To take the necessary steps to prepare for this RFP, extensive work was completed in 2018-2019, to document over 900 payroll functional system requirements. In 2021-2022 the focus was on evaluating whether Oracle Payroll should be implemented on On-Prem or in the Cloud. After numerous demonstrations and further evaluations of the two platforms ITS, stakeholders, and subject matter experts decided the Cloud solution is the best option for Metro. The stakeholders agreed that with the offered out of the box solutions, minimal customizations would be required. In addition, in December 2023, Metro successfully completed an Oracle E-Business Suite upgrade, upgraded the Oracle databases to version 19C, and upgraded the Middleware layer of the Oracle suite of applications, which was a prerequisite to the Oracle HCM implementation.

## **DISCUSSION**

Metro intends to completely replace the current aging payroll system, the on-premises Oracle Human Resources and Advanced Benefits modules, with an Oracle HCM Cloud Suite implementation. The HCM modules will replace the existing systems and manual processes of Human Resources, Payroll, Benefits, and other business functions.

The Oracle Payroll system is a strong fit due to Metro's current investment in the Oracle platform across many of its core systems, databases, and back-office functions.

The Oracle HCM Cloud Suite offers greater opportunities to leverage more innovative technology across a broader range of core system services. The availability of multiple human resource and workforce management functions within a single platform offers Metro the means to standardize across multiple business areas impacting Metro's diverse, 11,000+ contract and non-contract employees. Further, the Oracle solution provides greater flexibility in scaling the platform as the agency continues working toward its growth objectives.

The implementation of the Human Capital Management (HCM) will replace the existing systems and

will improve and secure the program's operations for many years to come. It will also ensure employee confidence and satisfaction that the operations of payroll will be conducted accurately, timely, and securely. The Human Capital Management (HCM) system is to run the Human Resources (HR), Advanced Benefits (AB), Time Entry, and Payroll for Metro's active employees. The employee facing components of the system will be ADA compliant. The system is intended to be used predominately by the Chief People Office (HR and AB), Finance (Payroll office), and the departmental liaison within the said departments.

The advantages of the upgraded system are the ease of product use and facilitation of employee-related changes, such as Personal Action Forms, workflows between the modules, etc. All the HR, AP, and Payroll functionalities are in one suite of applications, eliminating the need for integration between disparate systems and reducing errors due to manual benefits calculations and intervention. The HR module of the suite will allow employees quicker and more seamless access to their personal information, keeping the content more up to date.

Staff is asking for 20% Contract Modification Authority (CMA) due to the size, complexity, time sensitivity, and potential unknowns for the project. As the project progresses with the in-depth discovery there will be additional process changes and functionalities that need to be addressed for the success of the project. The contingency industry standard for fixed-price software integration contracts is 20%. InfoTech Research Group, provider of unbiased and relevant research to IT Leaders, recommends a minimum 20% - 25% contingency for software implementation projects. The 20% CMA will allow staff to progress with the project unknowns without the time lost due to administrative approvals.

## **DETERMINATION OF SAFETY IMPACT**

The contract award to upgrade the payroll system will have a direct and positive impact on the Agency's safety, service quality, and systems reliability posture. Improving one of Metro's mission-critical systems, which supports a very core business function, will ensure employee confidence and satisfaction that the operations of payroll will be conducted accurately, timely, and securely.

## **FINANCIAL IMPACT**

The contract cost is \$13,919,723. Funding for this service has been approved under project number 207162 under cost center number 5110 Accounting Dept. Life of Project for the Payroll System Upgrade is \$22,856,000. Since this is a multi-year project, the project manager and the Deputy Chief Information Technology Officer will be responsible for budgeting the cost in future years.

### **Impact to Budget**

The funding sources for this project are 80% Federal Grant Section 5307 with 20% TDA 4 as a local match. Both funding sources are operating-eligible funds.

## **EQUITY PLATFORM**

The services are not anticipated to adversely impact customers, since this is an internally used

application. This was an open solicitation and included a 15% DBE goal. The proposals were solicited from both SBE as well as non-SBE vendors. The chosen Systems Integrator (SI) has identified two SBE vendors with a combined overall proposed budget allocation of 16.96%. Both SBEs are local businesses in the LA basin. This satisfies the set goal for minority business(s) participation.

### **IMPLEMENTATION OF STRATEGIC PLAN GOALS**

The Payroll Systems Upgrade project supports Metro Vision 2028 Strategic Goal 5: Provide responsive, accountable, and trustworthy governance within the Metro organization.

### **ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED**

The Board may choose not to proceed with the contract award. This option is not recommended based on both the need and desire to ensure the proper functions and services involved with Metro's payroll program for its 11,000+ staff for years to come.

### **NEXT STEPS**

Upon Board approval, staff will execute Contract No. PS100859000 with Deloitte Consulting, LLP to acquire and implement the Oracle Human Capital Management Cloud Suite application.

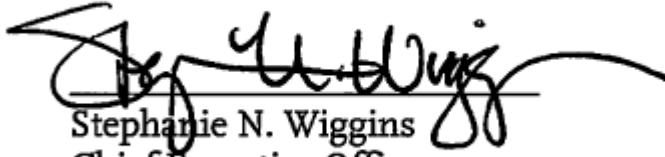
### **ATTACHMENTS**

Attachment A - Procurement Summary

Attachment B - DEOD Summary

Prepared by: William Balter, Deputy Executive Officer, ITS Administration,  
(213) 922-4511  
Medik Ghazikhanian, Executive Officer, ITS Center of Excellence,  
(213) 922-4910  
Debra Avila, Deputy Chief Vendor/Contract Management Officer,  
(213) 418-3051  
Bryan Sastokas, Deputy Chief Information Technology Officer, ITS  
Administration, (213) 922-5510

Reviewed by: Ilyssa DeCasperis, Chief People Officer, (213) 922-3048



Stephanie N. Wiggins  
Chief Executive Officer

## PROCUREMENT SUMMARY

ORACLE HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT CLOUD SUITE  
IMPLEMENTATION/PS100859000

1.	<b>Contract Number:</b> PS100859000	
2.	<b>Recommended Vendor:</b> Deloitte Consulting LLP	
3.	<b>Type of Procurement (check one) :</b> <input type="checkbox"/> IFB <input type="checkbox"/> RFIQ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RFP <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Competitive <input type="checkbox"/> Modification <input type="checkbox"/> Task Order	
4.	<b>Procurement Dates :</b>	
	<b>A. Issued :</b> February 17, 2023	
	<b>B. Advertised/Publicized:</b> February 23, 2023	
	<b>C. Pre-Proposal Conference:</b> February 28, 2023	
	<b>D. Proposals Due:</b> March 27, 2023	
	<b>E. Pre-Qualification Completed:</b> November 29, 2023	
	<b>F. Ethics Declaration Forms submitted to Ethics:</b> March 28, 2023	
	<b>G. Protest Period End Date:</b> February 20, 2024	
5.	<b>Solicitations Picked up/Downloaded:</b> 41	<b>Proposals Received:</b> 4
6.	<b>Contract Administrator:</b> Annie Duong	<b>Telephone Number:</b> (213) 418-3048
7.	<b>Project Manager:</b> Medik Ghazikhanian	<b>Telephone Number:</b> (213) 922-4910

**A. Procurement Background**

This Board Action is to approve the award of Contract No. PS100859000 in support of the acquisition and implementation of the Oracle Human Capital Management (HCM) Cloud Suite application and software support services. Board approval of contract award is subject to the resolution of all properly submitted protest(s), if any.

On February 17, 2023, Request for Proposal (RFP) No. PS100859 was issued as a competitive procurement in accordance with Metro's Acquisition Policy and the contract type is firm fixed price. This RFP was issued with a Diversity & Economic Opportunity Department Race Conscious Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal of 15%.

One (1) amendment was issued during the solicitation phase of this RFP:

- Amendment No. 1, issued on March 13, 2023, extended the proposal due date, revised the Evaluation Criteria/Minimum Requirements and Qualifications to include public sector experience with multiple bargaining unions and updated LOI-15 RC DBE Program, to align with the established DBE goal.

A total of 41 firms downloaded the RFP and were included on Metro's planholders list. A virtual pre-proposal conference was held on February 28, 2023, with 21



participants in attendance representing 12 firms. There were 42 questions received, and responses were released prior to the proposal due date.

A total of four proposals were received by the due date of March 27, 2023, and are listed below in alphabetical order:

1. Applications Software Technology LLC (AST)
2. Deloitte Consulting LLP
3. Infosys Public Services, Inc.
4. KPMG LLP

## **B. Evaluation of Proposals**

A Proposal Evaluation Team (PET) consisting of Metro staff from Information Technology, Accounting, and Talent Management was convened and conducted a comprehensive technical evaluation of the proposals received.

The proposals were evaluated based on the following evaluation criteria:

Evaluation of Minimum Requirements and Qualifications: These are pass/fail criteria. To be responsive to the RFP minimum requirements, proposers must meet the following:

1. Provide lead implementation and integration services for a minimum of five major Oracle HCM Cloud Suite implementation projects, one of which must be for over 3,000 employees and possess multi-year public sector knowledge;
2. Have led the successful implementation of an Oracle HCM Cloud Suite system for a public sector organization with multiple bargaining unions; and
3. Successfully completed a cross-organizational implementation project for a minimum duration of 12 months, with 2,000 users/recipients, and involved at least three (3) interdependent disciplines/departments/functional areas.

One of the four proposals received was deemed non-responsive to the RFP requirements. Infosys Public Services, Inc. failed to meet all the minimum qualification requirements and was therefore excluded from further consideration.

On May 9, 2023, the PET continued to evaluate the remaining three proposals based on the following weighted evaluation criteria:

- |   |           |
|---|-----------|
| • Contractor's Business and Service Profile   | 20 Points |
| • Public Sector Knowledge and Experience      | 30 Points |
| • Project Methodology, Approach, and Schedule | 30 Points |
| • Cost Proposal                               | 20 Points |

The evaluation criteria are appropriate and consistent with criteria developed for similar types of procurements. Several factors were considered when developing

these weights, giving the greatest importance to both the public sector knowledge and experience; and project methodology, approach, and schedule. The PET evaluated the proposals according to the pre-established evaluation criteria.

On May 25, 2023, the PET reconvened and determined that all three firms were within the competitive range and were invited to participate in interviews from June 2, 2023 to July 10, 2023. Each firm had the opportunity to present their team's qualifications and respond to the PET's questions.

Following interviews, the PET finalized technical scores based on written proposals and interviews. On July 24, 2023, the PET completed its evaluation and determined Deloitte Consulting LLP to be the highest ranked proposer. Staff conducted negotiations with the firm on pricing and terms and conditions through December 2023.

### **Qualifications Summary of Firms within the Competitive Range:**

#### **Deloitte Consulting LLP**

Deloitte Consulting LLP (Deloitte), a subsidiary of Deloitte LLP, is a member firm of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited (DTTL). It provides consulting, risk management, financial advisory, audit, and tax services. Deloitte has implemented numerous public-sector HCM projects for over three decades, including some of the largest and most complex implementations in the US and overseas. It has deployed similar solutions for several purpose-driven global organizations such as Catholic Relief Services, Save the Children, along with public sector organizations like Metrolinx, University of Pittsburg, and DeKalb County. Deloitte has around 3,000 certified Oracle Cloud HCM consultants globally, assisting more than 300 clients through their HR transformation journeys on Oracle Cloud. These clients vary across industries and sectors like healthcare, banking and finance, utilities, construction, and hospitality.

Deloitte's proposal demonstrated strong functional, technical, and project management competence and the necessary capabilities to implement the Oracle HCM cloud solution for Metro. It has implemented Oracle HCM cloud solutions in many organizations similar to Metro and has qualified staff with years of experience in Oracle Cloud HCM implementations.

#### **Applications Software Technology LLC (AST)**

Applications Software Technology (AST), headquartered in Lilse, IL, has been in business for over 26 years. It is a full-service enterprise systems integrator, serving and guiding digital transformation for clients in the government and commercial sectors. From on-premises applications to modern cloud technology, AST's services encompass all aspects of Enterprise Resource Planning, Business Intelligence, Enterprise Performance Management, Customer Experience, and Middleware.

## **KPMG LLP**

KPMG LLP, headquartered in New York, NY, is the US member firm of the KPMG global organization of independent professional services firms providing audit, tax and advisory services. Its origin can be traced back to 1987 and since 1994, has been a limited liability partnership registered in Delaware. The KPMG global organization operates in 143 countries and territories and has more than 30 years of experience in large-scale, global Oracle technology enabled HR Transformation programs providing audit, tax, and advisory services. For more than 40 years, KPMG has helped some of the largest companies including Metro, City of Los Angeles, Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, Los Angeles Port Authority, Bay Area Toll Authority, California Department of Transportation, Metrolinx, and Austin CapMetro.

The following is a summary of the PET scores:

<b>1</b>	<b>Firm</b>	<b>Average Score</b>	<b>Factor Weight</b>	<b>Weighted Average Score</b>	<b>Rank</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Deloitte Consulting LLP</b>				
<b>3</b>	Contractor's Business and Service Profile	90.00	20.00%	18.00	
<b>4</b>	Public Sector Knowledge and Experience	85.33	30.00%	25.60	
<b>5</b>	Project Methodology, Approach and Schedule	84.67	30.00%	25.40	
<b>6</b>	Cost Proposal	67.65	20.00%	13.53	
<b>7</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>100.00%</b>	<b>82.53</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Applications Software Technology LLC (AST)</b>				
<b>9</b>	Contractor's Business and Service Profile	72.00	20.00%	14.40	
<b>10</b>	Public Sector Knowledge and Experience	71.33	30.00%	21.40	
<b>11</b>	Project Methodology, Approach and Schedule	62.33	30.00%	18.70	
<b>12</b>	Cost Proposal	100.00	20.00%	20.00	
<b>13</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>100.00%</b>	<b>74.50</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>KPMG LLP</b>				
<b>15</b>	Contractor's Business and Service Profile	78.00	20.00%	15.60	
<b>16</b>	Public Sector Knowledge and Experience	74.67	30.00%	22.40	
<b>17</b>	Project Methodology, Approach and Schedule	78.67	30.00%	23.60	
<b>18</b>	Cost Proposal	47.05	20.00%	9.41	

19	Total		100.00%	71.01	3
----	-------	--	---------	-------	---

### C. Cost Analysis

The recommended price has been determined to be fair and reasonable based upon an independent cost estimate (ICE), cost analysis, technical analysis, fact finding and negotiations. The negotiated amount is approximately 9% lower than the ICE.

Staff successfully negotiated cost savings of \$850,000.

	Proposer Name	Proposal Amount	Metro ICE	Negotiated Amount
1.	Deloitte Consulting LLP	\$14,769,723	\$15,251,200	\$13,919,723
2.	Applications Software Technology LLC (AST)	\$9,989,226		
3.	KPMG LLP	\$21,233,087		

### D. Background on Recommended Contractor

Deloitte Consulting LLP, a subsidiary of Deloitte LLP, is headquartered in New York, NY and has an office in Los Angeles. Its public sector clients in California include the County of Los Angeles, California Statewide Automated Welfare System, California Healthcare Eligibility, Enrollment and Retention System, California Department of Public Health, California Department of Motor Vehicles, California Department of Water Resources, California Department of Fish and Wildlife, California State Teachers' Retirement System, California Department of Transportation, Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, Los Angeles World Airports, and the City of Los Angeles.

The Deloitte team includes two DBE-certified subcontractors: Kaygen Inc. providing functional, technical, and training support and E.K. Technologies DBA E.K. Associates providing administrative, training, and change management support. Deloitte Consulting LLP has previously worked with its subcontractors on several Oracle, public agency, and transportation projects across the country.

The Deloitte organization has provided financial advisory support services to Metro and performance has been satisfactory.

## DEOD SUMMARY

**ORACLE HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT CLOUD SUITE  
IMPLEMENTATION/PS100859000**

**A. Small Business Participation**

The Diversity and Economic Opportunity Department (DEOD) established a 15% Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal for this solicitation. Deloitte Consulting, LLP exceeded the goal by making a 16.69% DBE commitment.

<b>Small Business Goal</b>	<b>15% DBE</b>	<b>Small Business Commitment</b>	<b>16.69% DBE</b>
----------------------------	----------------	----------------------------------	-------------------

	<b>DBE Subcontractors</b>	<b>Ethnicity</b>	<b>% Committed</b>
1.	Kaygen , Inc.	Subcontinent Asian American	12.73%
2.	EK Associates, Inc.	Subcontinent Asian American	3.96%
<b>Total Commitment</b>			<b>16.69%</b>

**B. Local Small Business Enterprise (LSBE) Preference**

The LSBE preference is not applicable to federally funded procurements. Federal law (49 CFR § 661.21) prohibits the use of local procurement preferences on FTA-funded projects.

**C. Living Wage and Service Contract Worker Retention Policy Applicability**

The Living Wage and Service Contract Worker Retention Policy is not applicable to this contract.

**D. Prevailing Wage Applicability**

Prevailing wage is not applicable to this contract.

**E. Project Labor Agreement/Construction Careers Policy**

Project Labor Agreement/Construction Careers Policy is not applicable to this Contract. Project Labor Agreement/Construction Careers Policy is applicable only to construction contracts that have a construction contract value in excess of \$2.5 million.



Board Report

File #: 2023-0740, File Type: Resolution

Agenda Number: 7.

FINANCE, BUDGET & AUDIT COMMITTEE  
FEBRUARY 14, 2024

**SUBJECT: PROPOSITION A BONDS**

**ACTION: APPROVE RECOMMENDATION**

**RECOMMENDATION**

ADOPT a Resolution (Attachment A) that authorizes the issuance and sale of up to \$230 million in aggregate principal amount of the Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds in one or more series, and taking all other actions necessary in connection with the issuance of the refunding bonds.

(REQUIRES SEPARATE, SIMPLE MAJORITY BOARD VOTE)

**ISSUE**

Metro may lower its debt service costs by refunding, on a current basis, the outstanding Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A, the Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A (the “Refunded Bonds”). In addition, the sale of the Bonds may also refinance outstanding Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes (approximately \$50 million in Tax-Exempt and \$42.50 million in Federally Taxable Commercial Paper Notes), subject to market conditions. Approximately \$99.32 million of the outstanding Refunded Bonds are eligible for refunding. Under current market conditions, the issuance of the Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A (the “Refunding Bonds”) could achieve approximately \$10.00 million in net present value savings over the eleven (11) plus year life of the bonds.

**BACKGROUND**

The Refunded Bonds may be currently refunded in April 2024 as their call date is July 1, 2024. The Debt Policy establishes criteria to evaluate refunding opportunities. The refunding of the Refunded Bonds is estimated to provide net present value savings in excess of the recommended minimum 3% of the refunded per amount set forth in the Debt Policy criteria for evaluating refunding opportunities.

**DISCUSSION**

The Refunding Bonds will be structured as fixed rate bonds and will be sold using a negotiated sale

method. If market conditions change suddenly, a negotiated sale provides Metro the flexibility to alter the sale date and/or bond structure, as needed. A negotiated sale method also allows Metro to advance its DBE/SBE/DVBE firm participation goals. The underwriters will pre-market the issue to target as many investors as possible, assist with the credit rating process, and advise on market conditions for optimal bond pricing.

Consistent with the Metro Debt Policy, underwriters for this transaction will be selected by a competitive Request for Proposal (“RFP”) process conducted by Public Resources Advisory Group (“PRAG”), Metro’s Transaction Municipal Advisor. Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP and Kutak Rock LLP were selected by Treasury staff and County Counsel to serve as Bond Counsel and Disclosure Counsel, respectively.

### **DETERMINATION OF SAFETY IMPACT**

Approval of this item will not impact the safety of Metro’s patrons or employees.

### **FINANCIAL IMPACT**

The costs of issuance for the Refunding Bonds will be paid from the proceeds of the financing and will be budget neutral. Savings from the Refunding Bonds will be reflected in future budgets under principal account 51101 and the bond interest account 51121.

### **EQUITY PLATFORM**

Approval of this item is intended to reduce financial risk and maintain planned funding and schedules for Metro capital projects funded by Proposition A. At this time, there are no equity concerns anticipated as a result of this action.

### **IMPLEMENTATION OF STRATEGIC PLAN GOALS**

The recommendation supports the following Metro Strategic Plan Goal:

Goal #5: Provide responsive, accountable, and trustworthy governance within the Metro organization.

### **ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED**

The Board could defer the issuance of the Refunding Bonds to a later time or indefinitely. This is not recommended because we cannot predict that interest rates will remain low enough to generate comparable benefits. Federal Reserve Bank actions and all other market and economic conditions may push interest rates higher and result in a loss of refunding savings.

### **NEXT STEPS**

- Obtain ratings on the Refunding Bonds
- Complete legal documentation and distribute the preliminary official statement to potential investors, initiate the pre-marketing effort

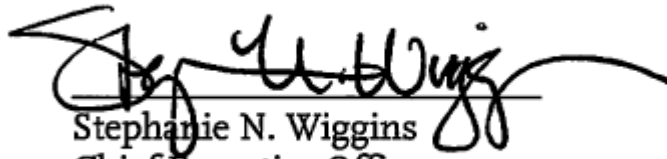
- Negotiate the sale of the Bonds with the underwriters

## **ATTACHMENTS**

Attachment A - Authorizing Resolution

Prepared by: Rodney Johnson, Treasurer, (213) 922-3417  
Biljana Seki, Assistant Treasurer, (213) 922-2554  
Michael Kim, Debt Manager, (213) 922-4026

Reviewed by: Nalini Ahuja, Chief Financial Officer, (213) 922-3088



Stephanie N. Wiggins  
Chief Executive Officer



**Authorizing Resolution**

RESOLUTION OF THE LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF ONE OR MORE SERIES OF ITS LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY PROPOSITION A FIRST TIER SENIOR SALES TAX REVENUE REFUNDING BONDS, APPROVING THE EXECUTION AND/OR DELIVERY OF SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENTS, ESCROW AGREEMENTS, A CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE, A PURCHASE CONTRACT AND PRELIMINARY AND FINAL OFFICIAL STATEMENTS, AND THE TAKING OF ALL OTHER ACTIONS NECESSARY IN CONNECTION THEREWITH.

**(PROPOSITION A SALES TAX)**

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the "LACMTA"), as successor to the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission (the "Commission"), is authorized, under Chapter 5 of Division 12 of the California Public Utilities Code (the "Act"), to issue bonds to finance and refinance the acquisition, construction or rehabilitation of facilities to be used as part of a countywide transit system; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of Section 130350 of the California Public Utilities Code, the Commission was authorized to adopt a retail transactions and use tax ordinance applicable in the incorporated and unincorporated territory of the County of Los Angeles (the "County") subject to the approval by the voters of the County; and

WHEREAS, the Commission, by Ordinance No. 16 adopted August 20, 1980 ("Ordinance No. 16"), imposed a 1/2 of 1% retail transactions and use tax upon retail sales of tangible personal property and upon the storage, use or other consumption of tangible personal property in the County, the proceeds of the tax to be used for public transit purposes (the "Proposition A Tax"), and such tax was approved by the electors of the County on November 4, 1980; and

WHEREAS, the revenues received by the LACMTA from the imposition of the transactions and use tax are, by statute, directed to be used for public transit purposes, which purposes include a pledge of such tax to secure any bonds issued pursuant to the Act and include the payment or provision for the payment of the principal of the bonds and any premium, interest on the bonds and the costs of issuance of the bonds; and

WHEREAS, the LACMTA, on an on-going basis, is planning and engineering a County-wide public transportation system (the "Public Transportation System") to serve the County and on an on-going basis is constructing portions of the Public Transportation System; and

WHEREAS, to facilitate the development and construction of the Public Transportation System, as authorized by the Act, pursuant to the terms of a Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1,

1986, as amended and supplemented (the “Trust Agreement”) between the Commission, as predecessor to the LACMTA, and First Interstate Bank of California, the predecessor trustee to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (the “Trustee”), the LACMTA has issued several series of bonds, including its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012-A (the “Series 2012-A Bonds”), its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013-A (the “Series 2013-A Bonds”), its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A (the “Series 2014-A Bonds”), its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A (the “Series 2015-A Bonds”), its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A (the “Series 2016-A Bonds”), its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2017-A (Green Bonds) (the “Series 2017-A Bonds”), its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2017-B (the “Series 2017-B Bonds”), its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2018-A (the “Series 2018-A Bonds”) and its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2019-A (the “Series 2019-A Bonds” and collectively with the Series 2012-A Bonds, the Series 2013-A Bonds, the Series 2014-A Bonds, the Series 2015-A Bonds, the Series 2016-A Bonds, the Series 2017-A Bonds, the Series 2017-B Bonds and the Series 2018-A Bonds, the “Prior Senior Lien Bonds”); and

WHEREAS, to provide short-term financing for the development and construction of the Public Transportation System, as authorized by the Act, pursuant to the terms of a Subordinate Trust Agreement, dated as of January 1, 1991, as amended and supplemented (the “Subordinate Trust Agreement”), between the Commission, as predecessor to the LACMTA, and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as successor trustee (the “Subordinate Trustee”), the LACMTA has issued from time to time its Second Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Commercial Paper Notes, Series A-TE-BANA (the “Tax-Exempt Notes”) and Series A-T-BANA (the “Taxable Notes” and together with the Tax-Exempt Notes, the “Commercial Paper Notes”); and

WHEREAS, the LACMTA now desires to provide for the issuance of one or more series of its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, from time to time and in one or more transactions (collectively, the “Refunding Bonds”) to: (a) current refund all or a portion of the outstanding Series 2014-A Bonds (the Series 2014-A Bonds so refunded shall be collectively referred to herein as the “Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds”), provided that the refunding of the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds is consistent with the Debt Policy of the LACMTA (the “Debt Policy”) as in effect at the time of pricing of the applicable series of Refunding Bonds; (b) current refund all or a portion of the outstanding Series 2015-A Bonds (the Series 2015-A Bonds so refunded shall be collectively referred to herein as the “Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds”), provided that the refunding of the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds is consistent with the Debt Policy as in effect at the time of pricing of the applicable series of Refunding Bonds; (c) refinance all or a portion of the outstanding Tax-Exempt Notes (the Tax-Exempt Notes so refinanced shall be collectively referred to herein as the “Refinanced Tax-Exempt Notes”), provided that the refinancing of the Refinanced Tax-Exempt Notes is consistent with the Debt Policy as in effect at the time of pricing of the applicable series of Refunding Bonds; (d) refinance all or a portion of the outstanding Taxable Notes (the Taxable Notes so refinanced shall be collectively referred to herein as the “Refinanced Taxable Notes”), provided that the refinancing of the Refinanced Taxable Notes is consistent with the Debt Policy as in effect at the time of pricing of the applicable series of Refunding Bonds; (e) fund or make provision for one

or more reserve funds or accounts, if necessary, for the Refunding Bonds; and (f) pay certain costs of issuance related thereto (collectively, the “Financing”); and

WHEREAS, the LACMTA desires to sell the Refunding Bonds to the public through a negotiated sale to one or more underwriters selected by a Designated Officer (defined herein) through a competitive process by the LACMTA (the “Underwriters”);

WHEREAS, the sale of the Refunding Bonds shall be in accordance with the Debt Policy; and

WHEREAS, forms of the following documents are on file with the Board Clerk (the “Clerk”) of the Board of Directors of the LACMTA (the “Board”) and have been made available to the members of the Board:

(a) a Supplemental Trust Agreement (the “Tax-Exempt Supplemental Trust Agreement”), by and between the LACMTA and the Trustee, which will supplement the Trust Agreement for the purposes of providing the terms and conditions of the Refunding Bonds issued to refund the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds and the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds and to refinance the Tax-Exempt Notes;

(b) a Supplemental Trust Agreement (the “Taxable Supplemental Trust Agreement” and together with the Tax-Exempt Supplemental Trust Agreement, the “Supplemental Trust Agreements”), by and between the LACMTA and the Trustee, which will supplement the Trust Agreement for the purposes of providing the terms and conditions of the Refunding Bonds issued to refinance the Taxable Notes;

(c) an Escrow Agreement (the “2014-A Escrow Agreement”), among the LACMTA, the Trustee and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow agent, which will be executed and delivered in connection with the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds;

(d) an Escrow Agreement (the “2015-A Escrow Agreement” and together with the 2014-A Escrow Agreement, the “Escrow Agreements”), among the LACMTA, the Trustee and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow agent, which will be executed and delivered in connection with the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds;

(e) a Preliminary Official Statement (the “Preliminary Official Statement”), which will provide information about the Refunding Bonds, the LACMTA, the Proposition A Tax and certain other related matters, and will be used, from time to time, in connection with the offer and sale of the Refunding Bonds;

(f) a Purchase Contract (the “Purchase Contract”), to be entered into by one or more of the Underwriters and the LACMTA, which will set forth the terms of the sale of the Refunding Bonds; and

(g) a Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the “Continuing Disclosure Certificate”), which will be executed by the LACMTA and will be used in order to assist

the underwriters of the Refunding Bonds in complying with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12, and which will provide for the annual and periodic update of certain financial and operating information with respect to the LACMTA and the collection of the Proposition A Tax, among other things, and certain enumerated events; and

WHEREAS, the LACMTA has been advised by its Bond Counsel that such documents are in appropriate form, and the LACMTA hereby acknowledges that said documents will be modified and amended to reflect the various details applicable to the Refunding Bonds, whether the Refunding Bonds are issued in a single issuance or multiple issuances, and that said documents are subject to completion to reflect the results of the sale of the Refunding Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the LACMTA has pledged the Proposition A Tax, less the 25% allocated to local jurisdictions and less the State Board of Equalization's costs of administering the Proposition A Tax (as further defined in the Trust Agreement, the "Pledged Revenues") pursuant to the terms of the Trust Agreement to secure the Prior Senior Lien Bonds and certain other obligations of the LACMTA, and once issued, the Refunding Bonds will be "Bonds" as defined in the Trust Agreement and will be secured by the pledge of the Pledged Revenues under the Trust Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the LACMTA desires to designate the Chief Executive Officer of the LACMTA, the Chief Financial Officer of the LACMTA, the Treasurer of the LACMTA, any Deputy Executive Officer, Finance of the LACMTA, any Assistant Treasurer of the LACMTA (or such other titles as the LACMTA may from time to time assign for such respective positions), and any such officer serving in an acting or interim capacity, and any written designee of any of them as an "Authorized Commission Representative" and an "Authorized Authority Representative" for all purposes under the Trust Agreement and the Supplemental Trust Agreements; and

WHEREAS, Senate Bill 450 (Chapter 625 of the 2017-2018 Session of the California Legislature) ("SB 450") requires that the governing body of a public body obtain from an underwriter, financial advisor or private lender and disclose, prior to authorizing the issuance of bonds with a term of greater than 13 months, good faith estimates of the following information in a meeting open to the public: (a) the true interest cost of the bonds, (b) the sum of all fees and charges paid to third parties with respect to the bonds, (c) the amount of proceeds of the bonds expected to be received net of the fees and charges paid to third parties and any reserves or capitalized interest paid or funded with proceeds of the bonds, and (d) the sum total of all debt service payments on the bonds calculated to the final maturity of the bonds plus the fees and charges paid to third parties not paid with the proceeds of the bonds; and

WHEREAS, the LACMTA is duly authorized and empowered, pursuant to each and every requirement of law, to authorize the Financing and to authorize the execution and delivery of one or more Supplemental Trust Agreements, one or more Escrow Agreements, one or more Purchase Contracts and one or more Continuing Disclosure Certificates, the preparation of one or more Preliminary Official Statements and the preparation, execution and delivery of one or more Official Statements (as hereinafter defined) for the purposes, in the manner and upon the terms provided; and

WHEREAS, terms used in this Resolution and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Trust Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY, AS FOLLOWS:

**Section 1. Findings.** The LACMTA hereby finds and determines that:

(a) The issuance of one or more series of its Refunding Bonds under the Trust Agreement to current refund all or a portion of the Series 2014-A Bonds, to current refund all or a portion of the Series 2015-A Bonds, to refinance all or a portion of the Tax-Exempt Notes and to refinance all or a portion of the Taxable Notes (provided that in each case the refunding of the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds, the refunding of the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds, the refinancing of the Refinanced Tax-Exempt Notes and the refinancing of the Refinanced Taxable Notes is consistent with the Debt Policy as in effect at the time of pricing of the applicable series of Refunding Bonds), to fund or make provision for one or more reserve funds or accounts, if necessary, for the Refunding Bonds, and to pay certain costs related to the issuance of the Refunding Bonds, is in the public interest.

(b) Under the provisions of Ordinance No. 16, all of the Pledged Taxes are revenues of the LACMTA available for rail, bus and highway transit purposes and are available to be and are, by the terms of the resolutions and the Trust Agreement under which the Prior Senior Lien Bonds were issued, pledged, along with the Pledged Revenues, to secure the Prior Senior Lien Bonds and are pledged to secure the Refunding Bonds, and, by this Resolution, such pledge is reaffirmed.

(c) The provisions contained in the Trust Agreement, as previously amended and supplemented, and to be set forth in the Supplemental Trust Agreements, are reasonable and proper for the security of the holders of the Refunding Bonds.

**Section 2. Issuance of Refunding Bonds.** The Board hereby authorizes the issuance by the LACMTA of one or more series of Refunding Bonds, from time to time and in one or more transactions, for the purposes of (a) current refunding all or a portion of the Series 2014-A Bonds (provided that the refunding of the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds is consistent with the Debt Policy as in effect at the time of pricing of the applicable series of Refunding Bonds as determined and calculated at the discretion of the Treasurer or any other Designated Officer of the LACMTA, which shall be conclusive for all purposes of this Resolution), (b) current refunding all or a portion of the Series 2015-A Bonds (provided that the refunding of the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds is consistent with the Debt Policy as in effect at the time of pricing of the applicable series of Refunding Bonds as determined and calculated at the discretion of the Treasurer or any other Designated Officer of the LACMTA, which shall be conclusive for all purposes of this Resolution), (c) refinancing all or a portion of the Tax-Exempt Notes (provided that the refinancing of the Refinanced Tax-Exempt Notes is consistent with the Debt Policy as in effect at the time of pricing of the applicable series of Refunding Bonds as determined and calculated at the discretion of the Treasurer or any other Designated

Officer of the LACMTA, which shall be conclusive for all purposes of this Resolution), (d) refinancing all or a portion of the Taxable Notes (provided that the refinancing of the Refinanced Taxable Notes is consistent with the Debt Policy as in effect at the time of pricing of the applicable series of Refunding Bonds as determined and calculated at the discretion of the Treasurer or any other Designated Officer of the LACMTA, which shall be conclusive for all purposes of this Resolution), (e) funding or making provision for one or more reserve funds or accounts, if necessary, for the Refunding Bonds, and (f) paying certain costs of issuance related to the issuance of the Refunding Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of the Refunding Bonds issued by the LACMTA shall not exceed an amount sufficient (taking into account any original issue discount) to refund all or a portion of the Series 2014-A Bonds, to refund all or a portion of the Series 2015-A Bonds, to refinance all or a portion of the Commercial Paper Notes, to fund or make provision for one or more reserve funds or accounts, if necessary, for the Refunding Bonds, and to pay certain costs related to the issuance of the Refunding Bonds (including, but not limited to, underwriters' discount), and in any event the aggregate principal amount of all Refunding Bonds shall not exceed \$230 million. The True Interest Cost of the Refunding Bonds shall not exceed 6.00%, as such shall be calculated by LACMTA's municipal advisor as of the date of delivery of each series of the Refunding Bonds. The Refunding Bonds shall not mature later than the later of the final maturity date of the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds or the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds.

The Refunding Bonds issued to refund the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds and the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds and refinance the Refinanced Tax-Exempt Notes shall be issued under the Tax-Exempt Supplemental Trust Agreement in a manner by which the interest thereon is excludable from gross income under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The Chief Executive Officer of the LACMTA, the Chief Financial Officer of the LACMTA, the Treasurer of the LACMTA, any Deputy Executive Officer, Finance of the LACMTA, any Assistant Treasurer of the LACMTA (or such other titles as the LACMTA may from time to time assign for such respective positions), and any such officer serving in an acting or interim capacity, and any written designee of any of them (each, a "Designated Officer"), acting in accordance with this Section 2, are each hereby severally authorized to determine the actual aggregate principal amount of the Refunding Bonds to be issued (not in excess of the maximum amount set forth above), and to direct the execution and authentication of the Refunding Bonds in such amount. Such direction shall be conclusive as to the principal amounts hereby authorized. The Refunding Bonds shall be in fully registered form and shall be issued as Book-Entry Bonds as provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreements. Payment of the principal of, interest on and premium, if any, on the Refunding Bonds shall be made at the place or places and in the manner provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreements.

As used herein, the term "True Interest Cost" shall be the interest rate (compounded semiannually) necessary to discount the debt service payments from their respective payment dates to the dated date of the Refunding Bonds and to the principal amount, and premium or discount if any, of the Refunding Bonds. For the purpose of calculating the True Interest Cost, the principal amount of the Refunding Bonds scheduled for mandatory sinking fund redemption as part of a term bond shall be treated as a serial maturity for such year. The calculation of the True Interest Cost shall include such other reasonable assumptions and methods as determined by the LACMTA's municipal advisor.

**Section 3. Terms of the Refunding Bonds.** The Refunding Bonds shall be issued as current interest bonds and shall be available in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. The Refunding Bonds, when issued, shall be in the aggregate principal amounts and shall be dated as shall be provided in the final form of the Supplemental Trust Agreements. The Refunding Bonds may be issued as serial bonds or as term bonds or as both serial bonds and term bonds, all as set forth in the Supplemental Trust Agreements. Interest on the Refunding Bonds shall be paid at the rates and on the dates set forth in the Supplemental Trust Agreements. No Refunding Bond shall bear interest at a rate in excess of 6.00% per annum. The Refunding Bonds shall be subject to redemption at the option of the LACMTA on such terms and conditions as shall be set forth in the Supplemental Trust Agreements, or not be subject to redemption. The Refunding Bonds issued as term bonds also shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as shall be set forth in the Supplemental Trust Agreements.

Execution and delivery of the Supplemental Trust Agreements, which document will contain the maturities, principal amounts, interest rates and the fixed interest payment obligations of the LACMTA within parameters set forth in this Resolution, shall constitute conclusive evidence of the LACMTA's approval of such maturities, principal amounts, interest rates and payment obligations.

**Section 4. Special Obligations.** The Refunding Bonds shall be special obligations of the LACMTA secured by and payable from the Pledged Revenues and from the funds and accounts held by the Trustee under the Trust Agreement. The Refunding Bonds shall also be secured by and be paid from such other sources as the LACMTA may hereafter provide

**Section 5. Form of Refunding Bonds.** The Refunding Bonds and the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication to appear thereon shall be in substantially the forms set forth in Exhibit A to the Supplemental Trust Agreements on file with the Clerk and made available to the Board, with such necessary or appropriate variations, omissions and insertions as permitted or required by the Trust Agreement or the Supplemental Trust Agreements or as appropriate to adequately reflect the terms of such Refunding Bonds and the obligations represented thereby.

**Section 6. Execution of Refunding Bonds.** Each of the Refunding Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the LACMTA by any Designated Officer and any such execution may be by manual or facsimile signature, and each bond shall be authenticated by the endorsement of the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Any facsimile signature of such Designated Officer shall have the same force and effect as if such officer had manually signed each of such Refunding Bonds.

**Section 7. Approval of Documents, Authorization for Execution.** The form, terms and provisions of the Supplemental Trust Agreements, the Escrow Agreements, the Purchase Contract and the Continuing Disclosure Certificate on file with the Clerk and made available to the Board within the parameters set forth in this Resolution are in all respects approved, and each of the Designated Officers is hereby severally authorized, empowered and directed to execute, acknowledge and deliver in the name of and on behalf of the LACMTA one or more Supplemental Trust Agreements, one or more Escrow Agreements, one or more Purchase Contracts and one or more Continuing Disclosure Certificates, including counterparts thereof. The Supplemental Trust Agreements, the Escrow Agreements, the Purchase Contract(s) and the

Continuing Disclosure Certificate(s), as executed and delivered, shall be in substantially the forms now on file with the Clerk and made available to the Board and hereby approved, or with such changes therein as shall be approved by the Designated Officer executing the same; the execution thereof shall constitute conclusive evidence of the Board's approval of any and all changes or revisions therein from the form of the Supplemental Trust Agreements, the Escrow Agreement, the Purchase Contract and the Continuing Disclosure Certificate now on file with the Clerk and made available to the Board; and from and after the execution and delivery of the Supplemental Trust Agreements, the Escrow Agreements, each Purchase Contract and each Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the officers, agents and employees of the LACMTA are hereby authorized, empowered and directed to do all such acts and things and to execute all such documents as may be necessary to carry out and comply with the provisions of the Supplemental Trust Agreements, the Escrow Agreements, each Purchase Contract and each Continuing Disclosure Certificate.

**Section 8. Sale of Refunding Bonds.**

(a) The LACMTA hereby authorizes the sale of the Refunding Bonds from time to time in one or more series through one or more private, negotiated sales to one or more Underwriters, as determined by a Designated Officer.

(b) The Designated Officers are each authorized and directed to engage the Underwriters.

(c) The Designated Officers are each authorized and directed to engage other third parties that such Designated Officer deems necessary or advisable in order to: consummate the Financing, assist with the issuance and sale of the Refunding Bonds, to manage and administer the Financing after the issuance and sale of the Refunding Bonds or otherwise to carry out, give effect to and comply with the terms and intent of this Resolution.

(d) The Refunding Bonds shall be sold subject to an Underwriters' discount (excluding original issue discount and premium) not to exceed \$3.00 per \$1,000 of principal amount of the Refunding Bonds and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the form of the Purchase Contract.

(e) The Designated Officers are each authorized and directed to take any other action such Designated Officer determines is necessary or desirable to cause any such sale to comply with the LACMTA's Debt Policy and applicable law.

**Section 9. Preliminary Official Statement and Official Statement.** One or more Preliminary Official Statements shall be used by the LACMTA in connection with the sale and issuance of the Refunding Bonds. The form of the Preliminary Official Statement on file with the Clerk and made available to the Board is hereby approved. The Preliminary Official Statement shall be substantially in the form of the Preliminary Official Statement on file with the Clerk and made available to the Board with such changes as a Designated Officer approves (such approval to be conclusively evidenced by the execution and delivery of the certificate referenced in the following sentence). The Preliminary Official Statement shall be circulated



for use in selling the Refunding Bonds at such time or times as a Designated Officer shall deem such Preliminary Official Statement to be final within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, said determination to be conclusively evidenced by a certificate signed by said Designated Officer to said effect. The Preliminary Official Statement shall contain a description of the finances and operations of the LACMTA, a description of the Proposition A Tax and a description of historical receipts of sales tax revenues substantially in the form of the Preliminary Official Statement on file with the Clerk and made available to the Board with such changes as any Designated Officer determines are appropriate or necessary. The Preliminary Official Statement shall also contain a description of the Refunding Bonds and the terms and conditions of the Trust Agreement and the Supplemental Trust Agreements together with such information and description as a Designated Officer determines is appropriate or necessary.

Upon the sale of the Refunding Bonds, one or more of the Designated Officers shall provide for the preparation, publication, execution and delivery of one or more final Official Statements in substantially the form of the Preliminary Official Statement deemed final by a Designated Officer with such changes as any Designated Officer approves, such approval to be conclusively evidenced by the execution of such final Official Statement. Any Designated Officer is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver one or more final Official Statements in the name and on behalf of the LACMTA. One or more supplements to the final Official Statement(s) or revised final Official Statement(s) may be prepared and delivered reflecting updated and revised information as any Designated Officers deems appropriate or necessary. Each final Official Statement shall be circulated (via written format and/or through electronic means) for use in selling the Refunding Bonds at such time or times as a Designated Officer deems appropriate after consultation with the LACMTA's Municipal Advisor, LACMTA's Disclosure Counsel and LACMTA's Bond Counsel and such other advisors as a Designated Officer believes to be useful.

**Section 10. Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar.** The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is hereby appointed as Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar for the Refunding Bonds. Such appointments shall be effective upon the issuance of the Refunding Bonds and shall remain in effect until the LACMTA, by supplemental agreement, resolution or other action, shall name a substitute or successor thereto.

**Section 11. Escrow Agent.** The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is hereby appointed as Escrow Agent under the Escrow Agreement. Such appointment shall be effective upon the issuance of the Refunding Bonds and shall remain in effect until the LACMTA, by supplemental agreement, resolution or other action, shall name a substitute or successor thereto.

**Section 12. Authorized Commission Representative/Authority Representative.** The Board hereby designates each of the Chief Executive Officer of the LACMTA, the Chief Financial Officer of the LACMTA, the Treasurer of the LACMTA, any Deputy Executive Officer, Finance of the LACMTA, any Assistant Treasurer of the LACMTA, and any such officer serving in an acting or interim capacity, as an "Authorized Commission Representative" and an "Authorized Authority Representative" for all purposes under the Trust Agreement, the Supplemental Trust Agreements, and any amendments or supplements to the Trust Agreement

or the Supplemental Trust Agreements. Such appointment shall remain in effect until modified by resolution. The prior designation of Authorized Commission Representatives and Authorized Authority Representatives under the Trust Agreement and any amendments or supplements thereto shall continue.

**Section 13. Additional Authorization.** The Designated Officers, for and on behalf of the LACMTA, are hereby authorized and directed to do any and all things necessary to effect the issuance of the Refunding Bonds, and the execution and delivery of the Supplemental Trust Agreements, the Escrow Agreements, each Purchase Contract and each Continuing Disclosure Certificate, and to carry out the terms thereof. The Designated Officers and all other officers, agents and employees of the LACMTA are further authorized and directed, for and on behalf of the LACMTA, to execute all papers, documents, certificates and other instruments and take all other actions that may be required in order to carry out the authority conferred by this Resolution or the provisions of the Trust Agreement, the Supplemental Trust Agreements, the Escrow Agreements, each Purchase Contract and each Continuing Disclosure Certificate or to evidence said authority and its exercise. The foregoing authorization includes, but is in no way limited to, the direction (from time to time) by a Designated Officer of the investment of the proceeds of the Refunding Bonds and of the Pledged Revenues including the execution and delivery of investment agreements or purchase agreements related thereto, the execution by a Designated Officer and the delivery of one or more tax certificates as required by the Tax-Exempt Supplemental Trust Agreement for the purpose of complying with the applicable rebate and arbitrage requirements and restrictions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended; and the execution and delivery of documents required by The Depository Trust Company in connection with the Book-Entry Bonds. All actions heretofore taken by the officers, agents and employees of the LACMTA in furtherance of this Resolution are hereby confirmed, ratified and approved.

Any Designated Officer, on behalf of the LACMTA, is further authorized and directed to cause written notice(s) to be provided to the California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission (“CDIAC”) of the proposed sale of the Refunding Bonds, said notice(s) to be provided in accordance with Section 8855 et seq. of the California Government Code, to file the notice(s) of final sale with CDIAC, to file the rebates and notices required under section 148(f) and 149(e) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if necessary, and to file such additional notices and reports as are deemed necessary or desirable by such Designated Officer in connection with the Refunding Bonds, and any such notices are hereby ratified, confirmed and approved.

**Section 14. Continuing Authority of Designated Officers.** The authority of any individual serving as a Designated Officer under this Resolution by a written designation signed by the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Deputy Executive Officer, Finance, or any Assistant Treasurer (or such other titles as the LACMTA may from time to time assign for such respective positions), shall remain valid notwithstanding the fact that the individual officer of the LACMTA signing such designation ceases to be an officer of the LACMTA, unless such designation specifically provides otherwise.

**Section 15. Investments.** From and after the delivery of the Refunding Bonds, each Designated Officer is hereby authorized to invest the proceeds of the Refunding Bonds in

accordance with the Trust Agreement, the Supplemental Trust Agreements, the Escrow Agreements and the LACMTA's Investment Policy and is further authorized to enter into or to instruct the Trustee to enter into one or more investment agreements, float contracts, swaps or other hedging products (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Investment Agreement") providing for the investment of moneys in any of the funds and accounts created under the Trust Agreement, the Supplemental Trust Agreements and the Escrow Agreements, on such terms as the Designated Officer shall deem appropriate. Pursuant to Section 5922 of the California Government Code, the LACMTA hereby finds and determines that the Investment Agreement will reduce the amount and duration of interest rate risk with respect to amounts invested pursuant to the Investment Agreement and is designed to reduce the amount or duration of payment, rate, spread or similar risk or result in a lower cost of borrowing when used in combination with the Refunding Bonds or enhance the relationship between risk and return with respect to investments.

**Section 16. Good Faith Estimates.** In accordance with SB 450, good faith estimates of the following are set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto: (a) the true interest cost of the Refunding Bonds, (b) the sum of all fees and charges paid to third parties with respect to the Refunding Bonds, (c) the amount of proceeds of the Refunding Bonds expected to be received net of the fees and charges paid to third parties and any reserves or capitalized interest paid or funded with proceeds of the Refunding Bonds, and (d) the sum total of all debt service payments on the Refunding Bonds calculated to the final maturity of the Refunding Bonds plus the fees and charges paid to third parties not paid with the proceeds of the Refunding Bonds

**Section 17. Further Actions.** From and after the delivery of the Refunding Bonds, the Designated Officers and each of them are hereby authorized and directed to amend, supplement or otherwise modify the Supplemental Trust Agreements, the Escrow Agreements and each Continuing Disclosure Certificate, and each other agreement or document executed in connection with this Resolution, at any time and from time to time and in any manner determined to be necessary or desirable by the Designated Officer executing such amendment, supplement, or modification, upon consultation with the LACMTA's municipal advisor and LACMTA's Bond Counsel, the execution of such amendment, supplement or other modification being conclusive evidence of the LACMTA's approval thereof.

**Section 18. Costs of Issuance.** The LACMTA authorizes funds of the LACMTA, together with the proceeds of the Refunding Bonds, to be used to pay costs of issuance of the Refunding Bonds, including, but not limited to, costs of attorneys, accountants, verification agents, municipal advisors, trustees, escrow agents, the costs associated with rating agencies, printing, publication and mailing expenses and any related filing fees.

**Section 19. Severability.** The provisions of this Resolution are hereby declared to be severable, and, if any section, phrase or provision shall for any reason be declared to be invalid, such declaration shall not affect the validity of the remainder of the sections, phrases and provisions hereof.

**Section 20. Effective Date.** This Resolution shall be effective upon adoption and shall be effective with respect to the Refunding Bonds issued on or before June 30, 2024.



CERTIFICATION

The undersigned, duly qualified and acting as Board Clerk of the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the Resolution adopted at a legally convened meeting of the Board of Directors of the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority held on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024.

[SEAL]

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Board Clerk, Los Angeles County  
Metropolitan Transportation Authority

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2024

**EXHIBIT A****GOOD FAITH ESTIMATES**

The following information was obtained from Public Resources Advisory Group (the “Municipal Advisor”) with respect to the bonds (the “Refunding Bonds”) approved in the attached Resolution, and is provided in compliance with Senate Bill 450 (Chapter 625 of the 2017-2018 Session of the California Legislature) with respect to the Refunding Bonds:

**Section 1. True Interest Cost of the Refunding Bonds.** Based on market interest rates prevailing at the time of preparation of this information, a good faith estimate of the true interest cost of the Refunding Bonds, which means the rate necessary to discount the amounts payable on the respective principal and interest payment dates to the purchase price received for the Refunding Bonds, is 3.59%.

**Section 2. Finance Charge of the Refunding Bonds.** Based on market interest rates prevailing at the time of preparation of this information, a good faith estimate of the finance charge of the Refunding Bonds, which means the sum of all fees and charges paid to third parties (or costs associated with the Refunding Bonds), is \$829,132, as follows:

(a)	Underwriters’ Discount	\$383,581
(b)	Bond Counsel and Disbursements	\$67,500
(c)	Disclosure Counsel and Disbursements	\$48,500
(d)	Municipal Advisor and Disbursements	\$60,000
(e)	Rating Agencies	\$206,250
(f)	Other	<u>\$63,301</u>
	Total	\$829,132

**Section 3. Amount of Proceeds to be Received.** Based on market interest rates prevailing at the time of preparation of this information, a good faith estimate of the amount of proceeds expected to be received by the LACMTA for sale of the Refunding Bonds less the finance charge of the Refunding Bonds described in Section 2 above and any reserves or capitalized interest paid or funded with proceeds of the Refunding Bonds, is \$180,484,424.

**Section 4. Total Payment Amount.** Based on market interest rates prevailing at the time of preparation of this information, a good faith estimate of the total payment amount, which means the sum total of all payments the LACMTA will make to pay debt service on the Refunding Bonds plus the finance charge of the Refunding Bonds described in Section 2 above not paid with the proceeds of the Refunding Bonds, calculated to the final maturity of the Refunding Bonds, is \$253,742,221.

Attention is directed to the fact that the foregoing information constitutes good faith estimates only. The actual interest cost, finance charges, amount of proceeds and total payment

amount may vary from the estimates above due to variations from these estimates in the timing of Refunding Bonds sale, the amount of Refunding Bonds sold, the amortization of the Refunding Bonds sold and market interest rates at the time of each sale. The date of sale and the amount of Refunding Bonds sold will be determined by the LACMTA based on need to provided funds for the Financing and other factors. The actual interest rates at which the Refunding Bonds will be sold will depend on the bond market at the time of each sale. The actual amortization of the Refunding Bonds will also depend, in part, on market interest rates at the time of sale. Market interest rates are affected by economic and other factors beyond the LACMTA's control. The LACMTA has approved the issuance of the Refunding Bonds with a maximum true interest cost of 6.00%.

**FORTY-FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT**

by and between

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY**

and

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,**  
as Trustee

relating to:

§ \_\_\_\_\_  
Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-A

Dated as of [April] 1, 2024

---

(Supplemental to the Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended and supplemented)



ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01. Definitions..... 2  
Section 1.02. Article and Section References..... 7  
Section 1.03. Interpretation of “Commission.”..... 7

ARTICLE II

THE SERIES 2024-A BONDS

Section 2.01. Designation of Series 2024-A Bonds; Principal Amount; Purpose of Issue ..... 7  
Section 2.02. Series 2024-A Bonds Under the Agreement; Security; Parity; Form of Bonds ..... 8  
Section 2.03. Payments of Principal and Interest; Persons Entitled Thereto..... 8  
Section 2.04. Redemption of Series 2024-A Bonds ..... 9  
Section 2.05. Selection of Series 2024-A Bonds to be Redeemed ..... 9  
Section 2.06. Notice of Redemption of Series 2024-A Bonds ..... 10  
Section 2.07. Effect of Redemption of Series 2024-A Bonds ..... 10

ARTICLE III

EXCHANGE OF SERIES 2024-A BONDS; BOOK-ENTRY BONDS

Section 3.01. Exchange of Series 2024-A Bonds ..... 10  
Section 3.02. Book-Entry Bonds ..... 11  
Section 3.03. Transfers Outside Book-Entry System ..... 13  
Section 3.04. Bond Register..... 13

ARTICLE IV

APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS AND PAYMENT OF SERIES 2024-A BONDS

Section 4.01. Series 2024-A Bonds; Application of Proceeds..... 13  
Section 4.02. Sources of Payment of Series 2024-A Bonds ..... 14

ARTICLE V

CREATION OF FUNDS, ACCOUNTS AND SUBACCOUNTS;  
USE OF DEBT SERVICE FUND; SERIES 2024-A BONDS NOT SECURED BY  
RESERVE FUND OR A DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND

Section 5.01. Creation of Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund, Payment of Costs of Issuance ..... 14  
Section 5.02. Creation of Series 2024-A Bond Interest Subaccount in Bond Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund..... 15  
Section 5.03. Creation of Series 2024-A Bond Principal Subaccount in Bond Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund ..... 15  
Section 5.04. Series 2024-A Bonds Not Secured by Reserve Fund or Debt Service Reserve Fund ..... 15

ARTICLE VI

TAX COVENANTS

Section 6.01. Rebate Fund ..... 16  
Section 6.02. Tax Covenants ..... 17

ARTICLE VII

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 7.01. Trustee’s Agents ..... 18  
Section 7.02. Notices ..... 18  
Section 7.03. Investments ..... 19  
Section 7.04. Compliance with Act of 1998 ..... 19  
Section 7.05. Continuing Disclosure ..... 19  
Section 7.06. Limitation of Rights ..... 19  
Section 7.07. Severability ..... 19  
Section 7.08. Payments or Actions Occurring on Nonbusiness Days ..... 19  
Section 7.09. Governing Law ..... 19  
Section 7.10. Captions ..... 19  
Section 7.11. Counterparts ..... 19  
Section 7.12. Effectiveness of Remainder of Agreement ..... 19

EXHIBIT A FORM OF SERIES 2024-A BOND  
EXHIBIT B DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE  
EXHIBIT C REFUNDED BONDS  
EXHIBIT D PRIOR OUTSTANDING SENIOR LIEN BONDS  
EXHIBIT E PRIOR SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENTS

**FORTY-FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT**

providing for

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-A

**THIS FORTY-FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT** (this “*Forty-First Supplemental Agreement*”) dated as of [April] 1, 2024 is made by and between the **LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY** (the “*Authority*”), the successor agency to the Southern California Rapid Transit District (the “*District*”) and **THE LOS ANGELES COUNTY TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION** (the “*Commission*”), duly organized and existing pursuant to Chapter 2, Division 12 of the California Public Utilities Code (commencing with Section 130050.2) (the “*Authority Act*”), and **THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, as trustee (the “*Trustee*”), and supplements that Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 1986, as heretofore amended and supplemented, which is by and between the Commission and First Interstate Bank of California, predecessor in interest to the Trustee (the “*Agreement*”);

W I T N E S S E T H :

WHEREAS, Section 130051.13 of the Authority Act provides that the Authority shall succeed to any or all of the powers, duties, rights, obligations, liabilities, indebtedness, bonded and otherwise, immunities and exemptions of the District and the Commission; and

WHEREAS, Sections 2.09 and 2.10 of the Agreement provide for the issuance of Bonds, including Refunding Bonds, and Section 10.02 of the Agreement provides for the execution and delivery of a Supplemental Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Authority previously issued its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A (the “*Series 2014-A Bonds*”), which are currently outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, and which were issued in accordance with the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement (as hereinafter defined); and

WHEREAS, the Authority previously issued its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A (the “*Series 2015-A Bonds*”), which are currently outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, and which were issued in accordance with the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement (as hereinafter defined); and

WHEREAS, the Authority previously issued its Second Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Commercial Paper Notes, Series A-TE-BANA (the “*Tax-Exempt Notes*”), which are currently

outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, and which were issued in accordance with the Subordinate Trust Agreement (as hereinafter defined); and

WHEREAS, the Authority now for the purposes of refunding and defeasing [all][a portion] of the outstanding Series 2014-A Bonds (the “**Refunded 2014-A Bonds**”), refunding and defeasing [all][a portion] of the outstanding Series 2015-A Bonds (the “**Refunded 2015-A Bonds**”) and refinancing [all][a portion] of the outstanding Tax-Exempt Notes (the “**Refinanced Tax-Exempt Notes**”) by execution and delivery of this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement and in compliance with the provisions of the Agreement, sets forth the terms of its \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A (the “**Series 2024-A Bonds**”), provides for the deposit and use of the proceeds of the Series 2024-A Bonds and makes other provisions relating to the Series 2024-A Bonds;

NOW, THEREFORE, the Authority and the Trustee, each in consideration of the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the other as set forth herein, mutually represent, warrant, covenant and agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS

**Section 1.01. Definitions.** The following definitions shall apply to terms used in this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement unless the context clearly requires otherwise. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Section 1.01 or elsewhere in this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement shall have the same meanings as set forth in the Agreement.

“*Act of 1998*” means the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) Reform and Accountability Act of 1998, as approved by the voters of the County of Los Angeles on November 3, 1998.

“*Agreement*” means the Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 1986, between the Authority and the Trustee under which the Series 2024-A Bonds are authorized and secured, together with all amendments and supplements thereto.

“*Authorized Denominations*” means, with respect to the Series 2024-A Bonds, \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

“*Beneficial Owner*” means, whenever used with respect to a Series 2024-A Bond, the person in whose name such Series 2024-A Bond is recorded as the beneficial owner of such Series 2024-A Bond by a Participant on the records of such Participant or such person’s subrogee.

“*Book-Entry Bonds*” means the Series 2024-A Bonds held by DTC (or its nominee) as the registered owner thereof pursuant to the terms and provisions of Section 3.02 hereof.

“*Business Day*” means any day other than (a) a Saturday or Sunday; or (b) a day on which commercial banks in New York, New York or Los Angeles, California are authorized or required by law to close.

“*Continuing Disclosure Certificate*” means the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, entered into by the Authority in order to assist the underwriters of the Series 2024-A Bonds in complying with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2 12.

“*Costs of Issuance*” means all costs and expenses incurred by the Authority in connection with the issuance of the Series 2024-A Bonds, including, but not limited to, costs and expenses of printing and copying documents and the Series 2024-A Bonds and the fees, costs and expenses of rating agencies, the Trustee, bond counsel, disclosure counsel, verification agents, accountants, municipal advisors and other consultants and the premium for the reserve fund surety bond insurance, if any.

“*DTC*” means The Depository Trust Company, a limited-purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns.

“*Escrow Agent (2014-A)*” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow agent under the Escrow Agreement (2014-A), and its successors.

“*Escrow Agent (2015-A)*” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow agent under the Escrow Agreement (2015-A), and its successors.

“*Escrow Agreement (2014-A)*” means the Escrow Agreement (2014-A), dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, by and among the Authority, the Trustee and the Escrow Agent (2014-A).

“*Escrow Agreement (2015-A)*” means the Escrow Agreement (2015-A), dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, by and among the Authority, the Trustee and the Escrow Agent (2015-A).

“*Escrow Fund (2014-A)*” means the fund held by the Escrow Agent (2014-A) under the terms of the Escrow Agreement, which fund is established and held for the purpose of providing for the payment and redemption of the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds.

“*Escrow Fund (2015-A)*” means the fund held by the Escrow Agent (2015-A) under the terms of the Escrow Agreement (2015-A), which fund is established and held for the purpose of providing for the payment and redemption of the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds.

“*Forty-First Supplemental Agreement*” means this Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of [April] 1, 2024, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2024-A Bonds.

“*Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement*” means the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of [April] 1, 2024, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2024-B Bonds.

“*Holder*” or “*Bondholder*” or “*Owner*” means the registered owner of any Series 2024-A Bond, including DTC or its nominee as the sole registered owner of Book-Entry Bonds.

“*Interest Payment Date*” means each January 1 and July 1, commencing [July 1, 2024], the dates upon which interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds is due and payable.

“*Moody’s*” means Moody’s Investors Service Inc., its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall for any reason no longer perform the functions of a nationally recognized statistical rating organization, “*Moody’s*” shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized statistical rating organization designated by the Authority, other than S&P.

“*Opinion of Bond Counsel*” means a written opinion of a law firm of recognized national standing in the field of public finance selected by the Authority.

“*Outstanding*” means, when used with reference to Series 2024-A Bonds, all Series 2024-A Bonds which have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under the Agreement and this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement, except:

(a) Series 2024-A Bonds cancelled or purchased by the Trustee for cancellation or delivered to or acquired by the Trustee for cancellation and, in all cases, with the intent to extinguish the debt represented thereby;

(b) Series 2024-A Bonds deemed to be paid in accordance with Article VII of the Agreement;

(c) Series 2024-A Bonds in lieu of which other Series 2024-A Bonds have been authenticated under Sections 2.05 and 2.06 of the Agreement;

(d) Series 2024-A Bonds that have become due (at maturity, acceleration or otherwise) and for the payment of which sufficient moneys, including interest accrued to the due date, are held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent; and

(e) for purposes of any consent or other action to be taken by the holders of a specified percentage of Series 2024-A Bonds under the Agreement, any Series 2024-A Bonds held by or for the account of the Authority or by any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Authority, unless such Series 2024-A Bonds are pledged to secure a debt to an unrelated party, in which case such Series 2024-A Bonds shall, for purposes of consents and other Bondholder action, be deemed to be outstanding and owned by the party to which such Series 2024-A Bonds are pledged.

“*Participant*” means the participants of DTC which include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations.

“*Prior Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds*” has the meaning given such term in Exhibit D attached hereto.

“*Prior Supplemental Agreements*” has the meaning given such term in Exhibit E attached hereto.

“*Rebate Requirements*” means the Rebate Requirements, as defined in the Tax Certificate.

“*Record Date*” means a Regular Record Date or a Special Record Date.

“*Refinanced Tax-Exempt Notes*” means the Authority’s Second Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Commercial Paper Notes, Series A-TE-BANA in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ refinanced with a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024-A Bonds.

“*Refunded Bonds*” means, collectively, the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds and the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds, as set forth in Exhibit C attached hereto.

“*Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds*” means the Series 2014-A Bonds being current refunded and defeased with a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024-A Bonds, as set forth in Exhibit C attached hereto.

“*Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds*” means the Series 2015-A Bonds being current refunded and defeased with a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024-A Bonds, as set forth in Exhibit C attached hereto.

“*Registrar*” means, for purposes of this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement, the Trustee.

“*Regular Record Date*” means for a January 1 Interest Payment Date the immediately preceding December 15, and for a July 1 Interest Payment Date the immediately preceding June 15, whether or not a Business Day

“*Representation Letter*” means the Blanket Letter of Representations from the Authority to DTC.

“*Reserve Fund*” has the meaning provided for such term in the Agreement.

“*S&P*” means S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC, its successors and assigns, and, if such company shall for any reason no longer perform the functions of a nationally recognized statistical rating organization, “S&P” shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized statistical rating organization designated by the Authority, other than Moody’s.

“*Securities Depositories*” means The Depository Trust Company, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041, Telephone: (212) 855-1000, Facsimile: (212) 855-7320, or, in accordance with then-current guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such other addresses and/or such other securities depositories as the Authority may designate in a certificate of the Authority delivered to the Trustee.

“*Series 2014-A Bond Interest Subaccount*” has the meaning provided for such term in the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement.

“*Series 2014-A Bond Principal Subaccount*” has the meaning provided for such term in the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement.

“*Series 2014-A Bonds*” means the \$135,715,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A.”

“*Series 2015-A Bond Interest Subaccount*” has the meaning provided for such term in the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement.

“*Series 2015-A Bond Principal Subaccount*” has the meaning provided for such term in the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement.

“*Series 2015-A Bonds*” means the \$26,480,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A.”

“*Series 2024 Bonds*” means, collectively, the Series 2024-A Bonds and the Series 2024-B Bonds.

“*Series 2024-A Bond Interest Subaccount*” means the subaccount of that name established within the Bond Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund pursuant to Section 5.02 hereof.

“*Series 2024-A Bond Principal Subaccount*” means the subaccount of that name established within the Bond Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof.

“*Series 2024-A Bonds*” means the \$\_\_\_\_\_ original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A.”

“*Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund*” means the fund of that name established under and pursuant to Section 5.01 hereof.

“*Series 2024-A Rebate Fund*” means the fund of that name established under and pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof.

“*Series 2024-B Bonds*” means the \$\_\_\_\_\_ original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable).”

“*Special Record Date*” means the date and time established by the Trustee for determination of which Owner shall be entitled to receive overdue interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds pursuant to Section 2.03(b)(iii) hereof.

“*Subordinate Trust Agreement*” means the Subordinate Trust Agreement, dated as of January 1, 1991, by and between the Authority and the Subordinate Trustee, as amended and supplemented.

“*Subordinate Trustee*” means U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee under the Subordinate Trust Agreement.



“*Tax Certificate*” means the Tax Compliance Certificate, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, executed and delivered by the Authority with respect to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2024-A Bonds, as the same may be amended or supplemented in accordance with its terms.

“*Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2014, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2014-A Bonds.

“*Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2015, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2015-A Bonds.

“*Trustee*” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as successor to BNY Western Trust Company, as successor in interest to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. as successor by merger to First Interstate Bank of California, as trustee under the Agreement, and its successors.

**Section 1.02. Article and Section References.** Except as otherwise indicated, references to Articles and Sections are to Articles and Sections of this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 1.03. Interpretation of “Commission.”** From and after April 1, 1993, all references to “Commission” in the Agreement, excepting any such reference in the Eleventh Supplemental Agreement and the Twelfth Supplemental Agreement, shall be deemed to refer to the Authority and all references to the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission, excepting any such reference in the Eleventh Supplemental Agreement and the Twelfth Supplemental Agreement, shall be deemed to refer to the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, unless the context indicates otherwise.

## ARTICLE II

### THE SERIES 2024-A BONDS

**Section 2.01. Designation of Series 2024-A Bonds; Principal Amount; Purpose of Issue.** The Series 2024-A Bonds authorized to be issued under the Agreement and this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement shall be designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A,” and issued in the original principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

The Series 2024-A Bonds are being issued for the purposes of providing funds to current refund and defease the Refunded Bonds and refinance the Refinanced Tax-Exempt Notes and to pay the Costs of Issuance allocable to the Series 2024-A Bonds.

**Section 2.02. Series 2024-A Bonds Under the Agreement; Security; Parity; Form of Bonds.**

(a) The Series 2024-A Bonds are issued under and subject to the terms of the Agreement and are secured by and payable from the Pledged Revenues in accordance with the terms of the Agreement. The Series 2024-A Bonds are payable under the Agreement from the Pledged Revenues on a parity with the Prior Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds.

(b) The Series 2024-A Bonds shall be issued in registered form only in Authorized Denominations and shall be numbered in such manner as the Trustee determines. The Series 2024-A Bonds shall be in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit A hereto, which form is incorporated herein by reference.

(c) Interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

(d) The Series 2024-A Bonds shall, upon initial issuance, be dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 and shall mature on the dates and in the amounts and bear interest at the annual rates set forth in the following schedule.

<u>July 1 of the Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
-------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------

**Section 2.03. Payments of Principal and Interest; Persons Entitled Thereto.**

(a) The principal of each Series 2024-A Bond shall be payable when due, upon surrender of such Series 2024-A Bond to the Trustee at its principal office, or such other place as designated by the Trustee, by check, provided that any Owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2024-A Bonds may, upon written request given to the Trustee at least 15 days prior to the maturity date designating an account in a domestic bank, be paid by wire transfer of immediately available funds; provided further, however, that while the Series 2024-A Bonds are Book-Entry Bonds, payment of principal of the Book-Entry Bonds shall be made as provided in Section 3.02 hereof. Such payments shall be made to the Owner of the Series 2024-A Bond so surrendered, as shown on the registration books maintained by the Registrar on the date of payment.

(b) (i) Each Series 2024-A Bond shall bear interest (A) from the date of authentication, if authenticated on an Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for in full, or (B) from the last preceding Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for in full (or from \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, if no

interest thereon has been paid or duly provided for), or (C) from the next succeeding Interest Payment Date if the date of authentication is after the Record Date and before the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(ii) Subject to the provisions of subparagraph (iii) below, the interest due on any Series 2024-A Bond on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Owner of such Series 2024-A Bond as shown on the registration books kept by the Registrar as of the Regular Record Date.

(iii) If the available funds under this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement are insufficient on any Interest Payment Date to pay the interest then due, the Regular Record Date shall no longer be applicable with respect to the Series 2024-A Bonds. If funds for the payment of such overdue interest thereafter become available, the Trustee shall immediately establish a special interest payment date for the payment of the overdue interest and a “*Special Record Date*” (which shall be a Business Day) for determining the Owners entitled to such payments. Notice of such date so established shall be sent by Mail by the Trustee to each Owner at least ten days prior to the Special Record Date, but not more than 30 days prior to the special interest payment date. The overdue interest shall be paid on the special interest payment date to the Owners, as shown on the registration books kept by the Registrar as of the close of business on the Special Record Date.

(iv) All payments of interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds shall be paid to the persons entitled thereto pursuant to subsection (b)(ii) above by check and sent by mail on the Interest Payment Date, provided that any Owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2024-A Bonds may, upon written request given to the Trustee at least 15 days prior to an Interest Payment Date designating an account in a domestic bank, be paid by wire transfer of immediately available funds; provided, however, that while the Series 2024-A Bonds are Book-Entry Bonds, payment of interest on Book-Entry Bonds shall be made as provided in Section 3.02 hereof.

(c) The debt service schedule for the Series 2024-A Bonds is attached hereto as Exhibit B.

**Section 2.04. Redemption of Series 2024-A Bonds.** The Series 2024-A Bonds maturing on or before July 1, 20\_\_ are not subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturities. The Series 2024-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 20\_\_, are subject to redemption at the option of the Authority on or after July 1, 20\_\_, in whole or in part in Authorized Denominations at any time, from any moneys that may be provided for such purpose and at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount of such Series 2024-A Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

**Section 2.05. Selection of Series 2024-A Bonds to be Redeemed.** The Series 2024-A Bonds are subject to redemption in such order of maturity [and interest rate] as the Authority may direct and by lot within such maturity [and interest rate] selected in such manner as the Trustee (or DTC, as long as DTC is the securities depository for the Series 2024-A Bonds), deems appropriate

**Section 2.06. Notice of Redemption of Series 2024-A Bonds.** The Trustee shall give notice of redemption to the registered owners affected by redemption of Series 2024-A Bonds pursuant to Section 2.04 hereof at least 20 days but not more than 60 days before each redemption date, and to send such notice of redemption by first class mail (or, with respect to Series 2024-A Bonds held by DTC, by an express delivery service for delivery on the next following Business Day). Each notice of redemption will specify the Series 2024-A Bonds to be redeemed; the maturity date and interest rate of the Series 2024-A Bonds to be redeemed; the redemption date; the CUSIP numbers of the Series 2024-A Bonds to be redeemed, the redemption price and the place or places where amounts due upon such redemption will be payable and if less than all of the Series 2024-A Bonds of a maturity date and interest rate are to be redeemed, the numbers of the Series 2024-A Bonds and the portions of Series 2024-A Bonds to be redeemed; any condition to the redemption; and that on the redemption date, and upon the satisfaction of any such condition, the Series 2024-A Bonds to be redeemed shall cease to bear interest.

If at the time of mailing of notice of an optional redemption moneys sufficient to redeem all the Series 2024-A Bonds called for redemption have not been deposited with the Trustee, at the election of the Authority such notice may state that it is conditional, that is, subject to the deposit of the redemption moneys with the Trustee not later than the opening of business one Business Day prior to the scheduled redemption date, and such notice will be of no effect unless such moneys are so deposited. In the event sufficient moneys are not on deposit on the required date, then the redemption will be canceled and on such cancellation date notice will be mailed to the holders of such Series 2024-A Bonds to be redeemed in the same manner as the notice of redemption.

Failure to give any required notice of redemption or any defect therein will not affect the validity of the call for redemption of any Series 2024-A Bonds in respect of which no failure or defect occurs. Any notice sent as provided above will be conclusively presumed to have been given whether or not actually received by the addressee.

**Section 2.07. Effect of Redemption of Series 2024-A Bonds.** If notice is given as described in Section 2.06 hereof and the moneys for payment of the redemption price are on deposit with the Trustee, the Series 2024-A Bonds called for redemption will be due and payable on the redemption date, interest on such Series 2024-A Bonds will cease to accrue after such date, such Series 2024-A Bonds will cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under the Agreement, and the registered owners of the redeemed Series 2024-A Bonds will have no rights under the Agreement after the redemption date other than the right to receive the redemption price for such Series 2024-A Bonds.

### ARTICLE III

#### EXCHANGE OF SERIES 2024-A BONDS; BOOK-ENTRY BONDS

**Section 3.01. Exchange of Series 2024-A Bonds.** Subject to Section 3.02 hereof, Series 2024-A Bonds which are delivered to the Registrar for exchange may be exchanged for an equal total principal amount of Series 2024-A Bonds of the same maturity and tenor. The Trustee shall require the payment by the Holder requesting such exchange of any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange as a condition precedent to the exercise

of such privilege. The cost of printing the Series 2024-A Bonds and any services rendered or expenses incurred by the Trustee in connection with any exchange shall be paid by the Authority.

The Registrar will not, however, be required to exchange any such Series 2024-A Bond during the period beginning at the close of business on a Record Date and ending on an Interest Payment Date.

The Holder requesting such exchange shall also provide or cause to be provided to the Trustee all information necessary to allow the Trustee to comply with any applicable tax reporting obligations, including without limitation any cost basis reporting obligations under Section 6045 of the Code. The Trustee may rely on the information provided to it and shall have no responsibility to verify or ensure the accuracy of such information.

### **Section 3.02. Book-Entry Bonds.**

(a) Except as provided in Section 3.02(c), the registered owner of all of the Series 2024-A Bonds shall be DTC and the Series 2024-A Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC. Payment of principal of and interest on any Series 2024-A Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co. shall be made by wire transfer of New York clearing house or equivalent next day funds or by wire transfer of same day funds to the account of Cede & Co. at the address indicated on the regular Record Date or special record date for Cede & Co. in the resignation books of the Registrar.

(b) The Series 2024-A Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of separate single authenticated fully registered certificates for each separate stated maturity of the Series 2024-A Bonds. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of such Series 2024-A Bonds shall be registered in the registration books of the Registrar in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. The Trustee, the Registrar and the Authority may treat DTC (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive owner of the Series 2024-A Bonds registered in its name for the purposes of payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds, giving any notice permitted or required to be given to Bondholders under the Agreement or this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement, registering the transfer of Series 2024-A Bonds, obtaining any consent or other action to be taken by Bondholders and for all other purposes whatsoever, and neither the Trustee, the Registrar nor the Authority shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. Neither the Trustee, the Registrar nor the Authority shall have any responsibility or obligation to any Participant, any person claiming a beneficial ownership interest in the Series 2024-A Bonds under or through DTC or any Participant, or any other person which is not shown on the registration books as being a Bondholder, with respect to the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Participant; the payment by DTC or any Participant of any amount in respect of the principal of or interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds; any notice which is permitted or required to be given to Bondholders under the Agreement; any consent given or other action taken by DTC as Bondholder; or any other purpose. The Trustee shall pay all principal of and interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds only to or “upon the order of” DTC (as that term is used in the Uniform Commercial Code as adopted in the State of California), and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Authority’s obligations with respect to the principal of and interest on the Series 2024-A

Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than DTC shall receive an authenticated Series 2024-A Bond evidencing the obligation of the Authority to make payments of principal and interest pursuant to the Agreement. Upon delivery by DTC to the Trustee of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions herein with respect to Record Dates, the word “Cede & Co.” in this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

(c) In the event the Authority determines that it is in the best interest of the Beneficial Owners that they be able to obtain bond certificates, and notifies DTC, the Trustee and the Registrar of such determination, then DTC will notify the Participants of the availability through DTC of bond certificates. In such event, the Trustee shall authenticate and the Registrar shall transfer and exchange bond certificates as requested by DTC and any other Bondholders in appropriate amounts. DTC may determine to discontinue providing its services with respect to the Series 2024-A Bonds at any time by giving notice to the Authority and the Trustee and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law. Under such circumstances (if there is no successor securities depository), the Authority and the Trustee shall be obligated to deliver bond certificates as described in this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement. In the event Bond certificates are issued, the provisions of the Agreement and this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement shall apply to, among other things, the transfer and exchange of such certificates and the method of payment of principal of and interest on such certificates. Whenever DTC requests the Authority and the Trustee to do so, the Trustee and the Authority will cooperate with DTC in taking appropriate action after reasonable notice (i) to make available one or more separate certificates evidencing the Series 2024-A Bonds to any Participant having Series 2024-A Bonds credited to its DTC account or (ii) to arrange for another securities depository to maintain custody of certificates evidencing the Series 2024-A Bonds.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Agreement and this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement to the contrary, so long as any Series 2024-A Bond is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to the principal of and interest on such Series 2024-A Bond and all notices with respect to such Series 2024-A Bond shall be made and given, respectively, to DTC as provided in the Representation Letter.

(e) In connection with any notice or other communication to be provided to Bondholders pursuant to the Agreement and this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement by the Authority or the Trustee with respect to any consent or other action to be taken by Bondholders, the Authority or the Trustee, as the case may be, shall establish a record date for such consent or other action and give DTC notice of such record date not less than 15 calendar days in advance of such record date to the extent possible. Notice to DTC shall be given only when DTC is the sole Bondholder.

NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPANTS, INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR BENEFICIAL OWNERS WITH RESPECT TO: THE PAYMENT BY DTC, ANY

PARTICIPANT OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2024-A BONDS; THE PROVIDING OF NOTICE TO PARTICIPANTS, INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR BENEFICIAL OWNERS; THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY PARTICIPANT OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT; OR ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS OWNER OF THE SERIES 2024-A BONDS.

In connection with any proposed transfer outside the book-entry system, the Authority or DTC shall provide or cause to be provided to the Trustee all information necessary to allow the Trustee to comply with any applicable tax reporting obligations, including without limitation any cost basis reporting obligations under Section 6045 of the Code. The Trustee may rely on the information provided to it and shall have no responsibility to verify or ensure the accuracy of such information.

**Section 3.03. Transfers Outside Book-Entry System.** In the event (a) the Securities Depository determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Series 2024-A Bonds, or (b) the Authority determines that the Securities Depository shall no longer so act, and delivers a written certificate to the Trustee and the Securities Depository to that effect, then the Authority will discontinue the book-entry system with the Securities Depository. If the Authority determines to replace the Securities Depository with another qualified securities depository, the Authority shall prepare or direct the preparation of a new, single, separate, fully registered certificate for each of the maturities and interest rates of the Series 2024-A Bonds, registered in the name of such successor or substitute qualified securities depository or its nominee or make such other arrangement acceptable to the Authority and the Securities Depository as are not inconsistent with the terms of the Agreement or this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement. If the Authority fails to identify another qualified securities depository to replace the Securities Depository, then the Series 2024-A Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Register in the name of the nominee, but shall be registered in such authorized denominations and names as the Securities Depository shall designate in accordance with the provisions of this Article III.

**Section 3.04. Bond Register.** The Trustee shall keep or cause to be kept at its corporate trust office in Los Angeles, California, or such other place as designated by the Trustee, sufficient books for the registration of, and registration of transfer of, the Series 2024-A Bonds, which Bond Register shall at all times during regular business hours be open to inspection by the Authority. Upon presentation for registration of transfer, the Trustee shall, as provided herein and under such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe subject to the provisions hereof, register or register the transfer of the Series 2024-A Bonds, or cause the same to be registered or cause the registration of the same to be transferred, on such Bond Register.

## ARTICLE IV

### APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS AND PAYMENT OF SERIES 2024-A BONDS

#### **Section 4.01. Series 2024-A Bonds; Application of Proceeds.**

(a) The proceeds of the sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds received by the Trustee on the date of delivery of the Series 2024-A Bonds in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (such

amount representing the par amount of the Series 2024-A Bonds of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, plus an original issue premium in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and less an underwriters' discount in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_) shall be deposited or used by the Trustee as follows:

(i) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ shall be transferred to the Escrow Agent (2014-A) for deposit into the Escrow Fund (2014-A);

(ii) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ shall be transferred to the Escrow Agent (2015-A) for deposit into the Escrow Fund (2015-A);

(iii) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ shall be transferred to the Subordinate Trustee to pay the principal of and interest on the Refinanced Tax-Exempt Notes; and

(iv) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ shall be deposited into the Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund.

(b) The Trustee may, in its discretion, establish a temporary fund or account on its books and records to facilitate such transfers.

**Section 4.02. Sources of Payment of Series 2024-A Bonds.** The Series 2024-A Bonds shall be secured by a parity lien on, and are payable from, the Pledged Revenues as provided in the Agreement. The Authority may, but is not obligated to, provide for payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds from any other source or from any other funds of the Authority.

## ARTICLE V

### **CREATION OF FUNDS, ACCOUNTS AND SUBACCOUNTS; USE OF DEBT SERVICE FUND; SERIES 2024-A BONDS NOT SECURED BY RESERVE FUND OR A DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND**

**Section 5.01. Creation of Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund, Payment of Costs of Issuance.** There is hereby created the "Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund" (the "*Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund*"), which shall be held by the Trustee as provided in the Agreement and this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement, and all moneys and securities in such fund shall be pledged to secure the Series 2024-A Bonds. As provided in Sections 4.01(a)(iv) hereof, at the time of issuance of the Series 2024-A Bonds, a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024-A Bonds shall be deposited into the Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund. Funds on deposit in the Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund shall be used to pay or to reimburse the Authority for the payment of Costs of Issuance. Amounts in the Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund shall be disbursed by the Trustee upon written requisition executed by an Authorized Authority Representative. Each such requisition shall state:

(a) the requisition number;



(b) the amount to be paid to the Authority or to its designee and the method of payment;

(c) that each item to be paid with the requisitioned funds represents either incurred or due and payable Costs of Issuance which constitute costs of the Project as permitted by the Act;

(d) that such Costs of Issuance have not been paid from other funds withdrawn from the Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund; and

(e) to the best of the signatory's knowledge, no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing under the Agreement or any Supplemental Agreement thereto.

Each such written requisition of the Authority shall be sufficient evidence to the Trustee of the facts stated therein and the Trustee shall have no duty to confirm the accuracy of such facts.

Upon the earlier of (i) 180 days from the delivery date of the Series 2024-A Bonds; or (ii) at such time as the Authority delivers to the Trustee written notice that all Costs of Issuance have been paid or otherwise notifies the Trustee in writing that no additional amounts from the Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund will be needed to pay Costs of Issuance, the Trustee shall transfer all amounts then remaining in the Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund to the Series 2024-A Bond Interest Subaccount and used to pay interest due on the Series 2024-A Bonds. At such time as no amounts remain in the Series 2024-A Costs of Issuance Fund, such fund shall be closed.

**Section 5.02. Creation of Series 2024-A Bond Interest Subaccount in Bond Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund.** There is hereby created within the Bond Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund a separate subaccount to be designated as the Series 2024-A Bond Interest Subaccount of the Bond Interest Account (the "Series 2024-A Bond Interest Subaccount"). Amounts in the Series 2024-A Bond Interest Subaccount will be disbursed to pay interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds pursuant to the Agreement and this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 5.03. Creation of Series 2024-A Bond Principal Subaccount in Bond Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund.** There is hereby created within the Bond Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund a separate subaccount to be designated as the Series 2024-A Bond Principal Subaccount of the Bond Principal Account (the "*Series 2024-A Bond Principal Subaccount*"). Amounts in the Series 2024-A Bond Principal Subaccount will be disbursed to pay the principal of the Series 2024-A Bonds pursuant to the Agreement and this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 5.04. Series 2024-A Bonds Not Secured by Reserve Fund or Debt Service Reserve Fund.** In accordance with Section 4.10 of the Agreement, neither a deposit to the Reserve Fund nor to a Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be required with respect to the Series 2024-A Bonds, and the Series 2024-A Bonds shall not be secured by the Reserve Fund or a Debt Service Reserve Fund.

## ARTICLE VI

### TAX COVENANTS

#### Section 6.01. Rebate Fund.

(a) The Authority hereby agrees that it will instruct the Trustee to establish and maintain a fund, if necessary, separate from any other fund established and maintained hereunder designated as the “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A Rebate Fund” (the “*Series 2024-A Rebate Fund*”), which will be funded if so required under the Tax Certificate and Section 6.02 hereof, and amounts in the Series 2024-A Rebate Fund will be held and disbursed in accordance with the terms and requirements of the Tax Certificate and Section 6.02 hereof. The Trustee shall not be required to create and establish the Series 2024-A Rebate Fund until the Authority gives written instruction to the Trustee to do so. Subject to the transfer provisions provided in paragraph (d) below, all money at any time deposited in the Series 2024-A Rebate Fund, if created, shall be held by the Trustee for the account of the Authority in trust, to the extent required to pay the Rebate Requirement, for payment to the federal government of the United States of America, and neither the Trustee nor any Owner of Series 2024-A Bonds shall have any rights in or claim to such money. All amounts deposited into or on deposit in the Series 2024-A Rebate Fund shall be governed by this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement and by the Tax Certificate (which is incorporated herein by reference). The Authority hereby covenants to comply with the directions contained in the Tax Certificate and the Trustee hereby covenants to comply with all written instructions of the Authority delivered to the Trustee pursuant to the Tax Certificate (which instructions shall state the actual amounts to be deposited in or withdrawn from the Series 2024-A Rebate Fund and shall not require the Trustee to make any calculations with respect thereto). The Trustee shall be deemed conclusively to have complied with the provisions of this Section 6.01(a) if it follows such instructions of the Authority, and the Trustee shall have no liability or responsibility to enforce compliance by the Authority with the terms of the Tax Certificate nor to make computations in connection therewith.

(b) Amounts shall be deposited in the Series 2024-A Rebate Fund as provided in this Article VI and the Tax Certificate so that the balance of the amount on deposit thereto shall be equal to the Rebate Requirement. Computations of the Rebate Requirements shall be furnished by or on behalf of the Authority to the Trustee in accordance with the Tax Certificate and Section 6.02 hereof.

(c) The Trustee shall invest all amounts held in the Series 2024-A Rebate Fund pursuant to written instructions of the Authority in accordance with Article VI of the Agreement, and subject to the restrictions set forth in the Tax Certificate and Section 6.02 hereof.

(d) Upon receipt of the instructions required to be delivered to the Trustee by the Tax Certificate, the Trustee shall remit part or all of the balances in the Series 2024-A Rebate Fund to the federal government of the United States of America, as so directed. In

addition, if such instructions so direct, the Trustee will deposit moneys into or transfer moneys out of the Series 2024-A Rebate Fund from or into such accounts or funds. Any funds remaining in the Series 2024-A Rebate Fund after payment of all of the Series 2024-A Bonds and payment and satisfaction of the Rebate Requirements shall be withdrawn and remitted to the Authority in accordance with a request of the Authority.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Agreement and this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement, the obligation to pay the Rebate Requirements to the federal government of the United States of America and to comply with all other requirements of this Article VI and the Tax Certificate shall survive the defeasance or payment in full of the Series 2024-A Bonds. The Authority shall retain all records with respect to the calculations and instructions required by this Section 6.01 for at least four years after the date on which the last of the principal of and interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds has been paid.

**Section 6.02. Tax Covenants.** In order to maintain the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds for federal income tax purposes, the Authority shall make all calculations relating to any rebate of excess investment earnings on the proceeds of the Series 2024-A Bonds due to the federal government of the United States in a reasonable and prudent fashion and shall segregate and set aside the lawfully available amounts such calculations indicate may be required to be paid to the federal government of the United States, and otherwise shall at all times do and perform all acts and things within its power and authority necessary to comply with each applicable requirement of Section 103 and Sections 141 through 150 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “*Code*”). In furtherance of this covenant, the Authority agrees to comply with the Tax Certificate. The Trustee, by acceptance of its duties hereunder, agrees to comply with any instructions received from the Authority which the Authority indicates must be followed in order to comply with the Tax Certificate. The failure of the Authority to comply with the Tax Certificate, Section 6.01 hereof or this Section 6.02 shall be an Event of Default.

In the event that at any time the Authority is of the opinion that for purposes of this Section 6.02 it is necessary to restrict or limit the yield on the investment of any moneys held by the Trustee, the Authority shall so instruct the Trustee in writing, and the Trustee shall take such action as may be directed in accordance with such instructions.

Notwithstanding any provision of this Section 6.02 and Section 6.01 hereof, if the Authority shall receive an Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that any action required under this Section 6.02 and Section 6.01 hereof is no longer required, or to the effect that some further action is required, to maintain the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, the Authority and the Trustee may rely conclusively on such opinion in complying with the provisions hereof, and the covenants hereunder shall be deemed to be modified to that extent.

## ARTICLE VII

### MISCELLANEOUS

**Section 7.01. Trustee's Agents.** The Trustee or the Authority (with written notice to the Trustee) may from time to time appoint other banks, trust companies or other financial institutions to perform functions described in this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement. Such agents may include, but shall not be limited to, authenticating agents and paying agents. Any reference in this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement to the Trustee shall also refer to any agent appointed by the Trustee or the Authority to such duty in addition to the Trustee or shall, instead, refer only to any agent appointed by the Trustee or the Authority to perform such duty in place of the Trustee.

**Section 7.02. Notices.**

(a) Any notice, request, direction, designation, consent, acknowledgment, certification, appointment, waiver or other communication required or permitted by this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement or the Series 2024-A Bonds must be in writing except as expressly provided otherwise in this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement or the Series 2024-A Bonds.

(b) Any notice or other communication, unless otherwise specified, shall be sufficiently given and deemed given when delivered by hand or mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the Authority or the Trustee at the addresses set forth below. Any addressee may designate additional or different addresses for purposes of this Section.

to the Authority: Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
One Gateway Plaza  
Los Angeles, CA 90012  
Attention: Treasurer

to the Trustee: The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
400 South Hope Street, Suite 500  
Los Angeles, CA 90071  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

(c) The Trustee or Authority, as appropriate, shall give written notice to Moody's and S&P if at any time (i) payment of principal and interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds is accelerated pursuant to the provisions of Section 8.02 of the Agreement, (ii) a successor Trustee is appointed under the Agreement, or (iii) there is any amendment to the Agreement or this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement. Notice in the case of an event referred to in clause (iii) hereof shall include a copy of any such amendment. Notices sent to Moody's shall be addressed to Moody's Investors Service Inc., 7 World Trade Center, 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007, Attention: Public Finance Department, and notices sent to S&P shall be addressed to S&P Global Ratings, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041, or to such other address as Moody's or S&P, respectively, shall supply to the Trustee.

**Section 7.03. Investments.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Agreement, any moneys held by the Trustee in the funds and accounts created under this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement may be invested (a) in any investments permitted by the California Government Code; and (b) in any investment agreement, deposit agreement or any such other similar agreement as approved by any Authorized Authority Representative.

**Section 7.04. Compliance with Act of 1998.** The Authority hereby covenants to comply with and to carry out the provisions of the Act of 1998.

**Section 7.05. Continuing Disclosure.** The Authority hereby covenants and agrees that it will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, dated the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2024-A Bonds, as originally executed and as it may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement, failure of the Authority to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Certificate shall not be considered an Event of Default; however, any Bondholder may take such actions, as provided in the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, as may be necessary and appropriate to cause the Authority to comply with its obligations under the Continuing Disclosure Certificate.

**Section 7.06. Limitation of Rights.** Nothing expressed or implied in this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement or the Series 2024-A Bonds shall give any person other than the Trustee, the Authority and the Bondholders any right, remedy or claim under or with respect to this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 7.07. Severability.** If any provision of this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement shall be determined to be unenforceable, such determination shall not affect any other provision of this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 7.08. Payments or Actions Occurring on Nonbusiness Days.** If a payment date is not a Business Day at the place of payment or if any action required hereunder is required on a date that is not a Business Day, then payment may be made at that place on the next Business Day or such action may be taken on the next Business Day with the same effect as if payment were made on the action taken on the stated date, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

**Section 7.09. Governing Law.** This Forty-First Supplemental Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State.

**Section 7.10. Captions.** The captions in this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement are for convenience only and do not define or limit the scope or intent of any provisions or Sections of this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 7.11. Counterparts.** This Forty-First Supplemental Agreement may be signed in several counterparts. Each will be an original, but all of them together constitute the same instrument.

**Section 7.12. Effectiveness of Remainder of Agreement.** Except as otherwise amended herein, or in the Prior Supplemental Agreements, the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank; signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement by their officers thereunto duly authorized as of the day and year first written above.

LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Treasurer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST  
COMPANY, N.A.,  
as Trustee

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

[Signature page to Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement]

**EXHIBIT A**

**FORM OF SERIES 2024-A BOND**

Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation (“DTC”), to the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any certificate issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC (and any payment is made to Cede & Co. or to such other entity as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY  
PROPOSITION A FIRST TIER SENIOR SALES TAX REVENUE REFUNDING BOND  
SERIES 2024-A**

Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the County of Los Angeles, the State of California or any public agency, other than the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, to the extent of the Pledged Revenues, is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on this Bond.

No. R-\_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_

<b>Interest Rate Per Annum</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Dated Date</b>	<b>CUSIP</b>
_____ %	July 1, 20__	_____, 2024	54466H__

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars

The LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY, a public entity, duly organized and existing under and pursuant to the laws of the State of California (the “Authority”), for value received, hereby promises to pay to the registered owner named above, or registered assigns, but solely from the sources hereinafter mentioned, on the Maturity Date specified above the Principal Amount shown above and to pay interest hereon, but solely from the sources hereinafter referred to, at the rate determined as herein provided (a) from the date of authentication, if authenticated on an Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for in full, or (b) from the last preceding Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for in full (or from the Dated Date specified above if no interest hereon has been paid or duly provided for), or (c) from the next succeeding Interest Payment Date if the date of authentication is after the Record Date and before the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, in each case, until the principal hereof has been paid or duly provided for. Each January 1 and July 1, commencing [July 1, 2024] constitutes an Interest Payment Date. The interest due on any Series 2024-A Bond on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Owner



of such Series 2024-A Bond as shown on the registration books kept by the Registrar as of the applicable Record Date. The principal of and interest on this Series 2024-A Bond may be paid in lawful money of the United States of America. The principal of this Series 2024-A Bond is payable to the registered owner hereof upon presentation and surrender hereof at the principal corporate trust office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (together with any successor as trustee under the Trust Agreement (as defined below), the “Trustee”), in Los Angeles, California, or such other place as designated by the Trustee.

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A Bonds (the “Series 2024-A Bonds”). This Bond is issued pursuant to a Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, by and between the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission, predecessor to the Authority, and the Trustee, formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., successor to BNY Western Trust Company, as successor in interest to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as successor by merger to First Interstate Bank of California, providing for the issuance of the Bonds (as defined in the Trust Agreement), and a Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of [April] 1, 2024 (the “Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee, setting forth the terms and authorizing the issuance of the Series 2024-A Bonds (said Trust Agreement as amended and supplemented, including as supplemented by the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, being the “Trust Agreement”). Said authorized issue of Bonds is limited in aggregate principal amount as provided in the Trust Agreement, and consists of one series of varying denominations, dates, maturities, interest rates and other provisions, as in said Trust Agreement provided, all issued and to be issued pursuant to the provisions of Section 130500 et seq. of the California Public Utilities Code (the “Act”). Reference is hereby made to the Trust Agreement and to the Act for a description of the terms on which the Series 2024-A Bonds are issued, the provisions with regard to the nature and extent of the Pledged Revenues (as that term is defined in the Trust Agreement), and the rights of the registered owners of the Series 2024-A Bonds. All the terms of the Trust Agreement and the Act are hereby incorporated herein and constitute a contract between the Authority and the registered owner from time to time of this Bond, and to all the provisions thereof the registered owner of this Bond, by its acceptance hereof, consents and agrees.

The Bonds authorized and issued under the provisions of the Trust Agreement, including the Series 2024-A Bonds, are secured by a first lien on and pledge of Pledged Revenues and the Authority has granted such pledge and first lien on the Pledged Revenues to secure the Bonds, including the Series 2024-A Bonds. The Authority may issue additional Bonds on a parity with the Series 2024-A Bonds as provided in the Trust Agreement. The Authority may, as provided in the Trust Agreement, create or permit to be created a charge or lien on the Pledged Revenues ranking junior and subordinate to the charge or lien of the Bonds, including the Series 2024-A Bonds, issued pursuant to the Trust Agreement.

The Series 2024-A Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority and are payable, both as to principal and interest, solely from a first lien on and pledged of the Pledged Revenues and certain other amounts held by the Trustee under the Trust Agreement. Other than Pledged Revenues and such other amounts, the general fund of the Authority is not liable, and neither the credit nor taxing power of the Authority is not pledged, for the payment of the Series 2024-A Bonds or their interest.

This Bond shall be issued pursuant to a book-entry system administered by The Depository Trust Company (together with any successor thereto, "Securities Depository"). The book-entry system will evidence beneficial ownership of the Series 2024-A Bonds with transfers of ownership effected on the register held by the Securities Depository pursuant to rules and procedures established by the Securities Depository. So long as the book-entry system is in effect, transfer of principal, interest and premium payments, and provisions of notices or other communications, to Beneficial Owners of the Series 2024-A Bonds will be the responsibility of the Securities Depository as set forth in the Trust Agreement.

[The Series 2024-A Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturities.]

This Bond is transferable or exchangeable for other Authorized Denominations upon surrender of this Bond at the corporate trust office of the Trustee in Los Angeles, California, or such other place as designated by the Trustee, accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer or authorization for exchange, in form and with guaranty of signature satisfactory to the Authority and the Registrar, duly executed by the registered owner hereof or by his duly authorized attorney, but only in the manner, subject to the limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Trust Agreement, and upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond. Upon such transfer or exchange a new fully registered Series 2024-A Bond or Series 2024-A Bonds without coupons, of Authorized Denomination or Authorized Denominations, of the same series, tenor, maturity and interest rate for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the registered owner or transferee in exchange herefor.

The Authority, the Trustee and any paying agent may deem and treat the registered owner hereof as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, and the Authority, the Trustee and any paying agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

The rights and obligations of the Authority and of the holders and registered owners of the Bonds, including the Series 2024-A Bonds, may be modified or amended at any time in the manner, to the extent and upon the terms provided in the Trust Agreement, which provide, in certain circumstances, for modifications and amendments without the consent of or notice to the registered owners of the Series 2024-A Bonds.

It is hereby certified and recited that any and all acts, conditions and things required to exist, to happen and to be performed, precedent to and in the incurring of the indebtedness evidenced by this Bond, and in the issuing of this Bond, do exist, have happened and have been performed in due time, form and manner, as required by the Constitution and statutes of the State of California, and that this Bond, together with all other indebtedness of the Authority pertaining to the Pledged Revenues, is within every debt and other limit prescribed by the Constitution and the statutes of the State of California, and is not in excess of the amount of Bonds permitted to be issued under the Trust Agreement or the Act.

This Bond shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Trust Agreement, or become valid or obligatory for any purpose, until the certificate of authentication hereon endorsed shall have been manually signed by the Trustee.

Capitalized terms used in this Bond and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in the Trust Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, THE LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY has caused this Bond to be executed in its name and on its behalf by its \_\_\_\_\_ as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION**

This Bond is one of the Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A Bonds of the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority described in the within mentioned Trust Agreement.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2024

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST  
COMPANY, N.A.,  
as Trustee

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

**FORM OF ASSIGNMENT**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers to

---

(Please insert Social Security or Identification Number of Transferee)

---

(Please print or typewrite name and address, including zip code of Transferee)

---

---

the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints

---

attorney to register the transfer of the within Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, all power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

Signature Guaranteed:

---

NOTICE: Signature guarantee shall be made by a guarantor institution participating in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program or in such other guarantee program acceptable to the Trustee.

---

NOTICE: The signature above must correspond with the name of the Owner as it appears upon the front of this Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

**EXHIBIT B**

**DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE**

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-A**

---

<b>Date</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Total Principal and Interest</b>
-------------	------------------	-----------------	---

---

**EXHIBIT C**

**REFUNDED BONDS**

**Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds  
Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2014-A**

<b>Maturity Date (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal to be Paid or Redeemed</b>	<b>Redemption Price</b>	<b>Payment Date/ Redemption Date</b>
-----------------------------------	---	-----------------------------	--

**Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds  
Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2015-A**

<b>Maturity Date (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal to be Paid or Redeemed</b>	<b>Redemption Price</b>	<b>Payment Date/ Redemption Date</b>
-----------------------------------	---	-----------------------------	--

## EXHIBIT D

### PRIOR OUTSTANDING SENIOR LIEN BONDS

“Prior Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds” means and includes all of the following:

“*Series 2012-A Bonds*” means the \$68,205,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Second Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012-A.”

“*Series 2013-A Bonds*” means the \$248,395,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Third Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013-A.”

“*Series 2014-A Bonds*” means the \$135,715,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A.”

“*Series 2015-A Bonds*” means the \$26,480,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A.”

“*Series 2016-A Bonds*” means the \$185,605,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Seventh Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A.”

“*Series 2017-A Bonds*” means the \$471,395,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2017-A (Green Bonds).”

“*Series 2017-B Bonds*” means the \$85,455,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2017-B.”

“*Series 2018-A Bonds*” means the \$13,890,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Ninth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2018-A.”

“*Series 2019-A Bonds*” means the \$57,745,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Fortieth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles



County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2019-A.”

## EXHIBIT E

### PRIOR SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENTS

“Prior Supplemental Agreements” means and includes all of the following:

“*First Supplemental Agreement*” means the First Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 1986, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Second Supplemental Agreement*” means the Second Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of May 1, 1987, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Third Supplemental Agreement*” means the Third Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of May 1, 1988, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Fourth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of January 1, 1989, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Fifth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of December 1, 1990, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Sixth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of January 1, 1991, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Seventh Supplemental Agreement*” means the Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 1991, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Eighth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of December 1, 1991, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Ninth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of December 20, 1991, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Tenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Tenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 1992, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Eleventh Supplemental Agreement*” means the Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 15, 1993, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twelfth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twelfth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of September 1, 1993, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Thirteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Thirteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of January 1, 1994, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Fourteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Fourteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 1996, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Fifteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Fifteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 1996, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Sixteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Sixteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 1997, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Seventeenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Seventeenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of February 1, 1998, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes certain amendments to the Fourteenth Supplemental Agreement, the Fifteenth Supplemental Agreement and the Sixteenth Supplemental Agreement.

“*Eighteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Eighteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 1999, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Nineteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Nineteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 1999, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twentieth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twentieth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of May 1, 1999, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of March 15, 2001, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Second Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2002, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Third Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Third Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2003, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Fourth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 2003, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 2005, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2005, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Seventh Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2007, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement (Pledge Agreement)*” means the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 2007, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement (Series 2008-A/B)*” means the Amended and Restated Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2011, as amended,

by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2008-B Bonds.

*“Twenty-Ninth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Twenty-Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 2009, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2009-A Bonds.

*“Thirtieth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirtieth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2011, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

*“Thirty-First Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 2011, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

*“Thirty-Second Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2012, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2012-A Bonds.

*“Thirty-Third Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Third Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2013, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2013-A Bonds.

*“Thirty-Fourth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of July 28, 2014, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which amends certain terms of the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement (Series 2008-A/B).

*“Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of December 1, 2014, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2014-A Bonds.

*“Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2015, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2015-A Bonds.

*“Thirty-Seventh Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of March 1, 2016, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2016-A Bonds.

*“Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 2017, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2017-A Bonds and the Series 2017-B Bonds.

*“Thirty-Ninth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2018, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2018-A Bonds.

*“Fortieth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Fortieth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2019, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2019-A Bonds.

**FORTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT**

by and between

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY**

and

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,**  
as Trustee

relating to:

§ \_\_\_\_\_  
Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable)

Dated as of [April] 1, 2024

---

(Supplemental to the Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended and supplemented)

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01. Definitions..... 2

Section 1.02. Article and Section References..... 5

Section 1.03. Interpretation of “Commission.”..... 5

ARTICLE II

THE SERIES 2024-B BONDS

Section 2.01. Designation of Series 2024-B Bonds; Principal Amount; Purpose of Issue..... 5

Section 2.02. Series 2024-B Bonds Under the Agreement; Security; Parity; Form of Bonds..... 6

Section 2.03. Payments of Principal and Interest; Persons Entitled Thereto..... 6

Section 2.04. Redemption of Series 2024-B Bonds..... 7

ARTICLE III

EXCHANGE OF SERIES 2024-B BONDS; BOOK-ENTRY BONDS

Section 3.01. Exchange of Series 2024-B Bonds ..... 7

Section 3.02. Book-Entry Bonds ..... 8

Section 3.03. Transfers Outside Book-Entry System ..... 10

Section 3.04. Bond Register..... 10

ARTICLE IV

APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS AND PAYMENT OF SERIES 2024-B BONDS

Section 4.01. Series 2024-B Bonds; Application of Proceeds..... 10

Section 4.02. Sources of Payment of Series 2024-B Bonds ..... 11

ARTICLE V

CREATION OF FUNDS, ACCOUNTS AND SUBACCOUNTS;  
USE OF DEBT SERVICE FUND; SERIES 2024-B BONDS NOT SECURED BY  
RESERVE FUND OR A DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND

Section 5.01. Creation of Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund, Payment of Costs of Issuance ..... 11

Section 5.02. Creation of Series 2024-B Bond Principal Subaccount in Bond Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund ..... 12

Section 5.03. Series 2024-B Bonds Not Secured by Reserve Fund or Debt Service Reserve Fund..... 12

ARTICLE VI

[RESERVED]

ARTICLE VII

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 7.01. Trustee’s Agents ..... 13  
Section 7.02. Notices ..... 13  
Section 7.03. Investments ..... 14  
Section 7.04. Compliance with Act of 1998 ..... 14  
Section 7.05. Continuing Disclosure ..... 14  
Section 7.06. Limitation of Rights ..... 14  
Section 7.07. Severability ..... 14  
Section 7.08. Payments or Actions Occurring on Nonbusiness Days ..... 14  
Section 7.09. Governing Law ..... 14  
Section 7.10. Captions ..... 14  
Section 7.11. Counterparts ..... 14  
Section 7.12. Effectiveness of Remainder of Agreement ..... 14

EXHIBIT A      FORM OF SERIES 2024-B BOND  
EXHIBIT B      DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE  
EXHIBIT C      PRIOR OUTSTANDING SENIOR LIEN BONDS  
EXHIBIT D      PRIOR SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENTS

**FORTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT**

providing for

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable)

**THIS FORTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT** (this “*Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement*”) dated as of [April] 1, 2024 is made by and between the **LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY** (the “*Authority*”), the successor agency to the Southern California Rapid Transit District (the “*District*”) and **THE LOS ANGELES COUNTY TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION** (the “*Commission*”), duly organized and existing pursuant to Chapter 2, Division 12 of the California Public Utilities Code (commencing with Section 130050.2) (the “*Authority Act*”), and **THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, as trustee (the “*Trustee*”), and supplements that Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 1986, as heretofore amended and supplemented, which is by and between the Commission and First Interstate Bank of California, predecessor in interest to the Trustee (the “*Agreement*”);

W I T N E S S E T H :

WHEREAS, Section 130051.13 of the Authority Act provides that the Authority shall succeed to any or all of the powers, duties, rights, obligations, liabilities, indebtedness, bonded and otherwise, immunities and exemptions of the District and the Commission; and

WHEREAS, Sections 2.09 and 2.10 of the Agreement provide for the issuance of Bonds, including Refunding Bonds, and Section 10.02 of the Agreement provides for the execution and delivery of a Supplemental Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Authority previously issued its Second Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Commercial Paper Notes, Series A-T-BANA (the “*Taxable Notes*”), which are currently outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, and which were issued in accordance with the Subordinate Trust Agreement (as hereinafter defined); and

WHEREAS, the Authority now for the purposes of refinancing [all][a portion] of the outstanding Taxable Notes (the “*Refinanced Taxable Notes*”) by execution and delivery of this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement and in compliance with the provisions of the Agreement, sets forth the terms of its \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable) (the “*Series 2024-B Bonds*”), provides for the deposit and use of the proceeds of the Series 2024-B Bonds and makes other provisions relating to the Series 2024-B Bonds;



NOW, THEREFORE, the Authority and the Trustee, each in consideration of the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the other as set forth herein, mutually represent, warrant, covenant and agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS

**Section 1.01. Definitions.** The following definitions shall apply to terms used in this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement unless the context clearly requires otherwise. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Section 1.01 or elsewhere in this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement shall have the same meanings as set forth in the Agreement.

“*Act of 1998*” means the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) Reform and Accountability Act of 1998, as approved by the voters of the County of Los Angeles on November 3, 1998.

“*Agreement*” means the Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 1986, between the Authority and the Trustee under which the Series 2024-B Bonds are authorized and secured, together with all amendments and supplements thereto.

“*Authorized Denominations*” means, with respect to the Series 2024-B Bonds, \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

“*Beneficial Owner*” means, whenever used with respect to a Series 2024-B Bond, the person in whose name such Series 2024-B Bond is recorded as the beneficial owner of such Series 2024-B Bond by a Participant on the records of such Participant or such person’s subrogee.

“*Book-Entry Bonds*” means the Series 2024-B Bonds held by DTC (or its nominee) as the registered owner thereof pursuant to the terms and provisions of Section 3.02 hereof.

“*Business Day*” means any day other than (a) a Saturday or Sunday; or (b) a day on which commercial banks in New York, New York or Los Angeles, California are authorized or required by law to close.

“*Continuing Disclosure Certificate*” means the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, entered into by the Authority in order to assist the underwriters of the Series 2024-B Bonds in complying with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12.

“*Costs of Issuance*” means all costs and expenses incurred by the Authority in connection with the issuance of the Series 2024-B Bonds, including, but not limited to, costs and expenses of printing and copying documents and the Series 2024-B Bonds and the fees, costs and expenses of rating agencies, the Trustee, bond counsel, disclosure counsel, verification agents, accountants, municipal advisors and other consultants and the premium for the reserve fund surety bond insurance, if any.

“*DTC*” means The Depository Trust Company, a limited-purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns.

“*Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement*” means this Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of [April] 1, 2024, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2024-B Bonds.

“*Holder*” or “*Bondholder*” or “*Owner*” means the registered owner of any Series 2024-B Bond, including DTC or its nominee as the sole registered owner of Book-Entry Bonds.

“*Interest Payment Date*” means each January 1 and July 1, commencing [July 1, 2024], the dates upon which interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds is due and payable.

“*Moody’s*” means Moody’s Investors Service Inc., its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall for any reason no longer perform the functions of a nationally recognized statistical rating organization, “*Moody’s*” shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized statistical rating organization designated by the Authority, other than S&P.

“*Opinion of Bond Counsel*” means a written opinion of a law firm of recognized national standing in the field of public finance selected by the Authority.

“*Outstanding*” means, when used with reference to Series 2024-B Bonds, all Series 2024-B Bonds which have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under the Agreement and this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement, except:

- (a) Series 2024-B Bonds cancelled or purchased by the Trustee for cancellation or delivered to or acquired by the Trustee for cancellation and, in all cases, with the intent to extinguish the debt represented thereby;
- (b) Series 2024-B Bonds deemed to be paid in accordance with Article VII of the Agreement;
- (c) Series 2024-B Bonds in lieu of which other Series 2024-B Bonds have been authenticated under Sections 2.05 and 2.06 of the Agreement;
- (d) Series 2024-B Bonds that have become due (at maturity, acceleration or otherwise) and for the payment of which sufficient moneys, including interest accrued to the due date, are held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent; and
- (e) for purposes of any consent or other action to be taken by the holders of a specified percentage of Series 2024-B Bonds under the Agreement, any Series 2024-B Bonds held by or for the account of the Authority or by any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Authority, unless such Series 2024-B Bonds are pledged to secure a debt to an unrelated party, in which case such Series 2024-B Bonds shall, for purposes of consents and other Bondholder action, be deemed to be outstanding and owned by the party to which such Series 2024-B Bonds are pledged.

“*Participant*” means the participants of DTC which include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations.

“*Prior Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds*” has the meaning given such term in Exhibit C attached hereto.

“*Prior Supplemental Agreements*” has the meaning given such term in Exhibit D attached hereto.

“*Record Date*” means a Regular Record Date or a Special Record Date.

“*Refinanced Taxable Notes*” means the Authority’s Second Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Commercial Paper Notes, Series A-T-BANA in the aggregate principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ refinanced with the proceeds of the Series 2024-B Bonds.

“*Registrar*” means, for purposes of this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement, the Trustee.

“*Regular Record Date*” means for a January 1 Interest Payment Date the immediately preceding December 15, and for a July 1 Interest Payment Date the immediately preceding June 15, whether or not a Business Day

“*Representation Letter*” means the Blanket Letter of Representations from the Authority to DTC.

“*Reserve Fund*” has the meaning provided for such term in the Agreement.

“*S&P*” means S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC, its successors and assigns, and, if such company shall for any reason no longer perform the functions of a nationally recognized statistical rating organization, “S&P” shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized statistical rating organization designated by the Authority, other than Moody’s.

“*Securities Depositories*” means The Depository Trust Company, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041, Telephone: (212) 855-1000, Facsimile: (212) 855-7320, or, in accordance with then-current guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such other addresses and/or such other securities depositories as the Authority may designate in a certificate of the Authority delivered to the Trustee.

“*Series 2024-B Bond Interest Subaccount*” means the subaccount of that name established within the Bond Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund pursuant to Section 5.02 hereof.

“*Series 2024-B Bond Principal Subaccount*” means the subaccount of that name established within the Bond Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof.

“*Series 2024-B Bonds*” means the \$ \_\_\_\_\_ original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable).”

“*Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund*” means the fund of that name established under and pursuant to Section 5.01 hereof.

“*Special Record Date*” means the date and time established by the Trustee for determination of which Owner shall be entitled to receive overdue interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds pursuant to Section 2.03(b)(iii) hereof.

“*Subordinate Trust Agreement*” means the Subordinate Trust Agreement, dated as of January 1, 1991, by and between the Authority and the Subordinate Trustee, as amended and supplemented.

“*Subordinate Trustee*” means U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee under the Subordinate Trust Agreement.

“*Trustee*” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as successor to BNY Western Trust Company, as successor in interest to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. as successor by merger to First Interstate Bank of California, as trustee under the Agreement, and its successors.

**Section 1.02. Article and Section References.** Except as otherwise indicated, references to Articles and Sections are to Articles and Sections of this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 1.03. Interpretation of “Commission.”** From and after April 1, 1993, all references to “Commission” in the Agreement, excepting any such reference in the Eleventh Supplemental Agreement and the Twelfth Supplemental Agreement, shall be deemed to refer to the Authority and all references to the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission, excepting any such reference in the Eleventh Supplemental Agreement and the Twelfth Supplemental Agreement, shall be deemed to refer to the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, unless the context indicates otherwise.

## ARTICLE II

### THE SERIES 2024-B BONDS

**Section 2.01. Designation of Series 2024-B Bonds; Principal Amount; Purpose of Issue.** The Series 2024-B Bonds authorized to be issued under the Agreement and this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement shall be designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable),” and issued in the original principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

The Series 2024-B Bonds are being issued for the purposes of providing funds to refinance the Refinanced Taxable Notes.

**Section 2.02. Series 2024-B Bonds Under the Agreement; Security; Parity; Form of Bonds.**

(a) The Series 2024-B Bonds are issued under and subject to the terms of the Agreement and are secured by and payable from the Pledged Revenues in accordance with the terms of the Agreement. The Series 2024-B Bonds are payable under the Agreement from the Pledged Revenues on a parity with the Prior Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds.

(b) The Series 2024-B Bonds shall be issued in registered form only in Authorized Denominations and shall be numbered in such manner as the Trustee determines. The Series 2024-B Bonds shall be in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit A hereto, which form is incorporated herein by reference.

(c) Interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

(d) The Series 2024-B Bonds shall, upon initial issuance, be dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 and shall mature on the dates and in the amounts and bear interest at the annual rates set forth in the following schedule.

<u>July 1 of the Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
-------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------

**Section 2.03. Payments of Principal and Interest; Persons Entitled Thereto.**

(a) The principal of each Series 2024-B Bond shall be payable when due, upon surrender of such Series 2024-B Bond to the Trustee at its principal office, or such other place as designated by the Trustee, by check, provided that any Owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2024-B Bonds may, upon written request given to the Trustee at least 15 days prior to the maturity date designating an account in a domestic bank, be paid by wire transfer of immediately available funds; provided further, however, that while the Series 2024-B Bonds are Book-Entry Bonds, payment of principal of the Book-Entry Bonds shall be made as provided in Section 3.02 hereof. Such payments shall be made to the Owner of the Series 2024-B Bond so surrendered, as shown on the registration books maintained by the Registrar on the date of payment.

(b) (i) Each Series 2024-B Bond shall bear interest (A) from the date of authentication, if authenticated on an Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for in full, or (B) from the last preceding Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for in full (or from \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, if no

interest thereon has been paid or duly provided for), or (C) from the next succeeding Interest Payment Date if the date of authentication is after the Record Date and before the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(ii) Subject to the provisions of subparagraph (iii) below, the interest due on any Series 2024-B Bond on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Owner of such Series 2024-B Bond as shown on the registration books kept by the Registrar as of the Regular Record Date.

(iii) If the available funds under this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement are insufficient on any Interest Payment Date to pay the interest then due, the Regular Record Date shall no longer be applicable with respect to the Series 2024-B Bonds. If funds for the payment of such overdue interest thereafter become available, the Trustee shall immediately establish a special interest payment date for the payment of the overdue interest and a “*Special Record Date*” (which shall be a Business Day) for determining the Owners entitled to such payments. Notice of such date so established shall be sent by Mail by the Trustee to each Owner at least ten days prior to the Special Record Date, but not more than 30 days prior to the special interest payment date. The overdue interest shall be paid on the special interest payment date to the Owners, as shown on the registration books kept by the Registrar as of the close of business on the Special Record Date.

(iv) All payments of interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds shall be paid to the persons entitled thereto pursuant to subsection (b)(ii) above by check and sent by mail on the Interest Payment Date, provided that any Owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2024-B Bonds may, upon written request given to the Trustee at least 15 days prior to an Interest Payment Date designating an account in a domestic bank, be paid by wire transfer of immediately available funds; provided, however, that while the Series 2024-B Bonds are Book-Entry Bonds, payment of interest on Book-Entry Bonds shall be made as provided in Section 3.02 hereof.

(c) The debt service schedule for the Series 2024-B Bonds is attached hereto as Exhibit B.

**Section 2.04. Redemption of Series 2024-B Bonds.** [TO COME]

### ARTICLE III

#### EXCHANGE OF SERIES 2024-B BONDS; BOOK-ENTRY BONDS

**Section 3.01. Exchange of Series 2024-B Bonds.** Subject to Section 3.02 hereof, Series 2024-B Bonds which are delivered to the Registrar for exchange may be exchanged for an equal total principal amount of Series 2024-B Bonds of the same maturity and tenor. The Trustee shall require the payment by the Holder requesting such exchange of any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange as a condition precedent to the exercise

of such privilege. The cost of printing the Series 2024-B Bonds and any services rendered or expenses incurred by the Trustee in connection with any exchange shall be paid by the Authority.

The Registrar will not, however, be required to exchange any such Series 2024-B Bond during the period beginning at the close of business on a Record Date and ending on an Interest Payment Date.

The Holder requesting such exchange shall also provide or cause to be provided to the Trustee all information necessary to allow the Trustee to comply with any applicable tax reporting obligations, including without limitation any cost basis reporting obligations under Section 6045 of the Code. The Trustee may rely on the information provided to it and shall have no responsibility to verify or ensure the accuracy of such information.

### **Section 3.02. Book-Entry Bonds.**

(a) Except as provided in Section 3.02(c), the registered owner of all of the Series 2024-B Bonds shall be DTC and the Series 2024-B Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC. Payment of principal of and interest on any Series 2024-B Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co. shall be made by wire transfer of New York clearing house or equivalent next day funds or by wire transfer of same day funds to the account of Cede & Co. at the address indicated on the regular Record Date or special record date for Cede & Co. in the resignation books of the Registrar.

(b) The Series 2024-B Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of separate single authenticated fully registered certificates for each separate stated maturity of the Series 2024-B Bonds. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of such Series 2024-B Bonds shall be registered in the registration books of the Registrar in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. The Trustee, the Registrar and the Authority may treat DTC (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive owner of the Series 2024-B Bonds registered in its name for the purposes of payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds, giving any notice permitted or required to be given to Bondholders under the Agreement or this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement, registering the transfer of Series 2024-B Bonds, obtaining any consent or other action to be taken by Bondholders and for all other purposes whatsoever, and neither the Trustee, the Registrar nor the Authority shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. Neither the Trustee, the Registrar nor the Authority shall have any responsibility or obligation to any Participant, any person claiming a beneficial ownership interest in the Series 2024-B Bonds under or through DTC or any Participant, or any other person which is not shown on the registration books as being a Bondholder, with respect to the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Participant; the payment by DTC or any Participant of any amount in respect of the principal of or interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds; any notice which is permitted or required to be given to Bondholders under the Agreement; any consent given or other action taken by DTC as Bondholder; or any other purpose. The Trustee shall pay all principal of and interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds only to or “upon the order of” DTC (as that term is used in the Uniform Commercial Code as adopted in the State of California), and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Authority’s obligations with respect to the principal of and interest on the Series 2024-B

Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than DTC shall receive an authenticated Series 2024-B Bond evidencing the obligation of the Authority to make payments of principal and interest pursuant to the Agreement. Upon delivery by DTC to the Trustee of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions herein with respect to Record Dates, the word “Cede & Co.” in this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

(c) In the event the Authority determines that it is in the best interest of the Beneficial Owners that they be able to obtain bond certificates, and notifies DTC, the Trustee and the Registrar of such determination, then DTC will notify the Participants of the availability through DTC of bond certificates. In such event, the Trustee shall authenticate and the Registrar shall transfer and exchange bond certificates as requested by DTC and any other Bondholders in appropriate amounts. DTC may determine to discontinue providing its services with respect to the Series 2024-B Bonds at any time by giving notice to the Authority and the Trustee and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law. Under such circumstances (if there is no successor securities depository), the Authority and the Trustee shall be obligated to deliver bond certificates as described in this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement. In the event Bond certificates are issued, the provisions of the Agreement and this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement shall apply to, among other things, the transfer and exchange of such certificates and the method of payment of principal of and interest on such certificates. Whenever DTC requests the Authority and the Trustee to do so, the Trustee and the Authority will cooperate with DTC in taking appropriate action after reasonable notice (i) to make available one or more separate certificates evidencing the Series 2024-B Bonds to any Participant having Series 2024-B Bonds credited to its DTC account or (ii) to arrange for another securities depository to maintain custody of certificates evidencing the Series 2024-B Bonds.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Agreement and this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement to the contrary, so long as any Series 2024-B Bond is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to the principal of and interest on such Series 2024-B Bond and all notices with respect to such Series 2024-B Bond shall be made and given, respectively, to DTC as provided in the Representation Letter.

(e) In connection with any notice or other communication to be provided to Bondholders pursuant to the Agreement and this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement by the Authority or the Trustee with respect to any consent or other action to be taken by Bondholders, the Authority or the Trustee, as the case may be, shall establish a record date for such consent or other action and give DTC notice of such record date not less than 15 calendar days in advance of such record date to the extent possible. Notice to DTC shall be given only when DTC is the sole Bondholder.

NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPANTS, INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR BENEFICIAL OWNERS WITH RESPECT TO: THE PAYMENT BY DTC, ANY



PARTICIPANT OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2024-B BONDS; THE PROVIDING OF NOTICE TO PARTICIPANTS, INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR BENEFICIAL OWNERS; THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY PARTICIPANT OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT; OR ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS OWNER OF THE SERIES 2024-B BONDS.

In connection with any proposed transfer outside the book-entry system, the Authority or DTC shall provide or cause to be provided to the Trustee all information necessary to allow the Trustee to comply with any applicable tax reporting obligations, including without limitation any cost basis reporting obligations under Section 6045 of the Code. The Trustee may rely on the information provided to it and shall have no responsibility to verify or ensure the accuracy of such information.

**Section 3.03. Transfers Outside Book-Entry System.** In the event (a) the Securities Depository determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Series 2024-B Bonds, or (b) the Authority determines that the Securities Depository shall no longer so act, and delivers a written certificate to the Trustee and the Securities Depository to that effect, then the Authority will discontinue the book-entry system with the Securities Depository. If the Authority determines to replace the Securities Depository with another qualified securities depository, the Authority shall prepare or direct the preparation of a new, single, separate, fully registered certificate for each of the maturities and interest rates of the Series 2024-B Bonds, registered in the name of such successor or substitute qualified securities depository or its nominee or make such other arrangement acceptable to the Authority and the Securities Depository as are not inconsistent with the terms of the Agreement or this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement. If the Authority fails to identify another qualified securities depository to replace the Securities Depository, then the Series 2024-B Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Register in the name of the nominee, but shall be registered in such authorized denominations and names as the Securities Depository shall designate in accordance with the provisions of this Article III.

**Section 3.04. Bond Register.** The Trustee shall keep or cause to be kept at its corporate trust office in Los Angeles, California, or such other place as designated by the Trustee, sufficient books for the registration of, and registration of transfer of, the Series 2024-B Bonds, which Bond Register shall at all times during regular business hours be open to inspection by the Authority. Upon presentation for registration of transfer, the Trustee shall, as provided herein and under such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe subject to the provisions hereof, register or register the transfer of the Series 2024-B Bonds, or cause the same to be registered or cause the registration of the same to be transferred, on such Bond Register.

## ARTICLE IV

### APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS AND PAYMENT OF SERIES 2024-B BONDS

#### **Section 4.01. Series 2024-B Bonds; Application of Proceeds.**

(a) The proceeds of the sale of the Series 2024-B Bonds received by the Trustee on the date of delivery of the Series 2024-B Bonds in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (such

amount representing the par amount of the Series 2024-B Bonds of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ less an underwriters' discount in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_) shall be transferred or deposited as follows:

(i) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ shall be transferred to the Subordinate Trustee to pay the principal of and interest on the Refinanced Taxable Notes; and

(ii) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ shall be deposited into the Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund.

(b) The Trustee may, in its discretion, establish a temporary fund or account on its books and records to facilitate such transfers.

**Section 4.02. Sources of Payment of Series 2024-B Bonds.** The Series 2024-B Bonds shall be secured by a parity lien on, and are payable from, the Pledged Revenues as provided in the Agreement. The Authority may, but is not obligated to, provide for payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds from any other source or from any other funds of the Authority.

## ARTICLE V

### CREATION OF FUNDS, ACCOUNTS AND SUBACCOUNTS; USE OF DEBT SERVICE FUND; SERIES 2024-B BONDS NOT SECURED BY RESERVE FUND OR A DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND

**Section 5.01. Creation of Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund, Payment of Costs of Issuance.** There is hereby created the “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund” (the “*Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund*”), which shall be held by the Trustee as provided in the Agreement and this Forty-First Supplemental Agreement, and all moneys and securities in such fund shall be pledged to secure the Series 2024-B Bonds. As provided in Sections 4.01(a)(ii) hereof, at the time of issuance of the Series 2024-B Bonds, a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024-B Bonds shall be deposited into the Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund. Funds on deposit in the Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund shall be used to pay or to reimburse the Authority for the payment of Costs of Issuance. Amounts in the Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund shall be disbursed by the Trustee upon written requisition executed by an Authorized Authority Representative. Each such requisition shall state:

(a) the requisition number;

(b) the amount to be paid to the Authority or to its designee and the method of payment;

(c) that each item to be paid with the requisitioned funds represents either incurred or due and payable Costs of Issuance which constitute costs of the Project as permitted by the Act;

(d) that such Costs of Issuance have not been paid from other funds withdrawn from the Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund; and

(e) to the best of the signatory's knowledge, no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing under the Agreement or any Supplemental Agreement thereto.

Each such written requisition of the Authority shall be sufficient evidence to the Trustee of the facts stated therein and the Trustee shall have no duty to confirm the accuracy of such facts.

Upon the earlier of (i) 180 days from the delivery date of the Series 2024-B Bonds; or (ii) at such time as the Authority delivers to the Trustee written notice that all Costs of Issuance have been paid or otherwise notifies the Trustee in writing that no additional amounts from the Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund will be needed to pay Costs of Issuance, the Trustee shall transfer all amounts then remaining in the Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund to the Series 2024-B Bond Interest Subaccount and used to pay interest due on the Series 2024-B Bonds. At such time as no amounts remain in the Series 2024-B Costs of Issuance Fund, such fund shall be closed. Creation of Series 2024-B Bond Interest Subaccount in Bond Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund There is hereby created within the Bond Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund a separate subaccount to be designated as the Series 2024-B Bond Interest Subaccount of the Bond Interest Account (the "***Series 2024-B Bond Interest Subaccount***"). Amounts in the Series 2024-B Bond Interest Subaccount will be disbursed to pay interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds pursuant to the Agreement and this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 5.02. Creation of Series 2024-B Bond Principal Subaccount in Bond Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund.** There is hereby created within the Bond Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund a separate subaccount to be designated as the Series 2024-B Bond Principal Subaccount of the Bond Principal Account (the "***Series 2024-B Bond Principal Subaccount***"). Amounts in the Series 2024-B Bond Principal Subaccount will be disbursed to pay the principal of the Series 2024-B Bonds pursuant to the Agreement and this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 5.03. Series 2024-B Bonds Not Secured by Reserve Fund or Debt Service Reserve Fund.** In accordance with Section 4.10 of the Agreement, neither a deposit to the Reserve Fund nor to a Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be required with respect to the Series 2024-B Bonds, and the Series 2024-B Bonds shall not be secured by the Reserve Fund or a Debt Service Reserve Fund.

## ARTICLE VI

[RESERVED]

## ARTICLE VII

### MISCELLANEOUS

**Section 7.01. Trustee's Agents.** The Trustee or the Authority (with written notice to the Trustee) may from time to time appoint other banks, trust companies or other financial institutions to perform functions described in this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement. Such agents may include, but shall not be limited to, authenticating agents and paying agents. Any reference in this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement to the Trustee shall also refer to any agent appointed by the Trustee or the Authority to such duty in addition to the Trustee or shall, instead, refer only to any agent appointed by the Trustee or the Authority to perform such duty in place of the Trustee.

**Section 7.02. Notices.**

(a) Any notice, request, direction, designation, consent, acknowledgment, certification, appointment, waiver or other communication required or permitted by this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement or the Series 2024-B Bonds must be in writing except as expressly provided otherwise in this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement or the Series 2024-B Bonds.

(b) Any notice or other communication, unless otherwise specified, shall be sufficiently given and deemed given when delivered by hand or mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the Authority or the Trustee at the addresses set forth below. Any addressee may designate additional or different addresses for purposes of this Section.

to the Authority: Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
One Gateway Plaza  
Los Angeles, CA 90012  
Attention: Treasurer

to the Trustee: The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
400 South Hope Street, Suite 500  
Los Angeles, CA 90071  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

(c) The Trustee or Authority, as appropriate, shall give written notice to Moody's and S&P if at any time (i) payment of principal and interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds is accelerated pursuant to the provisions of Section 8.02 of the Agreement, (ii) a successor Trustee is appointed under the Agreement, or (iii) there is any amendment to the Agreement or this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement. Notice in the case of an event referred to in clause (iii) hereof shall include a copy of any such amendment. Notices sent to Moody's shall be addressed to Moody's Investors Service Inc., 7 World Trade Center, 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007, Attention: Public Finance Department, and notices sent to S&P shall be addressed to S&P Global Ratings, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041, or to such other address as Moody's or S&P, respectively, shall supply to the Trustee.

**Section 7.03. Investments.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Agreement, any moneys held by the Trustee in the funds and accounts created under this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement may be invested (a) in any investments permitted by the California Government Code; and (b) in any investment agreement, deposit agreement or any such other similar agreement as approved by any Authorized Authority Representative.

**Section 7.04. Compliance with Act of 1998.** The Authority hereby covenants to comply with and to carry out the provisions of the Act of 1998.

**Section 7.05. Continuing Disclosure.** The Authority hereby covenants and agrees that it will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, dated the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2024-B Bonds, as originally executed and as it may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement, failure of the Authority to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Certificate shall not be considered an Event of Default; however, any Bondholder may take such actions, as provided in the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, as may be necessary and appropriate to cause the Authority to comply with its obligations under the Continuing Disclosure Certificate.

**Section 7.06. Limitation of Rights.** Nothing expressed or implied in this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement or the Series 2024-B Bonds shall give any person other than the Trustee, the Authority and the Bondholders any right, remedy or claim under or with respect to this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 7.07. Severability.** If any provision of this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement shall be determined to be unenforceable, such determination shall not affect any other provision of this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 7.08. Payments or Actions Occurring on Nonbusiness Days.** If a payment date is not a Business Day at the place of payment or if any action required hereunder is required on a date that is not a Business Day, then payment may be made at that place on the next Business Day or such action may be taken on the next Business Day with the same effect as if payment were made on the action taken on the stated date, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

**Section 7.09. Governing Law.** This Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State.

**Section 7.10. Captions.** The captions in this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement are for convenience only and do not define or limit the scope or intent of any provisions or Sections of this Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 7.11. Counterparts.** This Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement may be signed in several counterparts. Each will be an original, but all of them together constitute the same instrument.

**Section 7.12. Effectiveness of Remainder of Agreement.** Except as otherwise amended herein, or in the Prior Supplemental Agreements, the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank; signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement by their officers thereunto duly authorized as of the day and year first written above.

LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Treasurer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST  
COMPANY, N.A.,  
as Trustee

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

[Signature page to Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement]

**EXHIBIT A**

**FORM OF SERIES 2024-B BOND**

Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation (“DTC”), to the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any certificate issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC (and any payment is made to Cede & Co. or to such other entity as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY  
PROPOSITION A FIRST TIER SENIOR SALES TAX REVENUE REFUNDING BOND  
SERIES 2024-B (FEDERALLY TAXABLE)**

Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the County of Los Angeles, the State of California or any public agency, other than the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, to the extent of the Pledged Revenues, is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on this Bond.

No. R-\_\_\_\_\_ \$\_\_\_\_\_

<b>Interest Rate Per Annum</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Dated Date</b>	<b>CUSIP</b>
_____ %	July 1, 20__	_____, 2024	54466H__

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars

The LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY, a public entity, duly organized and existing under and pursuant to the laws of the State of California (the “Authority”), for value received, hereby promises to pay to the registered owner named above, or registered assigns, but solely from the sources hereinafter mentioned, on the Maturity Date specified above the Principal Amount shown above and to pay interest hereon, but solely from the sources hereinafter referred to, at the rate determined as herein provided (a) from the date of authentication, if authenticated on an Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for in full, or (b) from the last preceding Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for in full (or from the Dated Date specified above if no interest hereon has been paid or duly provided for), or (c) from the next succeeding Interest Payment Date if the date of authentication is after the Record Date and before the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, in each case, until the principal hereof has been paid or duly provided for. Each January 1 and July 1, commencing [July 1, 2024] constitutes an Interest Payment Date. The interest due on any Series 2024-B Bond on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Owner



of such Series 2024-B Bond as shown on the registration books kept by the Registrar as of the applicable Record Date. The principal of and interest on this Series 2024-B Bond may be paid in lawful money of the United States of America. The principal of this Series 2024-B Bond is payable to the registered owner hereof upon presentation and surrender hereof at the principal corporate trust office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (together with any successor as trustee under the Trust Agreement (as defined below), the “Trustee”), in Los Angeles, California, or such other place as designated by the Trustee.

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable) (the “Series 2024-B Bonds”). This Bond is issued pursuant to a Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, by and between the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission, predecessor to the Authority, and the Trustee, formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., successor to BNY Western Trust Company, as successor in interest to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as successor by merger to First Interstate Bank of California, providing for the issuance of the Bonds (as defined in the Trust Agreement), and a Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of [April] 1, 2024 (the “Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee, setting forth the terms and authorizing the issuance of the Series 2024-B Bonds (said Trust Agreement as amended and supplemented, including as supplemented by the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, being the “Trust Agreement”). Said authorized issue of Bonds is limited in aggregate principal amount as provided in the Trust Agreement, and consists of one series of varying denominations, dates, maturities, interest rates and other provisions, as in said Trust Agreement provided, all issued and to be issued pursuant to the provisions of Section 130500 *et seq.* of the California Public Utilities Code (the “Act”). Reference is hereby made to the Trust Agreement and to the Act for a description of the terms on which the Series 2024-B Bonds are issued, the provisions with regard to the nature and extent of the Pledged Revenues (as that term is defined in the Trust Agreement), and the rights of the registered owners of the Series 2024-B Bonds. All the terms of the Trust Agreement and the Act are hereby incorporated herein and constitute a contract between the Authority and the registered owner from time to time of this Bond, and to all the provisions thereof the registered owner of this Bond, by its acceptance hereof, consents and agrees.

The Bonds authorized and issued under the provisions of the Trust Agreement, including the Series 2024-B Bonds, are secured by a first lien on and pledge of Pledged Revenues and the Authority has granted such pledge and first lien on the Pledged Revenues to secure the Bonds, including the Series 2024-B Bonds. The Authority may issue additional Bonds on a parity with the Series 2024-B Bonds as provided in the Trust Agreement. The Authority may, as provided in the Trust Agreement, create or permit to be created a charge or lien on the Pledged Revenues ranking junior and subordinate to the charge or lien of the Bonds, including the Series 2024-B Bonds, issued pursuant to the Trust Agreement.

The Series 2024-B Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority and are payable, both as to principal and interest, solely from a first lien on and pledged of the Pledged Revenues and certain other amounts held by the Trustee under the Trust Agreement. Other than Pledged Revenues and such other amounts, the general fund of the Authority is not liable, and neither the credit nor taxing power of the Authority is not pledged, for the payment of the Series 2024-B Bonds or their interest.

This Bond shall be issued pursuant to a book-entry system administered by The Depository Trust Company (together with any successor thereto, “Securities Depository”). The book-entry system will evidence beneficial ownership of the Series 2024-B Bonds with transfers of ownership effected on the register held by the Securities Depository pursuant to rules and procedures established by the Securities Depository. So long as the book-entry system is in effect, transfer of principal, interest and premium payments, and provisions of notices or other communications, to Beneficial Owners of the Series 2024-B Bonds will be the responsibility of the Securities Depository as set forth in the Trust Agreement.

The Series 2024-B Bonds are subject to redemption prior to their stated maturities [TO COME].

This Bond is transferable or exchangeable for other Authorized Denominations upon surrender of this Bond at the corporate trust office of the Trustee in Los Angeles, California, or such other place as designated by the Trustee, accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer or authorization for exchange, in form and with guaranty of signature satisfactory to the Authority and the Registrar, duly executed by the registered owner hereof or by his duly authorized attorney, but only in the manner, subject to the limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Trust Agreement, and upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond. Upon such transfer or exchange a new fully registered Series 2024-B Bond or Series 2024-B Bonds without coupons, of Authorized Denomination or Authorized Denominations, of the same series, tenor, maturity and interest rate for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the registered owner or transferee in exchange herefor.

The Authority, the Trustee and any paying agent may deem and treat the registered owner hereof as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, and the Authority, the Trustee and any paying agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

The rights and obligations of the Authority and of the holders and registered owners of the Bonds, including the Series 2024-B Bonds, may be modified or amended at any time in the manner, to the extent and upon the terms provided in the Trust Agreement, which provide, in certain circumstances, for modifications and amendments without the consent of or notice to the registered owners of the Series 2024-B Bonds.

It is hereby certified and recited that any and all acts, conditions and things required to exist, to happen and to be performed, precedent to and in the incurring of the indebtedness evidenced by this Bond, and in the issuing of this Bond, do exist, have happened and have been performed in due time, form and manner, as required by the Constitution and statutes of the State of California, and that this Bond, together with all other indebtedness of the Authority pertaining to the Pledged Revenues, is within every debt and other limit prescribed by the Constitution and the statutes of the State of California, and is not in excess of the amount of Bonds permitted to be issued under the Trust Agreement or the Act.

This Bond shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Trust Agreement, or become valid or obligatory for any purpose, until the certificate of authentication hereon endorsed shall have been manually signed by the Trustee.

Capitalized terms used in this Bond and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in the Trust Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, THE LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY has caused this Bond to be executed in its name and on its behalf by its \_\_\_\_\_ as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION**

This Bond is one of the Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable) of the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority described in the within mentioned Trust Agreement.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2024

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST  
COMPANY, N.A.,  
as Trustee

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

**FORM OF ASSIGNMENT**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers to

---

(Please insert Social Security or Identification Number of Transferee)

---

(Please print or typewrite name and address, including zip code of Transferee)

---

---

the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints

---

attorney to register the transfer of the within Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, all power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

Signature Guaranteed:

---

NOTICE: Signature guarantee shall be made by a guarantor institution participating in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program or in such other guarantee program acceptable to the Trustee.

---

NOTICE: The signature above must correspond with the name of the Owner as it appears upon the front of this Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

**EXHIBIT B**

**DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE**

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable)**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Total Principal and Interest</b>
-------------	------------------	-----------------	---

## EXHIBIT C

### PRIOR OUTSTANDING SENIOR LIEN BONDS

“Prior Outstanding Senior Lien Bonds” means and includes all of the following:

“Series 2012-A Bonds” means the \$68,205,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Second Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012-A.”

“Series 2013-A Bonds” means the \$248,395,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Third Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013-A.”

“Series 2014-A Bonds” means the \$135,715,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A.”

“Series 2015-A Bonds” means the \$26,480,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A.”

“Series 2016-A Bonds” means the \$185,605,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Seventh Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A.”

“Series 2017-A Bonds” means the \$471,395,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2017-A (Green Bonds).”

“Series 2017-B Bonds” means the \$85,455,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2017-B.”

“Series 2018-A Bonds” means the \$13,890,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Thirty-Ninth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2018-A.”

“Series 2019-A Bonds” means the \$57,745,000 original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Fortieth Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles

County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2019-A.”

“Series *2024-A Bonds*” means the \$\_\_\_\_\_ original principal amount of Bonds issued under the Agreement and the Forty-First Supplemental Agreement and designated as “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A.”



## EXHIBIT D

### PRIOR SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENTS

“Prior Supplemental Agreements” means and includes all of the following:

“*First Supplemental Agreement*” means the First Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 1986, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Second Supplemental Agreement*” means the Second Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of May 1, 1987, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Third Supplemental Agreement*” means the Third Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of May 1, 1988, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Fourth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of January 1, 1989, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Fifth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of December 1, 1990, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Sixth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of January 1, 1991, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Seventh Supplemental Agreement*” means the Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 1991, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Eighth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of December 1, 1991, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Ninth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of December 20, 1991, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Tenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Tenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 1992, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Eleventh Supplemental Agreement*” means the Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 15, 1993, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twelfth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twelfth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of September 1, 1993, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Thirteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Thirteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of January 1, 1994, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Fourteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Fourteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 1996, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Fifteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Fifteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 1996, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Sixteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Sixteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 1997, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Seventeenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Seventeenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of February 1, 1998, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes certain amendments to the Fourteenth Supplemental Agreement, the Fifteenth Supplemental Agreement and the Sixteenth Supplemental Agreement.

“*Eighteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Eighteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 1999, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Nineteenth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Nineteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 1999, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twentieth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twentieth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of May 1, 1999, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of March 15, 2001, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Second Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2002, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Third Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Third Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2003, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Fourth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 2003, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 2005, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2005, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Seventh Supplemental Agreement*” means the Twenty-Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2007, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement (Pledge Agreement)*” means the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 2007, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement (Series 2008-A/B)*” means the Amended and Restated Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2011, as amended,

by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2008-B Bonds.

*“Twenty-Ninth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Twenty-Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 2009, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2009-A Bonds.

*“Thirtieth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirtieth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2011, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

*“Thirty-First Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 2011, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

*“Thirty-Second Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2012, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2012-A Bonds.

*“Thirty-Third Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Third Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2013, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2013-A Bonds.

*“Thirty-Fourth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of July 28, 2014, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which amends certain terms of the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement (Series 2008-A/B).

*“Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of December 1, 2014, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2014-A Bonds.

*“Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2015, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2015-A Bonds.

*“Thirty-Seventh Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of March 1, 2016, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2016-A Bonds.

*“Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 2017, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2017-A Bonds and the Series 2017-B Bonds.

*“Thirty-Ninth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Thirty-Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2018, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2018-A Bonds.

*“Fortieth Supplemental Agreement”* means the Fortieth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of April 1, 2019, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2019-A Bonds.

“*Forty-First Supplemental Agreement*” means the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of [April] 1, 2024, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, which includes the terms of the Series 2024-A Bonds.

**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED [•], 2024**

**NEW ISSUE—BOOK-ENTRY ONLY**  
[DAC Logo]

**Ratings: Moody's: "[•]"**  
**S&P: "[•]"**  
**See "RATINGS" herein.**

*In the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Los Angeles, California, Bond Counsel, under existing statutes, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, and assuming compliance with certain covenants in the documents pertaining to the Series 2024-A Bonds and requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as described herein, interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds is not included in the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds is not treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax on individuals. Interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds will be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that, under existing law, interest on the Series 2024 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes of the State of California. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.*

**§[PAR]\***

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY**

[LACMTA Logo]

**§[PARA]**  
**Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax**  
**Revenue Refunding Bonds**  
**Series 2024-A**

**§[PARB]**  
**Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax**  
**Revenue Refunding Bonds**  
**Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable)**

**Dated: Date of Delivery**

**Due: As shown on the inside cover**

The Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority ("LACMTA") is issuing its (i) Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A (the "Series 2024-A Bonds") pursuant to the Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended and supplemented (the "Trust Agreement"), by and between LACMTA and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee") and the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, to be dated as of [April] 1, 2024 (the "Forty-First Supplemental Agreement") by and between LACMTA and the Trustee, and (ii) Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable) (the "Series 2024-B Bonds," and together with the Series 2024-A Bonds, the "Series 2024 Bonds") pursuant to the Trust Agreement and the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, to be dated as of [April] 1, 2024 (the "Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement", and collectively with the Trust Agreement and the Forty-First Supplemental Agreement, the "Agreement"), by and between LACMTA and the Trustee. The Series 2024 Bonds are limited obligations of LACMTA payable solely from and secured by a first lien on and pledge of "Pledged Revenues" and by other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement. "Pledged Revenues" are receipts from the Proposition A Sales Tax, less amounts described in this Official Statement. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS" and "PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS" herein. LACMTA will use the proceeds of the Series 2024 Bonds and other available moneys to (a) refund and defease the Refunded Bonds, (b) refund the Refinanced Commercial Paper Notes and (c) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds.

The Series 2024 Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. The Series 2024 Bonds will be issued in fully registered form and will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as registered owner and nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), the securities depository for the Series 2024 Bonds. Individual purchases and sales of the Series 2024 Bonds may be made in book-entry form only. See "APPENDIX G—BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM." The Series 2024 Bonds will mature in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover. LACMTA will pay interest on the Series 2024 Bonds on January 1 and July 1, commencing on [July 1, 2024/January 1, 2025].

Certain of the Series 2024 Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity as described in this Official Statement. See "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—Redemption of Series 2024 Bonds."

**Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the County of Los Angeles, the State of California or any political subdivision or public agency thereof, other than LACMTA to the extent of the Pledged Revenues and certain other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement, is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2024 Bonds. Other than Pledged Revenues and such other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement, the general fund of LACMTA is not liable, and neither the credit nor the taxing power of LACMTA is pledged, to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2024 Bonds. LACMTA has no power to levy property taxes to pay the principal of or interest on the Series 2024 Bonds.**

This cover page contains certain information for general reference only. It is not intended to be a summary of the terms of, or the security for, the Series 2024 Bonds. Investors are advised to read this Official Statement in its entirety to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision. Capitalized terms used on this cover page and not otherwise defined have the meanings set forth herein.

LACMTA is offering the Series 2024 Bonds when, as and if it issues the Series 2024 Bonds. The issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds is subject to the approval as to their validity by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Los Angeles, California, Bond Counsel to LACMTA. The Los Angeles County Counsel, as General Counsel to LACMTA, and Kutak Rock LLP, as Disclosure Counsel, will pass on certain legal

---

\* Preliminary; subject to change.

matters for LACMTA. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth LLP. LACMTA anticipates that the Series 2024 Bonds will be available for delivery through the book-entry facilities of DTC on or about April [•], 2024.

**Wells Fargo Securities**

**Barclays  
Ramirez & Co., Inc.**

**Morgan Stanley**

Date of Official Statement:

**[INSERT MAP OF LACMTA SYSTEM]**

**MATURITY SCHEDULE\***

**§[PARA]\*  
Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-A**

<u>Maturity Date (July 1)*</u>	<u>Principal Amount*</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>CUSIP Nos.†</u>
------------------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------	--------------	--------------	--------------------

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_% Series 2024-A Term Bonds due July 1, 20\_\_ – Yield \_\_\_\_%; Price \_\_\_\_\_; CUSIP† No.

---

\* Preliminary; subject to change.

† CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (CGS) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright© 2024 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of LACMTA, the Underwriters or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the selection, accuracy or uses of such numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the applicable Series 2024-A Bonds or as included herein. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Series 2024-A Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Series 2024-A Bonds.



**[\$[PARB]]\***  
**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority**  
**Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds**  
**Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable)**

<u>Maturity</u> <u>Date (July 1)*</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amount*</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>CUSIP Nos.†</u>
--	------------------------------------	----------------------	--------------	--------------	--------------------

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_% Series 2024-B Term Bonds due July 1, 20\_\_ – Yield \_\_\_\_%; Price \_\_\_\_\_; CUSIP† No.

---

\* Preliminary; subject to change.

† CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (CGS) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright© 2024 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of LACMTA, the Underwriters or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the selection, accuracy or uses of such numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the applicable Series 2024-B Bonds or as included herein. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Series 2024-B Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Series 2024-B Bonds.

[This page intentionally left blank.]

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY**

**Board Members**

Karen Bass, Chair  
Janice Hahn, First Vice-Chair  
Fernando Dutra, Second Vice-Chair  
Kathryn Barger  
James T. Butts, Jr.  
Jacquelyn Dupont-Walker  
Lindsey Horvath  
Paul Krekorian  
Holly J. Mitchell  
Ara J. Najarian  
Tim Sandoval  
Hilda L. Solis  
Katy Yaroslavsky  
Gloria Roberts, Non-Voting Member

**LACMTA Officers**

Stephanie N. Wiggins, Chief Executive Officer  
Nalini Ahuja, Chief Financial Officer

**LACMTA General Counsel**

Office of the County Counsel  
Los Angeles, California

**MUNICIPAL ADVISOR**

Public Resources Advisory Group  
Los Angeles, California

**BOND COUNSEL**

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP  
Los Angeles, California

**DISCLOSURE COUNSEL**

Kutak Rock LLP

**TRUSTEE AND ESCROW AGENT**

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
Los Angeles, California

**VERIFICATION AGENT**

Robert Thomas CPA, LLC

LACMTA has not authorized any dealer, broker, salesperson or other person to give any information or to make any representation in connection with the offer or sale of the Series 2024 Bonds other than as set forth in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such other information or representation must not be relied upon. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor will there be any sale of the Series 2024 Bonds, by a person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such an offer, solicitation or sale.

This Official Statement is not a contract with the purchasers or owners of the Series 2024 Bonds. Statements contained in this Official Statement which involve estimates, projections or matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so described in this Official Statement, are intended solely as such and are not to be construed as representations of facts.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

References to website addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such websites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement.

The information and expressions of opinion in this Official Statement are subject to change without notice, and the delivery of this Official Statement and any sale made pursuant to this Official Statement do not, under any circumstances, imply that the information and expressions of opinion in this Official Statement and other information regarding LACMTA have not changed since the date hereof. LACMTA is circulating this Official Statement in connection with the sale of the Series 2024 Bonds and this Official Statement may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose.

In making an investment decision, investors must rely on their own examination of the terms of the offering and the security and sources of payment of the Series 2024 Bonds, including the merits and risks involved. The Series 2024 Bonds have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, nor has the Agreement been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions contained in such acts. Neither the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other federal, state or other governmental securities regulatory agency, has passed upon the merits of the Series 2024 Bonds or the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. The Series 2024 Bonds have not been recommended by any federal or state securities commission or regulatory authority. Any representation to the contrary may be a criminal offense.

This Official Statement contains statements relating to future results that are "forward looking statements." When used in this Official Statement, the words "estimate," "forecast," "projection," "intend," "expect" and similar expressions identify forward looking statements. Any forward looking statement is subject to uncertainty and risks that could cause actual results to differ, possibly materially, from those contemplated in such forward looking statements. Some assumptions used to develop forward looking statements inevitably will not be realized, and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Therefore, investors should be aware that there are likely to be differences between forward looking statements and actual results; those differences could be material.

The Underwriters may offer and sell the Series 2024 Bonds to certain dealers and others at yields higher or prices lower than the public offering yields and/or prices stated on the inside cover page of this Official Statement, and such public offering yields and/or prices may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>INTRODUCTION .....1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">LACMTA .....1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Purpose of the Series 2024 Bonds .....2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Description of the Series 2024 Bonds .....2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security and Sources of Payment for the Series 2024 Bonds .....2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations.....3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Series 2024 Bonds Are Limited Obligations of LACMTA Only.....3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">No Debt Service Reserve Fund for Series 2024 Bonds .....4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Continuing Disclosure.....4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Additional Information.....4</p> <p>PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF SERIES 2024 BOND PROCEEDS .....4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Use of Proceeds; Plan of Refunding.....4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds .....6</p> <p>RISK FACTORS .....7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Economic Factors May Cause Declines in Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues .....7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">California State Legislature or Electorate or Federal Law May Change Items Subject to Proposition A Sales Tax.....8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Increases in Sales Tax Rate May Cause Declines in Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues.....8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Increased Internet Use May Reduce Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues .....9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">No Debt Service Reserve Fund for the Series 2024 Bonds .....9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds .....9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Impact of Bankruptcy of LACMTA .....10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Liability for CalPERS Retirement Funding .....12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Voter Initiatives and California State Legislative Action May Impair Proposition A Sales Tax.....12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cybersecurity.....12</p> <p>DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2024 BONDS .....13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General .....13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Redemption of Series 2024 Bonds .....13</p> <p>SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS .....17</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security for the Series 2024 Bonds .....17</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations.....18</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Flow of Funds.....18</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Series 2024 Bonds Are Not Secured by Any Debt Service Reserve Fund .....21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds .....21</p>	<p>PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS .....22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Proposition A Sales Tax .....22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Initiatives and Changes to Proposition A Sales Tax.....25</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Historical Proposition A Sales Tax Collections .....27</p> <p>PROPOSITION A SALES TAX OBLIGATIONS.....28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General .....28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Debt Service Coverage.....29</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Outstanding Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations.....30</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Other Obligations .....31</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Board Policy Limits on Additional Bonds .....31</p> <p>COMBINED DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE.....33</p> <p>LITIGATION .....34</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS .....34</p> <p>TAX MATTERS .....34</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Series 2024-A Bonds .....34</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Series 2024-B Bonds .....36</p> <p>MUNICIPAL ADVISOR .....40</p> <p>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....40</p> <p>CERTAIN ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION.....40</p> <p>VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS .....41</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.....41</p> <p>UNDERWRITING .....41</p> <p>RATINGS.....43</p> <p>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.....43</p> <p>APPENDIX A LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY</p> <p>APPENDIX B LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023</p> <p>APPENDIX C LOS ANGELES COUNTY ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION</p> <p>APPENDIX D SUMMARY OF LEGAL DOCUMENTS; DEFINITIONS</p> <p>APPENDIX E PROPOSED FORM OF BOND COUNSEL’S OPINION</p> <p>APPENDIX F FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE</p> <p>APPENDIX G BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM</p>
--	---

[This page intentionally left blank.]

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

### **§[PAR]\*** **LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY**

**§[PARA]**  
**Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax**  
**Revenue Refunding Bonds**  
**Series 2024-A**

**§[PARB]**  
**Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax**  
**Revenue Refunding Bonds**  
**Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable)**

### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the appendices hereto, sets forth information in connection with the offering by the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (“LACMTA”) of (i) §[PARA]\* aggregate principal amount of its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A Bonds (the “Series 2024-A Bonds”), and (ii) §[PARB]\* aggregate principal amount of its Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-B Bonds (Federally Taxable) (the “Series 2024-B Bonds,” and together with the Series 2024-A Bonds, the “Series 2024 Bonds”). This Introduction is qualified by the more complete and detailed information contained in this entire Official Statement and the documents summarized or described in this Official Statement. Prospective investors should review this entire Official Statement, including the cover page and appendices, before they make an investment decision to purchase the Series 2024 Bonds. LACMTA is only offering the Series 2024 Bonds to potential investors by means of this entire Official Statement. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings ascribed to them in “APPENDIX D—SUMMARY OF LEGAL DOCUMENTS; DEFINITIONS—DEFINITIONS.”

### LACMTA

LACMTA was established in 1993 pursuant to the provisions of Section 130050.2 et seq. of the California Public Utilities Code (the “LACMTA Act”). LACMTA is the consolidated successor entity to both the Southern California Rapid Transit District (the “District”) and the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission (the “Commission”). As the consolidated successor entity, LACMTA succeeded to all powers, duties, rights, obligations, liabilities, indebtedness, bonded or otherwise, immunities and exemptions of the District and the Commission, including the Commission’s responsibility for planning, engineering and constructing a countywide rail transit system. The Commission was authorized, subject to approval by the electorate of the County of Los Angeles (the “County”), to adopt a retail transactions and use tax ordinance, with the revenues of such tax to be used for public transit purposes. On November 4, 1980, the voters of the County approved the Proposition A Sales Tax. The Proposition A Sales Tax is a one-half of one percent sales tax imposed on the gross receipts of retailers from the sale of tangible personal property sold at retail in the County and a use tax at the same rate upon the storage, use or other consumption in the County of such property purchased from any retailer for storage, use or other consumption in the County, subject to certain limited exceptions, and is not limited in duration. For more information regarding the Proposition A Sales Tax, see “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS—The Proposition A Sales Tax.”

For further discussion of LACMTA, its other sources of revenues, the services it provides and the projects it is undertaking, see “APPENDIX A—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY.” The information provided in APPENDIX A is intended as general

---

\* Preliminary; subject to change.

information only. The Series 2024 Bonds are limited obligations of LACMTA payable from Pledged Revenues, which consist primarily of proceeds of the Proposition A Sales Tax. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS.” For certain economic and demographic data about the County, see “APPENDIX C—LOS ANGELES COUNTY ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION.”

### **Purpose of the Series 2024 Bonds**

LACMTA will use the proceeds of the Series 2024 Bonds, together with other available funds, to (a) refund and defease the Refunded Bonds (as defined under “PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF THE SERIES 2024 BOND PROCEEDS—Use of Proceeds; Plan of Refunding”), (b) refund the Refinanced Commercial Paper Notes (as defined under “PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF THE SERIES 2024 BOND PROCEEDS—Use of Proceeds; Plan of Refunding”), and (c) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds. For a more detailed description of LACMTA’s proposed use of proceeds from the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds, see “PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF SERIES 2024 BOND PROCEEDS.”

### **Description of the Series 2024 Bonds**

The Series 2024 Bonds are limited obligations of LACMTA to be issued pursuant to, and payable from and secured under, the Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended and supplemented (the “Trust Agreement”), by and between LACMTA (as successor to the Commission) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as successor to BNY Western Trust Company, as successor in interest to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as successor by merger to First Interstate Bank of California), as trustee (the “Trustee”). In connection with the issuance of the Series 2024-A Bonds, LACMTA will enter into the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, to be dated as of April 1, 2024 (the “Forty-First Supplemental Agreement”), by and between LACMTA and the Trustee; and in connection with the issuance of the Series 2024-B Bonds, LACMTA will enter into the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, to be dated as of April 1, 2024 (the “Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement”), by and between LACMTA and the Trustee. The Trust Agreement, as supplemented by the Forty-First Supplemental Agreement and the Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement, is referred to in this Official Statement as the “Agreement.”

The Series 2024 Bonds will be issued in registered form, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2024 Bonds will be dated their initial date of delivery and will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates per annum as shown on the inside cover page hereof, computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Series 2024 Bonds will be delivered in book-entry-only form and will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), which will act as securities depository for the Series 2024 Bonds. See “APPENDIX G—BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.”

### **Security and Sources of Payment for the Series 2024 Bonds**

The Series 2024 Bonds are limited obligations of LACMTA payable solely from and secured by a first lien on and pledge of “Pledged Revenues,” which are moneys collected as a result of the imposition of the Proposition A Sales Tax (the imposition of which is not limited in duration), less 25% thereof which is allocated to local jurisdictions for local transit (the “Local Allocation”), and less an administrative fee paid to the California Department of Tax and Fee Administration (formerly the California State Board of Equalization) (“CDTFA”) in connection with the collection and disbursement of the Proposition A Sales Tax, and all other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement except for amounts held in any debt



service reserve fund, rebate fund or escrow fund. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS” and “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS.”

### **Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations**

LACMTA has issued other obligations under the Agreement that are secured by and payable from Pledged Revenues on a parity with the Series 2024 Bonds, and LACMTA is permitted to issue additional parity obligations in the future upon satisfaction of certain additional bonds tests contained in the Agreement. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds.” The Series 2024 Bonds, the existing obligations secured on parity with the Series 2024 Bonds and all future obligations issued on a parity with the Series 2024 Bonds are collectively referred to herein as the “First Tier Senior Lien Bonds.” As of March 1, 2024, \$669,700,000 aggregate principal amount of First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (including the Refunded Bonds) were Outstanding. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF SERIES 2024 BOND PROCEEDS” and “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX OBLIGATIONS.”

LACMTA’s Short Range Financial Forecast assumes the issuance of approximately \$750 million in additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds from Fiscal Year 2025 through Fiscal Year 2034. For further discussion of the Short Range Financial Forecast, see “FUTURE TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENTS—Capital Planning” in APPENDIX A.

LACMTA has covenanted in the Trust Agreement not to issue or incur any obligations with a pledge of or lien on Pledged Revenues prior or superior to that of the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (including the Series 2024 Bonds).

In addition, LACMTA has issued other obligations under the Agreement that are secured by and payable from Pledged Revenues on a basis subordinate to the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (including the Series 2024 Bonds), and it may issue additional subordinate obligations in the future. See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX OBLIGATIONS.”

LACMTA also has incurred other obligations which are secured by the Proposition A Sales Tax revenues that remain after the payment of the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, the Second Tier Obligations (as defined herein) and the Third Tier Obligations (as defined herein). See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX OBLIGATIONS—Other Obligations.”

### **The Series 2024 Bonds Are Limited Obligations of LACMTA Only**

Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the County, the State of California (the “State”) or any political subdivision or public agency thereof, other than LACMTA to the extent of the Pledged Revenues and certain other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement, is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2024 Bonds. LACMTA has no power to levy property taxes to pay the principal of or interest on the Series 2024 Bonds.

The Series 2024 Bonds are limited obligations of LACMTA and are payable, as to both principal and interest, solely from and secured by a first lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues and certain other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement. Other than Pledged Revenues and such other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement, the general fund of LACMTA is not liable, and neither the credit nor the taxing power of LACMTA is pledged, to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2024 Bonds.

## **No Debt Service Reserve Fund for Series 2024 Bonds**

The Series 2024 Bonds are not secured by the debt service reserve fund previously established by the Trust Agreement (the “Reserve Fund”) or any other Debt Service Reserve Fund. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—The Series 2024 Bonds Are Not Secured by Any Debt Service Reserve Fund.”

## **Continuing Disclosure**

In connection with the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds, for purposes of assisting the Underwriters (as defined under “UNDERWRITING”) in complying with Rule 15c2-12 (the “Rule”) promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, LACMTA will agree to provide, or cause to be provided, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board’s (“MSRB”) Electronic Municipal Market Access system (the “EMMA System”), certain annual financial information and operating data relating to LACMTA and notice of certain enumerated events. See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE” and “APPENDIX F—FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE.”

## **Additional Information**

Brief descriptions of the Series 2024 Bonds, the Agreement and certain other documents are included in this Official Statement and the appendices hereto. Such descriptions do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive. All references herein to such documents and any other documents, statutes, reports or other instruments described herein are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document, statute, report or other instrument. The information herein is subject to change without notice, and the delivery of this Official Statement will under no circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of LACMTA since the date hereof. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between LACMTA and the purchasers or Owners of any of the Series 2024 Bonds. LACMTA maintains a website, an investor relations page through a third-party, and social media accounts, the information on which is not part of this Official Statement, has not been and is not incorporated by reference herein, and should not be relied upon in deciding whether to invest in the Series 2024 Bonds.

Copies of the Agreement may be obtained from LACMTA at One Gateway Plaza, 21st Floor, Treasury Department, Los Angeles, California 90012, or by emailing TreasuryDept@metro.net, or by calling (213) 922-2554.

## **PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF SERIES 2024 BOND PROCEEDS**

### **Use of Proceeds; Plan of Refunding**

**Use of Proceeds.** LACMTA will use the proceeds of the Series 2024 Bonds, together with certain other available funds, to (a) refund and defease the Refunded Bonds, (b) refund the Refinanced Commercial Paper Notes and (c) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds.

**Refunded Bonds.** LACMTA will apply a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024-A Bonds, together with other available funds, to refund and defease all or a portion of its outstanding (a) Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A (the portion so refunded, the “Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds”), and (b) Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A (the portion so refunded, the “Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds,” and together with the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds, the “Refunded Bonds”), as set forth in more detail in the following

table. The refunding of the Refunded Bonds is subject to market conditions, and LACMTA will only refund any of the Refunded Bonds if such refunding is consistent with the debt policy of LACMTA.

**REFUNDED BONDS\***

Series	Maturity Date (July 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Payment/ Redemption Date	CUSIP Number <sup>1</sup>
2014-A	2024	\$ 5,725,000	5.000%	July 1, 2024	54466HAJ5
2014-A	2025	6,010,000	5.000	July 9, 2024	54466HAK2
2014-A	2026	6,315,000	5.000	July 9, 2024	54466HAL0
2014-A	2027	6,630,000	5.000	July 9, 2024	54466HAM8
2014-A	2028	6,960,000	5.000	July 9, 2024	54466HAN6
2014-A	2029	7,310,000	3.000	July 9, 2024	54466HAP1
2014-A	2030	7,525,000	4.000	July 9, 2024	54466HAQ9
2014-A	2031	7,825,000	4.000	July 9, 2024	54466HAR7
2014-A	2032	8,140,000	4.000	July 9, 2024	54466HAS5
2014-A	2033	8,465,000	4.000	July 9, 2024	54466HAT3
2014-A	2034	8,805,000	4.000	July 9, 2024	54466HAU0
2014-A	2035	<u>9,155,000</u>	4.000	July 9, 2024	54466HAV8
Subtotal		\$88,865,000			
2015-A	2024	\$ 1,140,000	5.000%	July 1, 2024	54466HBE5
2015-A	2025	1,195,000	5.000	July 9, 2024	54466HBF2
2015-A	2026	1,255,000	5.000	July 9, 2024	54466HBG0
2015-A	2027	1,315,000	4.000	July 9, 2024	54466HBH8
2015-A	2028	1,370,000	5.000	July 9, 2024	54466HBJ4
2015-A	2029	1,435,000	3.000	July 9, 2024	54466HBK1
2015-A	2030	1,485,000	3.000	July 9, 2024	54466HBL9
2015-A	2031	1,530,000	3.000	July 9, 2024	54466HBM7
2015-A	2032	1,575,000	3.000	July 9, 2024	54466HBN5
2015-A	2033	1,620,000	3.125	July 9, 2024	54466HBP0
2015-A	2034	1,675,000	3.125	July 9, 2024	54466HBQ8
2015-A	2035	<u>1,725,000</u>	3.250	July 9, 2024	54466HBR6
Subtotal		\$17,320,000			
<b>Total</b>					
<b>Refunded Bonds</b>		<b><u>\$106,185,000</u></b>			

\* Preliminary; subject to change.

<sup>1</sup> CUSIP numbers are provided only for the convenience of the reader. LACMTA does not undertake any responsibility for the accuracy of such CUSIP numbers or for any changes or errors in the list of CUSIP numbers.

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024-A Bonds, together with other available funds, will be deposited with The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and escrow agent, and will be held in (i) an escrow fund for the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds (the “Series 2014-A Escrow Fund”), and (ii) an escrow fund for the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds (the “Series 2015-A Escrow Fund,” and together with the Series 2014-A Escrow Fund, the “Escrow Funds”) to be created under the terms of escrow agreements to be entered into between LACMTA and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and escrow agent. All amounts deposited into the Escrow Funds will be invested in direct, noncallable obligations of the United States Treasury and/or held uninvested in cash. Amounts on deposit

in the Series 2014-A Escrow Fund will be used on (a) July 1, 2024 to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2024, and (b) July 9, 2024 to redeem the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 2025 at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest thereon. Amounts on deposit in the Series 2015-A Escrow Fund will be used on (i) July 1, 2024 to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2024, and (ii) July 9, 2024 to redeem the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 2025 at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest thereon.

Robert Thomas CPA, LLC will verify that the amounts deposited to the respective Escrow Funds will be sufficient to (a) pay on July 1, 2024 the principal of and interest on the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2024, (b) pay on July 1, 2024 the principal of and interest on the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2024, and (c) redeem on July 9, 2024 the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 2025 and the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 2025 at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest thereon. See “VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS” herein.

**Refinanced Commercial Paper Notes.** LACMTA will use (a) a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024-A Bonds to refund \$50,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its outstanding Second Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Commercial Paper Notes, Series A-TE-BANA (the “Refinanced Tax-Exempt Notes”), and (b) a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024-B Bonds to refund \$42,500,000 aggregate principal amount of its outstanding Second Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Commercial Paper Notes, Series A-T-BANA (the “Refinanced Taxable Notes” and together with the Refinanced Tax-Exempt Notes, the “Refinanced Commercial Paper Notes”).

**Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds**

The following table presents the estimated sources and uses of funds in connection with the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds.

	<u>Series 2024-A Bonds</u>	<u>Series 2024-B Bonds</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b><u>Sources</u></b>			
Principal Amount	\$	\$	\$
Original Issue Premium/(Discount)			
Other Available Moneys <sup>1</sup>	_____	_____	_____
Total Sources	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
<b><u>Uses</u></b>			
Refund Refunded Bonds	\$	\$	\$
Refund Refinanced Commercial Paper Notes			
Costs of Issuance <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
Total Uses	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

<sup>1</sup> Includes funds released from the Reserve Fund and from the debt service accounts for the Refunded Bonds.  
<sup>2</sup> Includes Underwriters’ discount, legal fees, rating agency fees, municipal advisor fees, printer costs, verification agent fees and other costs of issuance.

## RISK FACTORS

*The following factors, together with all other information provided in this Official Statement, should be considered by potential investors in evaluating the purchase of the Series 2024 Bonds. The discussion below does not purport to be, nor should it be construed to be, complete nor a summary of all factors which may affect LACMTA, the Proposition A Sales Tax revenues, or the Series 2024 Bonds. In addition, the order in which the following information is presented is not intended to reflect the relative importance of any such risks.*

### **Economic Factors May Cause Declines in Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues**

The Series 2024 Bonds are limited obligations of LACMTA payable solely from and secured by a first lien on and pledge of Pledged Revenues, consisting primarily of certain revenues of the Proposition A Sales Tax and other amounts that are held by the Trustee under the Agreement. The level of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues collected depends on the level of taxable sales transactions within the County, which, in turn, depends on the level of general economic activity in the County. In Fiscal Years 2009 and 2010, the national economic recession and regional general economic conditions resulted in reductions in economic activity and taxable sales within the County, and correspondingly Proposition A Sales Tax revenues received by LACMTA declined. Proposition A Sales Tax revenues increased in Fiscal Years 2011 through 2019.

The worldwide COVID-19 pandemic that began in March 2020, and the resulting governmentally imposed business shutdowns, negatively affected the collection of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues during the last three months of Fiscal Year 2020 (April 2020 through June 2020) and the first nine months of Fiscal Year 2021 (July 2020 through March 2021). However, beginning in April 2021, as COVID-19 vaccines became more widely available and as the COVID-19 restrictions were eased and ultimately terminated, Proposition A Sales Tax revenue collections began to recover rapidly and since then Proposition A Sales Tax revenue collections have been at historically high levels. See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS—Historical Proposition A Sales Tax Collections.” In the event of new outbreaks of COVID-19 variants and the reimposition of restrictions on businesses, Proposition A Sales Tax revenues could decline in the future, reducing amounts available to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds.

Over the last three years, the County, like the rest of the nation, experienced and continues to experience significant increases in costs of food, energy and other products. Ongoing high inflation may affect consumer spending decisions and as a result adversely impact sales transactions in the County and ultimately the amount of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues received by LACMTA. LACMTA cannot predict the extent of inflationary pressures on the Proposition A Sales Tax revenues or the County’s economy more broadly.

To project future Proposition A Sales Tax revenues for budgetary purposes, LACMTA incorporates actual long-term experience combined with forecasts from local economists and other publicly available sources of data. LACMTA does not itself develop forecasts of current or future economic conditions. Furthermore, CDTFA does not provide LACMTA with any forecasts of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues for future periods. Therefore, LACMTA is unable to predict with certainty future levels of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues. In addition, the County is located in a seismically active region. A major earthquake, pandemic, epidemic, flood, wildfire, or other natural disaster could adversely affect the economy of the County and the amount of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues. Future significant declines in the amount of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues could ultimately impair the ability of LACMTA to pay principal of and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds. See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND

COLLECTIONS—Historical Proposition A Sales Tax Collections.” Also see “APPENDIX C—LOS ANGELES COUNTY ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION.”

### **California State Legislature or Electorate or Federal Law May Change Items Subject to Proposition A Sales Tax**

With limited exceptions, the Proposition A Sales Tax is imposed on the same transactions and items subject to the general sales tax levied throughout the State. In the past, the California State Legislature and the California State electorate have made changes to the transactions and items subject to the State’s general sales tax and, therefore, the Proposition A Sales Tax. In 1991, the California State Legislature enacted legislation which expanded the transactions and items subject to the general statewide sales tax to include fuel for aviation and shipping, bottled water, rental equipment and newspapers and magazines. In 1992, the California State electorate approved an initiative which eliminated candy, gum, bottled water and confectionery items as items subject to the California State’s general sales tax. In each case, the same changes were made to transactions or items subject to the Proposition A Sales Tax. In the future, the California State Legislature or the California State electorate could further change the transactions and items upon which the statewide general sales tax and the Proposition A Sales Tax are imposed. Such a change could either increase or decrease Proposition A Sales Tax revenues depending on the nature of the change. See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS.”

Federal law also may cause transactions and items to be excluded from the State’s general sales tax, and, therefore, the Proposition A Sales Tax. For example, under federal law, local sales taxes on aviation fuel (except taxes in effect on December 30, 1987) must be used for airport-related purposes, as a condition for receiving federal funding for airports. This includes the Proposition C Sales Tax, the Measure R Sales Tax and the Measure M Sales Tax (see “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS—The Proposition A Sales Tax” for descriptions of these sales taxes), but not the Proposition A Sales Tax. Although this federal law does not affect the Proposition A Sales Tax, which was approved in November 1980, this federal law is illustrative of federal laws that may affect which transactions and items are subject to the State’s general sales tax.

### **Increases in Sales Tax Rate May Cause Declines in Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues**

Increases in sales tax rates, whether by the electorate of a municipality within the County, the County or the State or by the State Legislature, may affect consumer spending decisions and as a result adversely impact sales transactions in the County and, thereby, reduce Proposition A Sales Tax revenues. Several increases in sales tax rates have occurred in recent years.

In November 2008, County voters approved Measure R, which increased the sales tax rate within the County by ½ of 1% for a period of 30 years to fund LACMTA transportation projects and operations. Collection of the additional sales tax rate (known as the Measure R Sales Tax) commenced in July 1, 2009.

At the election held on November 8, 2016, more than two-thirds of the electors of the County voting on the issue approved an additional transportation and use tax (known as the Measure M Sales Tax) to improve transportation and ease traffic congestion. The Measure M Sales Tax is a new one-half cent sales tax that started on July 1, 2017 that increases to one cent in 2039 when the Measure R Sales Tax expires. The Measure M Sales Tax does not have a scheduled expiration date. Proposition C Sales Tax (as defined herein) revenues, Measure R Sales Tax revenues and Measure M Sales Tax revenues are separate from Proposition A Sales Tax revenues and do not secure the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, including the Series 2024 Bonds.

On March 7, 2017, County voters approved a ¼ of 1% sales tax increase known as the Measure H Sales Tax for Homeless Services and Prevention to fund programs to assist the County’s homeless population. The Measure H Sales Tax went into effect in October, 2017 and such tax expires in 2027. See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS—The Proposition A Sales Tax” for further discussion of Measure H and other current sales taxes in the County.

Additionally, as described under “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS—The Proposition A Sales Tax,” many cities located within the County have enacted local sales taxes.

Additional increases in sales tax rates that will impact the County, while not currently pending, can be expected to be proposed and imposed, from time to time.

### **Increased Internet Use May Reduce Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues**

The increasing use of the Internet to conduct electronic commerce may affect the levels of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues. Internet sales of physical products by businesses located in the State, and Internet sales of physical products delivered to the State by businesses located outside of the State are generally subject to the retail transactions and use tax imposed by Proposition A. Legislation passed as part of the California Budget Act of 2011 imposes a use tax collection responsibility for certain out-of-state, and particularly Internet, retailers that meet certain criteria. The new responsibility took effect in September 2012.

Further, the Supreme Court of the United States (the “Supreme Court”) decided a case on June 21, 2018 (*South Dakota v. Wayfair Inc., et al.*) concerning out of jurisdiction collection of sales taxes. The Supreme Court ruled that state and local governments have the authority to require out-of-state vendors with no local physical presence in a state to collect and remit sales taxes to state and local governments. Since April 1, 2019, retailers located outside of California have been required to register with CDTFA, collect the California use tax, and pay the tax to CDTFA based on the amount of their sales into California, even if they do not have a physical presence in the State, with exceptions for retailers with California sales below certain volume and dollar amount thresholds. Effective October 1, 2019, marketplace facilitators (such as Internet shopping websites) are treated as retailers for purposes of determining whether such thresholds are met, and marketplace facilitators are required to collect and remit sales and use tax on the sale of tangible personal property sold through their marketplace for delivery to California customers if they meet certain volume and dollar amount thresholds. LACMTA believes that some Internet transactions currently avoid taxation and in the future may continue to avoid taxation, and this potentially reduces the amount of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues.

### **No Debt Service Reserve Fund for the Series 2024 Bonds**

The Series 2024 Bonds are not secured by the Reserve Fund or any other Debt Service Reserve Fund.

### **Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds**

LACMTA expects to issue additional debt secured by Proposition A Sales Tax revenues, including additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds. The Short Range Financial Forecast assumes the issuance of approximately \$750 million in additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds from Fiscal Year 2025 through Fiscal Year 2034. For further discussion of the Short Range Financial Forecast, see “APPENDIX A—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY—FUTURE TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENTS—Capital Planning.” LACMTA has several major transit projects under construction and has future plans for additional major capital projects. LACMTA may

ultimately issue more First Tier Senior Lien Bonds to finance these projects than its current plans presently anticipate, particularly if costs of completing projects are higher than expected or other funding sources are not available as planned. In addition, LACMTA is likely to undertake additional capital projects in the future, and additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds may be issued to finance these projects. LACMTA may issue additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds only if the additional bonds tests described under “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds” are satisfied.

### **Impact of Bankruptcy of LACMTA**

As a municipal entity, LACMTA is authorized to file a petition for relief under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code (“Chapter 9”) under certain circumstances. Should LACMTA file for bankruptcy relief, there could be adverse effects on the holders of the Series 2024 Bonds.

If the Pledged Revenues constitute “special revenues” under the Bankruptcy Code, then Pledged Revenues collected before and after the date of the bankruptcy filing should be subject to the lien of the Agreement. “Special revenues” are defined to include taxes specifically levied to finance one or more projects or systems, and also to include receipts from the ownership, operation, or disposition of projects or systems that are primarily used or intended to be used primarily to provide transportation, utility or other services, as well as other revenues or receipts derived from particular functions of the debtor, but the Bankruptcy Code excludes receipts from general property, sales, or income taxes levied to finance the general purposes of the governmental entity.

The results of Chapter 9 bankruptcy proceedings are difficult to predict. If a court determined that the Proposition A Sales Tax was levied to finance the general purposes of LACMTA rather than specific projects, then the Pledged Revenues would not be special revenues. No assurance can be given that a court would hold that the Pledged Revenues constitute special revenues or that the Series 2024 Bonds are of a type protected by the “special revenues” provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. If a bankruptcy court were to determine that the Pledged Revenues were not “special revenues,” then Pledged Revenues collected after the commencement of the bankruptcy case would likely not be subject to the lien of the Agreement. If a bankruptcy court were to so hold, the owners of the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (including the Series 2024 Bonds) would no longer be entitled to any special priority to the Pledged Revenues and could be treated as general unsecured creditors of LACMTA without a lien as to the Pledged Revenues. The holders of the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (including the Series 2024 Bonds) may not be able to assert a claim against any property of LACMTA other than the Pledged Revenues, and if the Pledged Revenues were no longer subject to the lien of the Agreement, there may be no amounts from which the holders of the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (including the Series 2024 Bonds) are entitled to be paid.

If the revenues pledged under the Agreement are determined to be special revenues, the Bankruptcy Code provides (in order to maintain the revenue-generating capacity of the municipal entity) that a special revenues lien is subject to the necessary operating expenses of the project or system from which the special revenues are derived, which expenses are to be paid before other obligations (including obligations to the bondholders). This rule applies regardless of the provisions of the transaction documents. The law is not clear, however, (i) as to whether, or to what extent, the Proposition A Sales Tax revenues would be considered to be “derived” from a project or system, or (ii) precisely which expenses would constitute necessary operating expenses. To the extent that the Proposition A Sales Tax revenues is determined to be derived from a project or system, LACMTA may be able to use Proposition A Sales Tax revenues to pay necessary operating expenses, before the remaining Proposition A Sales Tax revenues is turned over to the Trustee to pay amounts owed to the holders of the Series 2024 Bonds.



If LACMTA files for relief under Chapter 9, the parties (including the Trustee and the holders of the Series 2024 Bonds) may be prohibited from taking any action to collect any amount from LACMTA or to enforce any obligation of LACMTA, unless the permission of the bankruptcy court is obtained. These restrictions may also prevent the Trustee from making payments to the holders of the Series 2024 Bonds from funds in the Trustee’s possession. In addition, the procedure pursuant to which the Pledged Revenues are paid directly to the Trustee by CDTFA may no longer be enforceable, and LACMTA may be able to require that the Pledged Revenues be paid directly to it by CDTFA.

If LACMTA has possession of Pledged Revenues (whether collected before or after commencement of the bankruptcy case) and if LACMTA does not voluntarily pay such moneys to the Trustee, it is not entirely clear what procedures the Trustee or the holders of the Series 2024 Bonds would have to follow to attempt to obtain possession of such Pledged Revenues, how much time it would take for such procedures to be completed, or whether such procedures would ultimately be successful.

The obligations of LACMTA under the Agreement, including its obligations to pay principal of and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds, are limited obligations and are payable solely from the Pledged Revenues and certain other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement. Accordingly, if LACMTA filed for relief under Chapter 9, the owners of the Series 2024 Bonds may not have any recourse to any assets or revenues of LACMTA other than the Pledged Revenues and other amounts.

In the event of a LACMTA bankruptcy filing, LACMTA may be able to borrow additional money that is secured by a lien on any of its property (including the Pledged Revenues), which lien could have priority over the lien of the Agreement, as long as the bankruptcy court determines that the rights of the owners of the Series 2024 Bonds will be adequately protected. LACMTA may also be able to cause some of the Pledged Revenues to be released to it, free and clear of lien of the Agreement, as long as the bankruptcy court determines that the rights of the Trustee and the owners of the Series 2024 Bonds will be adequately protected.

Through a Chapter 9 proceeding, LACMTA may also be able, without the consent and over the objection of the Trustee and the owners of the Series 2024 Bonds, to alter the priority, principal amount, interest rate, payment terms, collateral, maturity date, payment sources, covenants (including tax-related covenants), and other terms or provisions of the Agreement and the Series 2024 Bonds, as long as the bankruptcy court determines that the alterations are fair and equitable.

As noted in its Fiscal Year 2023 Financial Statements (as defined under “FINANCIAL STATEMENTS”), (see “Note III—DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS—I. Employees’ Retirement Plans” in the Notes to the Financial Statements and the related Required Supplementary Schedules in “APPENDIX B—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023”), LACMTA has been informed that it has unfunded pension plan actuarial accrued liabilities. In a bankruptcy of LACMTA, the amounts of current and, if any, accrued (unpaid) contributions owed to the California Public Employees’ Retirement System (“CalPERS”), the LACMTA-administered plans, or to any other pension system (collectively the “Pension Systems”), as well as future material increases in required contributions, could create additional uncertainty as to LACMTA’s ability to pay debt service on the Series 2024 Bonds. Given that municipal pension systems in California are usually administered pursuant to state constitutional provisions and, as applicable, other state and/or municipal law, the Pension Systems may take the position, among other possible arguments, that their claims enjoy a higher priority than all other claims, that Pension Systems are instrumentalities of the State and have the right to enforce payment by injunction or other proceedings outside of a LACMTA bankruptcy case, and that Pension System claims cannot be the subject of adjustment or other impairment under the Bankruptcy Code because that would purportedly constitute a violation of state statutory, constitutional and/or municipal law. It is

uncertain how a bankruptcy judge in a bankruptcy of LACMTA would rule on these matters. In addition, this area of law is presently very unsettled. This is because, though the issues of pension underfunding claim priority, pension contribution enforcement, and related bankruptcy plan treatment of such claims (among other pension-related matters) have been the subject of litigation in the Chapter 9 cases of several California municipalities, including the cities of Stockton and San Bernardino, the relevant disputes have not been litigated to decision in the Federal appellate courts, and thus there are no rulings from which definitive guidance can be taken on pension matters in Chapter 9.

There may be delays in payments on the Series 2024 Bonds while the court considers any of these issues, and any of these issues could result in delays or reductions in payments on, or other losses with respect to, the Series 2024 Bonds. There may be other possible effects of a bankruptcy of LACMTA that could result in delays or reductions in payments on the Series 2024 Bonds, or result in losses to the holders of the Series 2024 Bonds. Regardless of any specific adverse determinations in a LACMTA bankruptcy proceeding, the fact of a LACMTA bankruptcy proceeding could have an adverse effect on the liquidity and market value of the Series 2024 Bonds.

### **Liability for CalPERS Retirement Funding**

LACMTA participates in CalPERS, and is a member of the Southern California Regional Rail Authority (“Metrolink”), a joint powers authority that participates in CalPERS. Participants in CalPERS may terminate their participation, and CalPERS may, following notice and cure periods, terminate participants that fail to make required contributions or provide required information or no longer exist. California law provides that a terminated agency is liable to CalPERS for any deficit in funding for earned benefits, plus interest and collection costs, and that CalPERS will have a lien on assets of the terminated participant, subject only to a prior lien for wages, for such deficit, interest and costs. Similar provisions impose liability and liens on members of joint powers authorities for the retirement obligations of the joint powers authority. As of June 30, 2023, LACMTA’s net pension liability with respect to the CalPERS administered plan in which LACMTA participates was approximately \$[•] million according to LACMTA’s audited financial statements (see APPENDIX B), and, as of June 30, 2023, Metrolink’s net pension liability was approximately \$[•] million, according to Metrolink’s audited financial statements. While LACMTA expects to make its required contributions to CalPERS and to strive to ensure that no funding deficit exists in the event of the termination or dissolution of Metrolink or any other joint powers authority of which it becomes a member (or if a funding deficit does exist, to make alternate arrangements to address it), it is possible that a lien could be placed on all of LACMTA’s assets, including the Proposition A Sales Tax revenues, in the amount of any funding deficit, plus interest and collection costs, and any such lien on Proposition A Sales Tax revenues would be senior to that securing the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds. Also see “—Impact of Bankruptcy of LACMTA.”

### **Voter Initiatives and California State Legislative Action May Impair Proposition A Sales Tax**

Voters have the right to place measures before the electorate in the County or the State and the California State Legislature may take actions to limit the collection and use of the Proposition A Sales Tax. Such initiatives or actions may impact various aspects of the security, source of payment and other credit aspects of the Series 2024 Bonds. See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS—Initiatives and Changes to Proposition A Sales Tax.”

### **Cybersecurity**

LACMTA, like many other public and private entities, relies on computer and other digital networks and systems to conduct its operations and finances. As a recipient and provider of personal, private or other electronic sensitive information, LACMTA is potentially subject to multiple cyber threats

including, but not limited to, hacking, viruses, malware, ransomware and other attacks on computer and other sensitive digital networks and systems. To mitigate cybersecurity threats, LACMTA has established internal information technology security policies and procedures, which LACMTA reviews annually, to ensure that such policies and procedures reflect the current state of technology. No assurances can be given that the security and operational control measures of LACMTA will be successful in guarding against any and each cyber threat or breach. The cost of remedying damage or disruption caused by cyber-attacks could be substantial and in excess of any applicable insurance coverage.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2024 BONDS

### General

The Series 2024 Bonds are limited obligations of LACMTA to be issued pursuant to and secured under the Agreement. In connection with the issuance of (a) the Series 2024-A Bonds, LACMTA will enter into the Forty-First Supplemental Agreement to provide the terms of the Series 2024-A Bonds and related matters, and (b) the Series 2024-B Bonds, LACMTA will enter into the Forty-Second Supplemental Agreement to provide the terms of the Series 2024-B Bonds and related matters.

The Series 2024 Bonds will bear interest at the rates and mature in the principal amounts and on the dates shown on the inside cover of this Official Statement. LACMTA will pay interest on each January 1 and July 1, beginning [July 1, 2024/January 1, 2025]. Interest on the Series 2024 Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

The Series 2024 Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Upon initial issuance, the Series 2024 Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co. as registered owner and nominee of DTC. As long as the Series 2024 Bonds are registered in such name or in the name of a successor nominee, the ownership of the Series 2024 Bonds will be evidenced by book-entry as described in “APPENDIX G—BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.” Purchasers will not receive certificated Series 2024 Bonds. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2024 Bonds, reference herein to the Bondholders or registered owners will mean Cede & Co. as aforesaid and will not mean the Beneficial Owners (as defined herein) of the Series 2024 Bonds.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2024 Bonds, principal and redemption price of and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds are payable by wire transfer of funds by the Trustee to Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. DTC is obligated, in turn, to remit such amounts to its participants as described herein for subsequent disbursement to the Beneficial Owners. If the Series 2024 Bonds cease to be held by DTC or by a successor securities depository, the principal and redemption price of the Series 2024 Bonds will be payable at maturity or earlier redemption upon presentation and surrender of the Series 2024 Bonds at the principle office or agency of the Trustee, and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds will be payable by check mailed by first class mail on each Interest Payment Date to the Owners of the Series 2024 Bonds as of the Regular Record Date; provided, that Owners of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Series 2024 Bonds may arrange for payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds upon written request given to the Trustee at least 15 days prior to an Interest Payment Date.

### Redemption of Series 2024 Bonds\*

**Optional Redemption (Series 2024-A Bonds).** The Series 2024-A Bonds maturing on or before July 1, 20\_\_ are not subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturities. The Series 2024-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 20\_\_ are subject to redemption at the option of LACMTA on or after

---

\* Preliminary; subject to change.

\_\_\_\_\_, 1, 20\_\_\_\_, in whole or in part in Authorized Denominations at any time, from any moneys that may be provided for such purpose and at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount of such Series 2024-A Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.\

***Optional Redemption (Series 2024-B Bonds).***

Optional Redemption at Par (On and after \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_). On and after \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_, the Series 2024-B Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 20\_\_\_\_ are subject to redemption at the option of LACMTA, in whole or in part in Authorized Denominations at any time, from any moneys that may be provided for such purpose and at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount of such Series 2024-A Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

Optional Redemption at Make-Whole Redemption Price (Prior to \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_). Prior to \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_, the Series 2024-B Bonds are subject to redemption at the option of LACMTA, in whole or in part in Authorized Denominations at any time, from any moneys that may be provided for such purpose and at a redemption price equal to the Series 2024-B Make-Whole Redemption Price.

“Series 2024-B Make-Whole Redemption Price” means the amount calculated by the Series 2024-B Designated Consultant equal to the greater of: (i) 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2024-B Bonds to be redeemed; or (ii) the sum of the present values of the applicable remaining payments of principal and interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds to be redeemed, not including any portion of those payments of interest accrued and unpaid as of the date on which such Series 2024-B Bonds are to be redeemed, discounted to the date of redemption of such Series 2024-B Bonds on a semi-annual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) at the Series 2024-B Treasury Rate plus \_\_\_\_ basis points (\_\_\_\_%); plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds to be redeemed to the date fixed for redemption.

“Series 2024-B Treasury Rate” means with respect to any redemption date for a particular Series 2024-B Bond, the yield to maturity of United States Treasury securities (excluding inflation indexed securities) with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available not less than five nor more than 45 calendar days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)), most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to the maturity date of the Series 2024-B Bond to be redeemed, as determined by the Series 2024-B Designated Consultant.

“Series 2024-B Designated Consultant” means an independent accounting firm, investment banking firm, or municipal advisor retained by LACMTA at LACMTA’s expense.

***Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.***

Series 2024-A Term Bonds. The Series 2024-A Bonds maturing on July 1, 20\_\_\_\_ (the “Series 2024-A Term Bonds”), are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in the amount of the principal thereof, without premium, plus accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, to be paid on July 1 of the years and in the principal amounts set forth below:

<b>Redemption Date (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------

---

\* Final Maturity.

At the option of LACMTA, to be exercised by delivery of a written certificate to the Trustee, on or before the 60th day next preceding any mandatory sinking fund redemption date for the Series 2024-A Term Bonds, it may (a) deliver to the Trustee for cancellation the Series 2024-A Term Bonds or portions thereof (in Authorized Denominations) purchased in the open market or otherwise acquired by LACMTA or (b) specify a principal amount of Series 2024-A Term Bonds or portions thereof (in Authorized Denominations) which prior to said date have been optionally redeemed and previously cancelled by the Trustee, at the request of LACMTA and not theretofore applied as a credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement. Each such Series 2024-A Term Bond or portion thereof so purchased, acquired or optionally redeemed and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation will be credited by the Trustee at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the obligation of LACMTA to pay the principal of the Series 2024-A Term Bonds on such mandatory sinking fund redemption date.

*Series 2024-B Term Bonds.* The Series 2024-B Bonds maturing on July 1, 20\_\_ (the “Series 2024-B Term Bonds”), are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in the amount of the principal thereof, without premium, plus accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, to be paid on July 1 of the years and in the principal amounts set forth below:

<b>Redemption Date (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------

---

\* Final Maturity.

At the option of LACMTA, to be exercised by delivery of a written certificate to the Trustee, on or before the 60th day next preceding any mandatory sinking fund redemption date for the Series 2024-B Term Bonds, it may (a) deliver to the Trustee for cancellation the Series 2024-B Term Bonds or portions thereof (in Authorized Denominations) purchased in the open market or otherwise acquired by LACMTA or (b) specify a principal amount of Series 2024-B Term Bonds or portions thereof (in Authorized Denominations) which prior to said date have been optionally redeemed and previously cancelled by the Trustee, at the request of LACMTA and not theretofore applied as a credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement. Each such Series 2024-B Term Bond or portion thereof so purchased, acquired or optionally redeemed and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation will be credited by the Trustee at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the obligation of LACMTA to pay the principal of the Series 2024-B Term Bonds on such mandatory sinking fund redemption date.

**Notice of Redemption.** The Trustee is required to give notice of redemption to the registered owners affected by such redemption at least 20 days but not more than 60 days before each redemption date, and to send such notice of redemption by first class mail (or, with respect to Series 2024 Bonds held

by DTC, by an express delivery service for delivery on the next following Business Day). Each notice of redemption will specify the Series 2024 Bonds to be redeemed; the maturity date and interest rate of the Series 2024 Bonds to be redeemed; the redemption date; the CUSIP numbers of the Series 2024 Bonds to be redeemed, the redemption price (or the formula that will be used to calculate the redemption price on the redemption date, provided a supplemental notice of redemption is delivered prior to the redemption date setting forth the actual redemption price) and the place or places where amounts due upon such redemption will be payable and if less than all of the Series 2024 Bonds of a maturity date and interest rate are to be redeemed, the numbers of the Series 2024 Bonds and the portions of Series 2024 Bonds to be redeemed; any condition to the redemption; and that on the redemption date, and upon the satisfaction of any such condition, the Series 2024 Bonds to be redeemed shall cease to bear interest.

If at the time of mailing of notice of an optional redemption moneys sufficient to redeem all the Series 2024 Bonds called for redemption have not been deposited with the Trustee, at the election of LACMTA such notice may state that it is conditional, that is, subject to the deposit of the redemption moneys with the Trustee not later than the opening of business one Business Day prior to the scheduled redemption date, and such notice will be of no effect unless such moneys are so deposited. In the event sufficient moneys are not on deposit on the required date, then the redemption will be canceled and on such cancellation date notice will be mailed to the holders of such Series 2024 Bonds to be redeemed in the same manner as the notice of redemption.

Failure to give any required notice of redemption or any defect therein will not affect the validity of the call for redemption of any Series 2024 Bonds in respect of which no failure or defect occurs. Any notice sent as provided above will be conclusively presumed to have been given whether or not actually received by the addressee.

***Selection of Series 2024-A Bonds to be Redeemed.*** The Series 2024-A Bonds are subject to redemption in such order of maturity (except mandatory sinking fund redemption payments on the Series 2024-A Term Bonds) as LACMTA may direct and by lot within such maturity selected in such manner as the Trustee (or DTC, as long as DTC is the securities depository for the Series 2024 Bonds), deems appropriate. Except as otherwise provided under the procedures of DTC, on or before the 45<sup>th</sup> day prior to any mandatory sinking fund redemption date, the Trustee will proceed to select for redemption (by lot in such manner as the Trustee may determine), from the Series 2024-A Term Bonds, an aggregate principal amount of the Series 2024-A Term Bonds equal to the amount for such year as set forth in the table under “*Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption—Series 2024-A Term Bonds*” above and will call the Series 2024-A Term Bonds or portions thereof (in Authorized Denominations) for redemption and give notice of such call.

***Selection of Series 2024-B Bonds for Redemption; Series 2024-B Bonds Redeemed in Part. Redemption of the Series 2024-B Bonds will only be in Authorized Denominations.*** The Series 2024-B Bonds are subject to redemption in such order of maturity (except mandatory sinking fund payments on the Series 2024-B Term Bonds) as LACMTA may direct. If less than all of the Series 2024-B Bonds of a maturity are redeemed prior to their stated maturity date, the particular Series 2024-B Bonds to be redeemed will be selected on a pro-rata pass-through distribution of principal basis in accordance with the rules and procedures of DTC.

It is LACMTA’s intent that redemption allocations made by DTC, the Participants or such other intermediaries that may exist between LACMTA and the beneficial owners of the Series 2024-B Bonds will be made on a pro-rata pass-through distribution of principal basis. However, so long as the Series 2024-B Bonds are Book-Entry Bonds, the selection for redemption of such Series 2024-B Bonds will be made in accordance with the operational arrangements of DTC then in effect. LACMTA cannot provide any assurance, nor will LACMTA have any responsibility or obligation to ensure that DTC, the Participants

or any other intermediaries allocate redemptions of the Series 2024-B Bonds among beneficial owners on a prorata pass-through distribution of principal basis. If the DTC operational arrangements do not allow for the redemption of the Series 2024-B Bonds on a pro-rata pass-through distribution of principal basis, the Series 2024-B Bonds will be selected for redemption, in accordance with DTC procedures, by lot. If the Series 2024-B Bonds are not Book-Entry Bonds and less than all of the Series 2024-B Bonds of a maturity date are to be redeemed, the Series 2024-B Bonds to be redeemed will be selected by the Trustee on a pro-rata pass-through distribution of principal basis among all of the holders of the Series 2024-B Bonds based on the principal amount of Series 2024-B Bonds owned by such holders.

***Effect of Redemption.*** If notice is given as described above under “*Notice of Redemption*” and the moneys for payment of the redemption price are on deposit with the Trustee, the Series 2024 Bonds called for redemption will be due and payable on the redemption date, interest on such Series 2024 Bonds will cease to accrue after such date, such Series 2024 Bonds will cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under the Agreement, and the registered owners of the redeemed Series 2024 Bonds will have no rights under the Agreement after the redemption date other than the right to receive the redemption price for such Series 2024 Bonds.

## **SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS**

### **Security for the Series 2024 Bonds**

The Series 2024 Bonds are limited obligations of LACMTA payable from and secured by a first lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues, which are moneys collected as a result of the imposition of the Proposition A Sales Tax, less 25% thereof which constitutes the Local Allocation and less an administrative fee paid to CDTFA in connection with the collection and disbursement of the Proposition A Sales Tax. In addition, the Series 2024 Bonds are secured by all other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement except for amounts held in any debt service reserve fund, rebate fund or escrow fund. Additionally, the Agreement provides that Pledged Revenues also include any Local Allocation that a local jurisdiction authorizes to be pledged to secure the Series 2024 Bonds, plus such additional sources of revenue, if any, which are hereafter pledged to pay the Series 2024 Bonds under a subsequent trust agreement. As of the date of this Official Statement, no local jurisdiction has pledged any of its Local Allocation to secure any First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, including the Series 2024 Bonds. Pledged Revenues do not include any Proposition A Sales Tax revenues that are released by the Trustee to (a) the payment of the Second Tier Obligations (as defined herein) (there are no Second Tier Obligations outstanding, nor are additional Second Tier Obligations currently expected to be issued), (b) the payment of the Third Tier Obligations (which consist of the Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes (as defined under “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX OBLIGATIONS—Outstanding Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations”), or (c) LACMTA for the payment, if necessary, of the General Revenue Bonds (as defined under “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX OBLIGATIONS—Other Obligations”) and certain other amounts described herein and any other lawful purposes of LACMTA. LACMTA is not obligated to make payments of principal of and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds from any other source of funds. The Series 2024 Bonds are payable from and secured by Pledged Revenues on a parity with the Outstanding First Tier Senior Lien Bonds and any additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds that may be issued in the future. See “—Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds” and “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX OBLIGATIONS—Outstanding Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations—First Tier Senior Lien Bonds.” For a description of the Proposition A Sales Tax and collections related thereto, see “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS.”

**Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the County, the State or any political subdivision or public agency thereof, other than LACMTA to the extent of the Pledged Revenues and certain other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement, is pledged to the payment of the**

**principal of or interest on the Series 2024 Bonds. LACMTA has no power to levy property taxes to pay the principal of or interest on the Series 2024 Bonds.**

**The Series 2024 Bonds are limited obligations of LACMTA and are payable, as to both principal and interest, solely from a first lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues and certain other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement. Other than Pledged Revenues and such other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement, the general fund of LACMTA is not liable, and neither the credit nor the taxing power of LACMTA is pledged, to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2024 Bonds.**

### **Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations**

LACMTA has variety of obligations outstanding that are payable from the Proposition A Sales Tax, including First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, the Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes and certain amounts owed under a letter of credit reimbursement agreement entered into in connection with the Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes. As of the date of this Official Statement, LACMTA has three priority levels of obligations secured by the Proposition A Sales Tax: its First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (including the Series 2024 Bonds), its Second Tier Obligations (there are no Second Tier Obligations outstanding, nor are additional Second Tier Obligations currently expected to be issued) and its Third Tier Obligations (which include the Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes and related obligations). Additionally, LACMTA has incurred other obligations which are secured by certain “remaining” Proposition A Sales Tax cash receipts. LACMTA has the ability to issue additional obligations that are payable from the Proposition A Sales Tax if it satisfies certain tests. See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX OBLIGATIONS.”

### **Flow of Funds**

Pursuant to an agreement between LACMTA and CDTFA, CDTFA is required to remit monthly directly to the Trustee the Proposition A Sales Tax revenues after deducting CDTFA’S costs of administering the Proposition A Sales Tax and after paying directly to LACMTA the Local Allocation (25% of net Proposition A Sales Tax cash receipts) (which for purposes of administrative ease is actually transferred first to the Trustee who then disburses the Local Allocation to LACMTA). Under the Agreement, the Trustee is required to deposit and apply the moneys received from CDTFA (75% of net Proposition A Sales Tax cash receipts), as needed, taking into consideration any other funds previously deposited or applied in such month for such purposes, as follows:

FIRST, to the credit of the Bond Interest Account for the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, an amount equal to the Aggregate Accrued Interest for the current calendar month less any Excess Deposit made with respect to the last preceding calendar month plus any Deficiency existing on the first day of the calendar month plus any amount of interest which has become due and has not been paid and for which there are insufficient funds in the Bond Interest Account or another special account to be used to make such payment;

SECOND, to the credit of the Bond Principal Account for the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, the Aggregate Accrued Principal for the current calendar month plus any Accrued Premium and any Deficiency existing on the first day of the calendar month plus any amount of principal which has become due and has not been paid and for which there are insufficient funds in the Bond Principal Account or another special account to be used to make such payment;

THIRD, to the credit of the Reserve Fund and any other Debt Service Reserve Fund, such portion of the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits to the Bond Interest Account



and the Bond Principal Account described above, as is necessary to increase the amount on deposit in the Reserve Fund and such other Debt Service Reserve Funds to an amount equal to the Reserve Fund Requirement and the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, respectively, or if the entire balance is less than the amount necessary, then the entire balance will be deposited into the Reserve Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Funds on a pro-rata basis with respect to the Outstanding principal amounts of the applicable First Tier Senior Lien Bonds secured by the Reserve Fund and the other Debt Service Reserve Funds; provided, however, that so long as any Reserve Fund Insurance Policy is in effect and the Reserve Insurer is not in default of its obligations thereunder, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Reserve Fund or the Debt Service Reserve Funds, as applicable, an amount sufficient to pay the Reserve Insurer the greater of (i) the minimum amount required to be paid in accordance with the provisions of such Reserve Fund Insurance Policy and any related agreements between LACMTA and the Reserve Insurer, or (ii) the amount necessary to reinstate the amount available to be drawn under such Reserve Fund Insurance Policy in order to meet the Reserve Fund Requirement. The Series 2024 Bonds are not secured by the Reserve Fund or any other Debt Service Reserve Fund. See “—The Series 2024 Bonds Are Not Secured by Any Debt Service Reserve Fund” below);

FOURTH, to make deposits for the payment of Second Tier Obligations (there are no Second Tier Obligations outstanding, nor are additional Second Tier Obligations currently expected to be issued); and

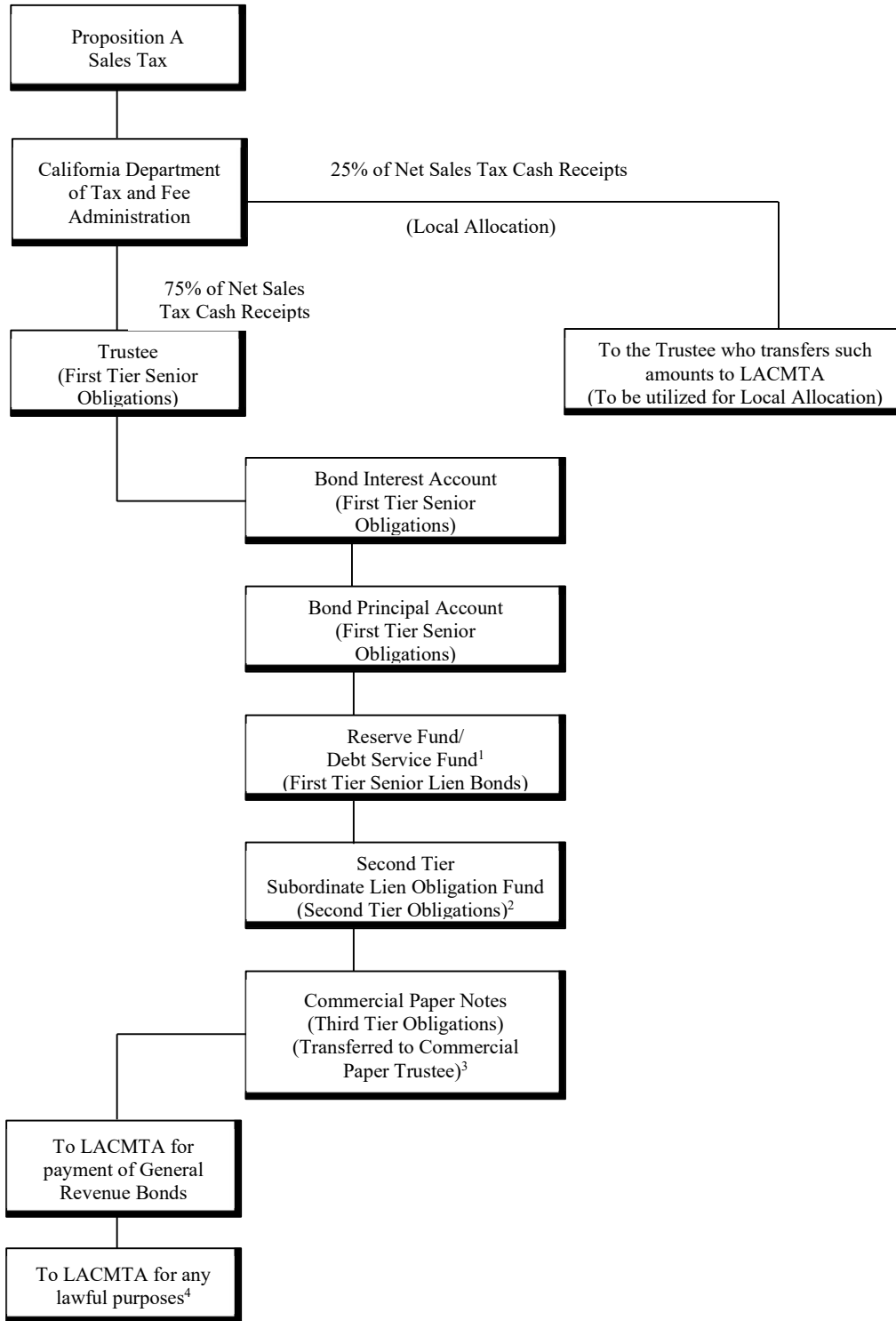
FIFTH, to pay any remaining amount to the trustee under a subordinate trust agreement in such amounts and at such times as will be needed to provide for payment of such obligations in accordance with a Supplemental Trust Agreement or Supplemental Trust Agreements relating to such subordinate debt, including but not limited to the obligation of LACMTA with respect to the Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes described herein (including the reimbursement obligations of LACMTA related to letters of credit for such Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes).

Any remaining funds will then be transferred to LACMTA and will be available to be used for any lawful purpose. Any Pledged Revenues remaining after making deposits First through Fourth above will no longer be available to pay debt service on the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds. As of the date of this Official Statement, LACMTA has granted pledges on the remaining Proposition A Sales Tax revenues to the payment of and reserve requirements for the General Revenue Bonds. See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX OBLIGATIONS—Outstanding Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations—Other Obligations” for definitions of the capitalized terms used in the preceding sentence. After the payment of the General Revenue Bonds, LACMTA may use any remaining Proposition A Sales Tax revenues in accordance with the provisions of Ordinance No. 16 (as defined herein).

Table 1 on the following page provides a graphic presentation of the flow of funds for Proposition A Sales Tax cash receipts as of the date of issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

**TABLE 1  
Proposition A Sales Tax  
Flow of Funds**



<sup>1</sup> The Series 2024 Bonds are not secured by the Reserve Fund or any other Debt Service Reserve Fund. See “—The Series 2024 Bonds Are Not Secured by Any Debt Service Reserve Fund” below.

<sup>2</sup> There are no Second Tier Obligations outstanding, nor are any additional Second Tier Obligations currently expected to be issued.

<sup>3</sup> Also includes reimbursement obligations of LACMTA related to letters of credit for such Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes.

<sup>4</sup> All remaining funds are transferred to LACMTA, are released from the lien established under the Agreement, and are thereafter no longer Pledged Revenues under the Agreement.

## **The Series 2024 Bonds Are Not Secured by Any Debt Service Reserve Fund**

The Series 2024 Bonds are not secured by the Reserve Fund or any other Debt Service Reserve Fund. At the time of issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds and the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Bonds, no other First Tier Senior Lien Bonds will be secured by the Reserve Fund or any other Debt Service Reserve Fund.

### **Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds**

Upon compliance with the terms of the Agreement, LACMTA is permitted to issue Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds under the Agreement secured by Pledged Revenues on a parity basis with the Outstanding First Tier Senior Lien Bonds. First Tier Senior Lien Bonds may be issued for any purpose for which LACMTA at the time of issuance may incur debt, including, if LACMTA may then otherwise do so, for the purpose of loaning the proceeds to other entities.

Pursuant to the Agreement, prior to issuance of any First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, including the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds, there will be delivered to the Trustee, in addition to other items, a certificate prepared by a Consultant showing that 35% (or such greater percentage permitted by the immediately following paragraph) of the Proposition A Sales Tax collected for any 12 consecutive months out of the 15 consecutive months immediately preceding the issuance of the proposed First Tier Senior Lien Bonds was at least equal to 115% of Maximum Annual Debt Service for all First Tier Senior Lien Bonds which will be outstanding immediately after the issuance of the proposed First Tier Senior Lien Bonds. This covenant, combined with the fact that 75% of the Proposition A Sales Tax collected is available to LACMTA and pledged to debt service, creates an additional bonds test effectively requiring that Pledged Revenues be at least 246% Maximum Annual Debt Service.

If any city entitled to receive a Local Allocation has authorized the pledging of all or a portion of its share of the Local Allocation to secure the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, the duration of such pledge is not less than the term of any First Tier Senior Lien Bonds then issued and Outstanding or currently proposed to be issued, and a certified copy of the city's ordinance, resolution or other official action authorizing the pledge and setting forth the terms of such pledge and a written opinion of bond counsel that the pledge of such portion of the Local Allocation is a valid pledge of LACMTA have been filed with the Trustee, then the reference to 35% in the immediately preceding paragraph will be replaced with the percentage which is equal to 35% plus the percentage determined by dividing the amount of the Local Allocation then included in Pledged Tax by the total Proposition A Sales Tax.

For purposes of the comparisons set forth in the Consultant's certificate, the actual historical Proposition A Sales Tax revenues may be adjusted by the Consultant if there has been or upon the issuance of the proposed First Tier Senior Lien Bonds there will be a change in the base upon which the Proposition A Sales Tax is imposed, the Proposition A Sales Tax revenues for the 12 months used in the comparisons will be adjusted to reflect the amount of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues which would have resulted had the change in the base occurred on the first day of such 12 month period.

Under the Agreement, "Maximum Annual Debt Service" generally means the greatest amount of principal and interest becoming due and payable on all First Tier Senior Lien Bonds in the Fiscal Year in which the calculation is made or in any subsequent Fiscal Year. However, if LACMTA issues variable rate bonds and enters into an interest rate swap agreement related to any First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, the Agreement permits LACMTA to use the fixed rate it pays under the interest rate swap agreement for purposes of determining the maximum amount of interest becoming due and payable on such First Tier Senior Lien Bonds. For the definition of Maximum Annual Debt Service, see "APPENDIX D—SUMMARY OF LEGAL DOCUMENTS; DEFINITIONS—DEFINITIONS."

The certificate described above will not be required, however, if the Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds to be issued are being issued for the purpose of refunding then Outstanding First Tier Senior Lien Bonds and there is delivered to the Trustee, instead, a certificate of the Authorized Authority Representative showing that Maximum Annual Debt Service on all First Tier Senior Lien Bonds Outstanding after the issuance of the refunding First Tier Senior Lien Bonds will not exceed Maximum Annual Debt Service on all First Tier Senior Lien Bonds Outstanding prior to the issuance of such First Tier Senior Lien Bonds.

## **PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS**

### **The Proposition A Sales Tax**

Under the California Public Utilities Code, LACMTA is authorized to adopt retail transactions and use tax ordinances applicable in the incorporated and unincorporated territory of the County in accordance with California's Transaction and Use Tax Law (California Revenue and Taxation Code Section 7251 et seq.), upon authorization by a specified percentage of the electors voting on the issue. In accordance with the County Transportation Commissions Act (Section 130000 et seq. of the California Public Utilities Code (the "Transportation Commissions Act")), the Commission (as predecessor to LACMTA), on August 20, 1980, adopted Ordinance No. 16 ("Ordinance No. 16") which imposed a retail transactions and use tax for public transit purposes. Ordinance No. 16 was submitted to the electors of the County in the form of "Proposition A" and approved at an election held on November 4, 1980. Ordinance No. 16 imposes a tax of ½ of 1% of the gross receipts of retailers from the sale of tangible personal property sold at retail in the County and a use tax at the same rate upon the storage, use or other consumption in the County of such property purchased from any retailer for storage, use or other consumption in the County, subject to certain limited exceptions. The retail transactions and use tax imposed by Ordinance No. 16 and approved by the voters with the passage of Proposition A is referred to in this Official Statement as the "Proposition A Sales Tax." As approved by the voters, the Proposition A Sales Tax is not limited in duration. The validity of the Proposition A Sales Tax was upheld in 1982 by the California Supreme Court in *Los Angeles County Transportation Commission v. Richmond*. See "LITIGATION." See also "APPENDIX A—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY—LITIGATION."

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

Collection of the Proposition A Sales Tax is administered by CDTFA, which imposes a charge for administration. Such charge is based on the actual costs incurred by CDTFA in connection with the administration of the collection of the Proposition A Sales Tax. In accordance with Ordinance No. 16, LACMTA is required to allocate the proceeds of the Proposition A Sales Tax as follows:

**TABLE 2**  
**Allocation of Proposition A Sales Tax**

Use	Percentage
Local Allocation	25%
Rail Development Program <sup>1</sup>	35
Discretionary	<u>40</u>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u><b>100%</b></u> <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Pursuant to the Act of 1998 (as defined herein) LACMTA is prohibited from spending Proposition A Sales Tax revenues on the costs of planning, design, construction or operation of any New Subway (as defined herein), including debt service on bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued for such purposes after March 30, 1998. See “—Initiatives and Changes to Proposition A Sales Tax—The Act of 1998” below. The Act of 1998 does not prohibit the use of Measure R Sales Tax or Measure M Sales Tax to pay costs of planning, design, construction or operation of a New Subway

<sup>2</sup> Up to 5% of the Proposition A Sales Tax revenues received by LACMTA may be used by LACMTA to pay administrative costs. Administrative costs are payable only from Proposition A Sales Tax revenues that have been released to LACMTA and are no longer Pledged Revenues. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—Flow of Funds” above.

Source: LACMTA

CDTFA has agreed to remit directly on a monthly basis the remaining Proposition A Sales Tax revenues to the Trustee after deducting the costs of administering the Proposition A Sales Tax and disbursing the Local Allocation to LACMTA (which for purposes of administrative ease, is first transferred to the Trustee who then disburses the Local Allocation to LACMTA). After application of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues to the funds and accounts related to the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds in accordance with the Agreement, the Trustee is required to transfer the remaining unapplied Proposition A Sales Tax revenues for deposit to the funds and accounts established and maintained for the Second Tier Obligations and the Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes and related obligations. Any Proposition A Sales Tax revenues remaining after the deposits described above are required to be released to LACMTA to be used by LACMTA first, if necessary, to pay debt service on the General Revenue Bonds, and second, for any lawful purposes of LACMTA. The First Tier Senior Lien Bonds do not have a lien on and are not secured by any Proposition A Sales Tax revenues that are released by the Trustee and deposited to the funds and accounts established and maintained for the Second Tier Obligations or the Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes or that are transferred to LACMTA to be used to pay debt service on the General Revenue Bonds or for any lawful purposes of LACMTA.

The amount retained by CDTFA from collections of Proposition A Sales Tax is based on the total local entity cost reflected in the annual budget of the State, and includes direct, shared and central agency costs incurred by CDTFA. The amount retained by CDTFA is adjusted to account for the difference between CDTFA’s recovered costs and its actual costs during the prior two Fiscal Years. For Fiscal Years 2019 through 2023, CDTFA’s fee for administering the Proposition A Sales Tax was as follows:

<b>Fiscal Year Ended (June 30)</b>	<b>Fee (\$'s in millions)</b>	<b>Percentage of Proposition A Sales Tax Receipts</b>
2019	\$8.9	1.0%
2020	9.2	0.9
2021	7.1	0.8
2022	7.9	0.7
2023	9.1	0.8

CDTFA has advised LACMTA that its fee for Fiscal Year 2024 is estimated to be \$9.1 million. LACMTA assumes that the CDTFA fee may increase incrementally each year. CDTFA can change the fee at its discretion in the future.

Under the Agreement, LACMTA has covenanted that (a) it will not take any action which will impair or adversely affect in any manner the pledge of the Pledged Revenues or the rights of the holders of the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, including the Series 2024 Bonds; and (b) it will be unconditionally and irrevocably obligated, so long as any of the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, including the Series 2024 Bonds, are outstanding and unpaid, to take all lawful action necessary or required to continue to entitle LACMTA to receive the Pledged Revenues at the same rates as provided by law (as of the date of the Agreement), to pay from the Pledged Revenues the principal of and interest on the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds in the manner and pursuant to the priority set forth in the Agreement, and to make the other payments provided for in the Agreement.

Under the LACMTA Act, the State pledges to, and agrees with, the holders of any bonds issued under the LACMTA Act and with those parties who may enter into contracts with LACMTA pursuant to the LACMTA Act that the State will not limit or alter the rights vested by the LACMTA Act in LACMTA until such bonds, together with the interest thereon, are fully met and discharged and the contracts are fully performed on the part of LACMTA. However, the State is not precluded from limiting or altering rights if and when adequate provision has been made by law for the protection of the bondholders or those entering into contracts with LACMTA. Further, such pledge and agreement does not preclude the State from changing the transactions and items subject to the statewide general sales tax and thereby altering the amount of Proposition A Sales Tax collected. See “RISK FACTORS—California State Legislature or Electorate May Change Items Subject to Proposition A Sales Tax.”

The ½ of 1% Proposition A Sales Tax imposed by LACMTA in the County is in addition to the general sales tax levied statewide by the State (currently 7.25%), the ½ of 1% sales tax imposed by LACMTA pursuant to Ordinance No. 49 of the Commission known as “Proposition C” (such sales tax is referred to herein as the “Proposition C Sales Tax”), the 30-year ½ of 1% sales tax approved by County voters in November 2008 to fund LACMTA transportation projects and operations known as the “Measure R Sales Tax,” the ½ of 1% (increasing to 1% upon the expiration of the Measure R Sales Tax) sales tax approved by County voters in November 2016 to fund LACMTA transportation projects and operations known as the “Measure M Sales Tax,” the 10-year ¼ of 1% sales tax approved by County voters in March 2017 to fund programs to assist the County’s homeless population known as the “Measure H Sales Tax,” and the sales taxes that apply only within certain cities in the County. [The cities of Avalon, Downey, El Monte, Inglewood, La Puente and Torrance in the County have each enacted a sales tax of ½ of 1% applicable to transactions within their respective city limits. The cities of Alhambra, Arcadia, Azusa, Bell Gardens, Bellflower, Burbank, Carson, Commerce, Covina, Cudahy, Culver City, Duarte, Gardena, Glendale, Glendora, Hawaiian Gardens, Hawthorne, Huntington Park, Irwindale, La Verne, Lakewood, Lancaster, Lawndale, Lomita, Monrovia, Montebello, Norwalk, Palmdale, Paramount, Pasadena, Pomona, San Fernando, San Gabriel, Sierra Madre, Signal Hill, South El Monte, Vernon, West Hollywood and

Whittier in the County have each enacted a sales tax of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of 1% applicable to transactions within their respective city limits. The cities of Compton, Long Beach, Lynwood, Pico Rivera, Santa Fe Springs, Santa Monica and South Gate in the County have each enacted a sales tax of 1% applicable to transactions within the city's limits. The combined various sales taxes described above results in (a) transactions within the County, and outside the cities of Avalon, Downey, El Monte, Inglewood, La Puente, Torrance, Alhambra, Arcadia, Azusa, Bell Gardens, Bellflower, Burbank, Carson, Commerce, Covina, Cudahy, Culver City, Duarte, Gardena, Glendale, Glendora, Hawaiian Gardens, Hawthorne, Huntington Park, Irwindale, La Verne, Lakewood, Lancaster, Lawndale, Lomita, Monrovia, Montebello, Norwalk, Palmdale, Paramount, Pasadena, Pomona, San Fernando, San Gabriel, Sierra Madre, Signal Hill, South El Monte, Vernon, West Hollywood, Whittier, Compton, Long Beach, Lynwood, Pico Rivera, Santa Fe Springs, Santa Monica and South Gate currently being taxed at an effective rate of 9.50%, (b) transactions within the cities of Avalon, Downey, El Monte, Inglewood, La Puente and Torrance currently being taxed at an effective rate of 10.00%, (c) transactions within the cities of Alhambra, Arcadia, Azusa, Bell Gardens, Bellflower, Burbank, Carson, Commerce, Covina, Cudahy, Culver City, Duarte, Gardena, Glendale, Glendora, Hawaiian Gardens, Hawthorne, Huntington Park, Irwindale, La Verne, Lakewood, Lancaster, Lawndale, Lomita, Monrovia, Montebello, Norwalk, Palmdale, Paramount, Pasadena, Pomona, San Fernando, San Gabriel, Sierra Madre, Signal Hill, South El Monte, Vernon, West Hollywood, Whittier, Compton, Long Beach, Lynwood, Pico Rivera, Santa Monica and South Gate currently being taxed at an effective rate of 10.25%, and (d) transactions within the city of Santa Fe Springs currently being taxed at an effective rate of 10.50% (the Measure H Sales Tax does not apply to transactions in Compton, Long Beach, Lynwood, Pico Rivera, Santa Monica and South Gate because in those cities the sales tax is already at the maximum allowed by law.)] These tax rates and the items subject to the Proposition A Sales Tax are subject to change. See "RISK FACTORS—California State Legislature or Electorate May Change Items Subject to Proposition A Sales Tax" and "—Increases in Sales Tax Rate May Cause Declines in Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues." See also "APPENDIX A—THE LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY—OUTSTANDING DEBT."

### **Initiatives and Changes to Proposition A Sales Tax**

**Proposition 218.** In 1996, the voters of the State approved Proposition 218, known as the "Right to Vote on Taxes Act." Proposition 218 added Articles XIIC and XIID to the California State Constitution. Among other things, Article XIIC removes limitations, if any, that exist on the initiative power in matters of local taxes, assessments, fees and charges. Even though LACMTA's enabling legislation did not limit the initiative power of the electorate prior to Proposition 218, Proposition 218 has affirmed the right of the voters to propose initiatives that could impact the Proposition A Sales Tax.

**The Act of 1998.** One such initiative was approved by the voters of the County in 1998 in the form of the "Metropolitan Transportation Authority Reform and Accountability Act of 1998" (the "Act of 1998"). The Act of 1998 prohibits the use of Proposition A Sales Tax and Proposition C Sales Tax (but not the use of Measure R Sales Tax or Measure M Sales Tax) to pay any costs of planning, design, construction or operation of any "New Subway," including debt service on bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued for such purposes after March 30, 1998. "New Subway" is defined in the Act of 1998 to mean any rail line which is in a tunnel below the grade level of the earth's surface (including any extension or operating segment thereof), except for Segment 1, Segment 2 and Segment 3 (North Hollywood) of the Red Line. The Act of 1998 does not limit the use of Proposition A Sales Tax or Proposition C Sales Tax revenues to provide public mass transit improvements to railroad right-of-ways. The Act of 1998 does not limit in any way the collection of the Proposition A Sales Tax or the Proposition C Sales Tax; it only limits the uses of such taxes. LACMTA believes that the proceeds of all obligations previously issued by LACMTA which are secured by the Proposition A Sales Tax and/or the Proposition C Sales Tax have been used for permitted purposes under the Act of 1998. **Therefore, the Act of 1998 has no effect on LACMTA's ability to continue to use the Proposition A Sales Tax or the Proposition**

**C Sales Tax to secure payment of its outstanding obligations secured by the Proposition A Sales Tax or the Proposition C Sales Tax. Additionally, LACMTA will covenant not to use the proceeds of the Series 2024 Bonds in a manner inconsistent with the provisions of the Act of 1998, and the Act of 1998 will not limit the ability of LACMTA to secure payment of the Series 2024 Bonds with a pledge of the Proposition A Sales Tax.**

As required by the Act of 1998, LACMTA contracted with an independent auditor to complete an audit with respect to the receipt and expenditure of Proposition A Sales Tax and Proposition C Sales Tax between the effective dates of Proposition A and Proposition C and June 30, 1998. The independent auditor completed the audit in November 1999. The Act of 1998 further requires LACMTA to contract for an independent audit each subsequent Fiscal Year to determine LACMTA's compliance with the provisions of Proposition A, Proposition C and the Act of 1998 relating to the receipt and expenditure of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues and Proposition C Sales Tax revenues. For Fiscal Years 1999 through [2023], the independent auditors determined that LACMTA was in compliance with Proposition A, Proposition C and the Act of 1998 for each such respective Fiscal Year (the "Annual Act of 1998 Audit").

In connection with each Annual Act of 1998 Audit, the independent auditor annually audits how LACMTA spends Proposition A Sales Tax revenues during the related Fiscal Year to ensure that it spends those revenues for the categories of use set forth in Proposition A. See "—The Proposition A Sales Tax" above. Each Fiscal Year, a substantial portion of the Proposition A Sales Tax revenues are spent on the payment of principal of and interest on the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds. See "COMBINED DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE." For purposes of determining LACMTA's compliance with the categories of use set forth in Proposition A, LACMTA allocates the annual payments of principal and interest with respect to each series of First Tier Senior Lien Bonds to the categories of use for which such series of First Tier Senior Lien Bonds financed or refinanced.

The Act of 1998 also established the "Independent Citizens' Advisory and Oversight Committee" (the "Committee") whose responsibilities include reviewing LACMTA's annual audit of its receipt and expenditure of Proposition A Sales Tax and Proposition C Sales Tax, the holding of public hearings regarding the annual audit and issuing reports based upon those audits and public hearings. The Committee is made up of five members, of which one member is appointed by the chair of the Los Angeles County Board of Supervisors, one member is appointed by the chair of the Board, one member is appointed by the Mayor of the City of Los Angeles, one member is appointed by the Mayor of the City of Long Beach, and one member is appointed by the Mayor of the City of Pasadena.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]



## Historical Proposition A Sales Tax Collections

The following table presents, among other things, collections of net Proposition A Sales Tax revenues and corresponding Pledged Revenues for the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 2014 through June 30, 2023.

**TABLE 3**  
**Historical Net Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues,**  
**Local Allocations and Pledged Revenues**  
**(dollars in millions<sup>1</sup>)**

Fiscal Year	Net Proposition A Sales Tax Revenue <sup>2</sup>	Annual Percentage Change	Allocations to Local Governments	Pledged Revenues <sup>3</sup>
2014 <sup>4</sup>	\$ 717.1	4.35%	\$179.3	\$537.7
2015	745.7	3.99	186.4	559.2
2016	763.6	2.40	190.9	572.7
2017	789.3	3.37	197.3	592.0
2018	836.5	5.98	209.1	627.4
2019	846.5	1.20	211.6	634.9
2020 <sup>5</sup>	824.6	(2.59)	206.1	618.4
2021 <sup>6</sup>	911.3	10.51	227.8	683.5
2022 <sup>6</sup>	1,091.2	19.75	272.8	818.4
2023	1,111.2	1.83	277.8	833.4

<sup>1</sup> Rounded to closest \$100,000.

<sup>2</sup> Reflects Proposition A Sales Tax revenues, reported according to accrual basis accounting, presented in LACMTA's audited financial statements, less administrative fees paid to the CDTFA.

<sup>3</sup> Net Proposition A Sales Tax revenues less Allocations to Local Governments.

<sup>4</sup> LACMTA's Fiscal Year 2014 audited financial statements include an increase in Proposition A Sales Tax revenues and Pledged Revenues of \$61.4 million due to an accounting accrual adjustment resulting in a one-time increase to the reported amount. Amounts shown in this Table 3 for Fiscal Year 2014 are reported and calculated excluding the \$61.4 million accounting accrual adjustment.

<sup>5</sup> Proposition A Sales Tax revenues decreased due to "safer-at-home" orders issued in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

<sup>6</sup> Proposition A Sales Tax revenues increased substantially due to economic recovery from COVID-19 pandemic recession.

Source: LACMTA

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The following table sets forth the amount of Proposition A Sales Tax receipts, on a cash basis, received for the most recent nine quarters and the changes in such amounts from the corresponding period in the prior year. Proposition A Sales Tax receipts, on a cash basis for a quarterly period, are determined by Proposition A Sales Tax revenues generated by sales activity generally occurring in the previous quarter, less any amount previously advanced, plus an advance for the first month of the next quarter. For example, for the quarter ending December 31, 2023, reported according to cash basis accounting, Proposition A Sales Tax receipts were approximately \$275.2 million, which receipts generally represented sales activity occurring in July, August and September 2023, less the advances previously received for those quarterly sales, plus an advance for October 2023 sales (received in December).

**TABLE 4**  
**Selected Actual Proposition A Sales Tax Revenue Information**  
 (values are cash basis)

<b>Quarter Ended</b>	<b>Quarterly Receipts (\$ millions)</b>	<b>Change from Same Period of Prior Year</b>	<b>Rolling 12 Months Receipts (\$ millions)</b>	<b>Change from Same Period of Prior Year</b>
December 31, 2023	\$275.2	(3.5)%	\$1,102.2	(0.9)%
September 30, 2023	284.1	0.1	1,112.2	1.3
June 30, 2023	257.5	(5.0)	1,111.9	2.8
March 31, 2023	285.3	2.0	1,125.5	8.1
December 31, 2022	285.3	8.6	1,120.0	14.7
September 30, 2022	283.8	5.8	1,097.4	18.6
June 30, 2022	271.2	17.5	1,081.9	24.5
March 31, 2022	279.8	30.5	1,041.6	30.2
December 31, 2021	262.7	24.3	976.3	19.3

<sup>1</sup> Reported according to cash basis accounting.  
 Source: LACMTA

Proposition A Sales Tax receipts fluctuate based on general economic conditions within the County. To project future Proposition A Sales Tax receipts for budgetary purposes, LACMTA relies on reports from local economists and other publicly available sources of data. LACMTA does not itself develop forecasts of current or future economic conditions. Furthermore, CDTPA does not provide LACMTA with any forecasts of Proposition A Sales Tax receipts for future periods. Therefore, LACMTA is unable to predict with certainty future levels of Proposition A Sales Tax receipts. See “RISK FACTORS—Economic Factors May Cause Declines in Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues” above.

## PROPOSITION A SALES TAX OBLIGATIONS

### General

LACMTA has three priority levels of obligations secured by the Proposition A Sales Tax: its First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (which includes the Series 2024 Bonds), its Second Tier Obligations (there are no Second Tier Obligations outstanding, nor are additional Second Tier Obligations currently expected to be issued) and its Third Tier Obligations (which include the Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes and related obligations). In addition, LACMTA has incurred other obligations which are secured by certain “remaining” Proposition A Sales Tax cash receipts. See “—Outstanding Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations—Other Obligations.”

LACMTA had outstanding the following Proposition A Sales Tax obligations as of March 1, 2024: First Tier Senior Lien Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$669,700,000 (including the Refunded Bonds); and Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$92,500,000. See “—Outstanding Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations.” See “—Outstanding Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations.” Also see “PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF SERIES 2024 BOND PROCEEDS—Use of Proceeds; Plan of Refunding.”

LACMTA may issue additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds upon the satisfaction of certain conditions contained in the Agreement. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds.” See “FUTURE TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENTS—Capital Planning” in APPENDIX A for a discussion of the Short Range Financial Forecast and LACMTA’s expectation that it will issue additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds in the future to finance certain transit projects. LACMTA may issue additional subordinate obligations, including additional Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes in the future. LACMTA also has incurred other obligations which are secured by certain “remaining” Proposition A Sales Tax cash receipts. See “—Other Obligations” below.

### Debt Service Coverage

The following table presents historical Pledged Revenues and First Tier Senior Lien Bond debt service coverage ratios for the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 2014 through June 30, 2023.

**TABLE 5**  
**Proposition A Pledged Revenues and Debt Service Coverage**  
**(dollars in millions)<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Pledged Revenues<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>First Tier Senior Lien Bonds Total Debt Service<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>First Tier Senior Lien Bonds Debt Service Coverage Ratio</b>	<b>Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues Remaining After Payment of First Tier Senior Lien Bonds</b>
2014 <sup>4</sup>	\$537.7	\$145.1	3.71x	\$392.7
2015	559.2	144.5	3.87	414.7
2016	572.7	142.9	4.01	429.8
2017	592.0	134.5	4.40	457.5
2018	627.4	159.2	3.94	468.2
2019	634.9	136.4	4.65	498.5
2020 <sup>5</sup>	618.4	157.6	3.92	460.8
2021 <sup>6</sup>	683.5	155.7	4.39	527.8
2022 <sup>6</sup>	818.4	127.5	6.42	690.9
2023	833.4	127.9	6.52	705.5

<sup>1</sup> Rounded to the closest \$100,000.

<sup>2</sup> 75% of Net Proposition A Sales Tax revenue (less administrative fee, special adjustments and Local Allocations). See Table 3 above.

<sup>3</sup> Calculated on a bond year ending July 1 as opposed to a Fiscal Year ending June 30.

<sup>4</sup> LACMTA’s Fiscal Year 2014 audited financial statements include an increase in Proposition A Sales Tax revenues and Pledged Revenues of \$61.4 million due to an accounting accrual adjustment resulting in a one-time increase to the reported amount. Amounts shown in this Table 3 for Fiscal Year 2014 are reported and calculated excluding the \$61.4 million accounting accrual adjustment.

<sup>5</sup> Proposition A Sales Tax revenues decreased due to “safer-at-home” orders issued in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

<sup>6</sup> Proposition A Sales Tax revenues increased substantially due to economic recovery from COVID-19 pandemic recession.

Source: LACMTA

## Outstanding Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations

Outstanding obligations of LACMTA payable from the Proposition A Sales Tax consist of sales tax revenue bonds, commercial paper notes, and certain amounts owed under a letter of credit reimbursement agreement.

**First Tier Senior Lien Bonds.** LACMTA had the following First Tier Senior Lien Bonds outstanding as of March 1, 2024.

**TABLE 6**  
**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority**  
**First Tier Senior Lien Bonds**  
**(Outstanding as of March 1, 2024)**

First Tier Senior Lien Bonds <sup>1</sup>	Outstanding Principal Amount
Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2019-A	\$ 21,360,000
Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2018-A	9,630,000
Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2017-A (Green Bonds)	444,340,000
Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A	88,185,000
Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A <sup>2</sup>	17,320,000
Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A <sup>2</sup>	<u>88,865,000</u>
Total	<u>\$669,700,000</u>

<sup>1</sup> The First Tier Senior Lien Bonds are payable from and constitute prior first liens on Proposition A Sales Tax revenue. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—Security for the Series 2024 Bonds.”

<sup>2</sup> Upon the issuance of the Series 2024-A Bonds, all or a portion of the Series 2014-A Bonds and the Series 2015-A Bonds will be refunded and defeased. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF SERIES 2024 BOND PROCEEDS.”  
Source: LACMTA

**Second Tier Obligations.** There are no Second Tier Obligations outstanding, nor are any additional Second Tier Obligations currently expected to be issued.

**Third Tier Obligations.** Pursuant to the Subordinate Trust Agreement, dated as of January 1, 1991, as amended and supplemented, by and between LACMTA (as successor to the Commission) and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, successor in interest to U.S. Bank National Association, successor to BankAmerica Trust Company, as successor to Security Pacific National Trust Company (New York), as trustee, LACMTA is authorized to issue up to \$350,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its Proposition A commercial paper notes (the “Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes”).

The Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes can only be issued and outstanding if they are supported by a letter of credit. Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes totaling \$150,000,000 in aggregate principal amount are supported by a letter of credit (the “Proposition A CP Letter of Credit”) issued by Bank of America, N.A. The following table sets forth certain terms of the current Proposition A CP Letter of Credit.

**TABLE 7**  
**Proposition A CP Letter of Credit<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Letter of Credit Provider</b>	<b>Amount of Letter of Credit</b>	<b>Issuance Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>
Bank of America, N.A.	\$163,315,069 <sup>1</sup>	June 24, 2022	June 24, 2025

<sup>1</sup> Supports \$150,000,000 of principal of and \$13,315,069 of interest on the Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes.  
Source: LACMTA

The Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes and LACMTA’s reimbursement obligations with respect to the Proposition A CP Letter of Credit constitute “Third Tier Obligations,” and are payable from Proposition A Sales Tax revenues on a subordinate basis to the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (including the Series 2024 Bonds) and any Second Tier Obligations. As of March 1, 2024, \$50,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the tax-exempt Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes were outstanding, and \$42,500,000 aggregate principal amount of the taxable Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes were outstanding. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF SERIES 2024 BOND PROCEEDS—Use of Proceeds; Plan of Refunding—Refinanced Commercial Paper Notes” for a discussion of LACMTA’s plan to refund all of the outstanding Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes with a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024 Bonds.

**Other Obligations**

**General Revenue Bonds.** As of March 1, 2024, there was \$42,795,000 aggregate principal amount of LACMTA’s General Revenue Refunding Bonds (Union Station Gateway Project), Series 2015 (the “General Revenue Bonds”) outstanding with a final maturity of July 1, 2027. The General Revenue Bonds are secured by a pledge of farebox revenues, fee and advertising revenues (collectively, “General Revenues”) and Proposition A Sales Tax and Proposition C Sales Tax revenues that remain after the application of those revenues to the payment of principal and interest on the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (including the Series 2024 Bonds), the Second Tier Obligations and the Third Tier Obligations, in the case of the Proposition A Sales Tax, and certain Proposition C Sales Tax secured obligations, in the case of the Proposition C Sales Tax. LACMTA’s obligation to pay principal of and interest on the General Revenue Bonds is secured by a lien on Proposition A Sales Tax that is junior and subordinate to the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (including the Series 2024 Bonds), any Second Tier Obligations and the Third Tier Obligations (including the Proposition A Commercial Paper Notes) as to the lien on and source and security for payment from Pledged Revenues. [See “APPENDIX A—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY—TRANSPORTATION SERVICES—Fareless System Initiative” for a discussion of a pilot program instituted by LACMTA that eliminates the collection of fares on LACMTA’s bus and rail transit system for K-12 and community college students that attend schools in districts that have agreed to participate in the pilot program.]

**Board Policy Limits on Additional Bonds**

Besides the limitations of the additional bonds test noted above under “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds,” the Board-adopted debt policy sets additional limits on the amount of debt secured by the Proposition A Sales Tax that can be issued. This debt policy is reviewed periodically, and sets limits on debt service as a percentage of the use of sales tax revenues for certain allocations of expenditures as set forth in Ordinance No. 16, which levied the tax. These limits are intended to ensure that LACMTA will be able to continue providing essential operational services while planning for replacement, rehabilitation and expansion of capital investments. LACMTA annually monitors its compliance with its debt policy limits. LACMTA’s

Board is not obligated to maintain its current debt policy and may modify it to allow the issuance of a greater amount of debt secured by the Proposition A Sales Tax in the future.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

**COMBINED DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE**

The following table shows the combined debt service requirements on the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds (including the Refunded Bonds).

**TABLE 8**  
**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority**  
**Combined Debt Service Schedule**  
**First Tier Senior Lien Bonds<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Bond Years Ending July 1</b>	<b>Previously Issued First Tier Senior Lien Bonds Debt Service<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Series 2024-A Bonds Debt Service</b>			<b>Series 2024-B Bonds Debt Service</b>			<b>Combined Total Debt Service</b>
		<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Total Debt Service</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Total Debt Service</b>	
2024								
2025								
2026								
2027								
2028								
2029								
2030								
2031								
2032								
2033								
2034								
2035								
2036								
2037								
2038								
2039								
2040								
2041								
2042								
Total								

<sup>1</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding.

<sup>2</sup> Includes [January 1, 2024 interest payment and] debt service on the Refunded Bonds. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF THE SERIES 2024 BOND PROCEEDS—Use of Proceeds; Plan of Refunding.”

Source: LACMTA and Public Resources Advisory Group

## LITIGATION

There is no litigation pending or, to the knowledge of LACMTA, threatened, in any way questioning or affecting the validity of the Series 2024 Bonds, the imposition and collection of the Proposition A Sales Tax or the pledge of the Pledged Revenues. On April 30, 1982, the California Supreme Court, in *Los Angeles County Transportation Commission v. Richmond*, upheld the validity of the Proposition A Sales Tax. Various claims of other types have been asserted against LACMTA. In the opinion of LACMTA, none of such pending claims will materially or adversely affect LACMTA's ability to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds. See "APPENDIX A—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY—LITIGATION."

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the Series 2024 Bonds and certain other legal matters are subject to the approving opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Los Angeles, California, Bond Counsel to LACMTA. The proposed form of the opinion to be delivered by Bond Counsel is attached hereto as APPENDIX E. Bond Counsel undertakes no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of this Official Statement. The Los Angeles County Counsel, as General Counsel to LACMTA, and Kutak Rock LLP, as Disclosure Counsel, will pass on certain legal matters for LACMTA. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Stradling, Yocca Carlson & Rauth LLP.

## TAX MATTERS

### Series 2024-A Bonds

In the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Los Angeles, California, Bond Counsel to LACMTA, under existing statutes, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, and assuming compliance by LACMTA with certain covenants in the Trust Agreement, the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Tax Certificate and other documents pertaining to the Series 2024-A Bonds and requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") regarding the use, expenditure and investment of proceeds of the Series 2024-A Bonds and the timely payment of certain investment earnings to the United States, interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds is not included in the gross income of the owners of the Series 2024-A Bonds for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such covenants and requirements may cause interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds to be included in gross income retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2024-A Bonds.

In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds is not treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax on individuals. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding the applicability of the federal corporate alternative minimum tax to the adjusted financial statement income of certain corporations.

Ownership of, or the receipt of interest on, tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including, without limitation, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, certain S corporations with excess passive income, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers that may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations and taxpayers who may be eligible for the earned income tax credit. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion with respect to any collateral tax consequences and, accordingly, prospective purchasers of the Series 2024-A Bonds should consult their tax advisors as to the applicability of any collateral tax consequences.



Certain requirements and procedures contained or referred to in the Trust Agreement, the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Tax Certificate or other documents pertaining to the Series 2024-A Bonds may be changed, and certain actions may be taken or not taken, under the circumstances and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in such documents, upon the advice or with the approving opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the area of tax-exempt obligations. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to the effect of any change to any document pertaining to the Series 2024-A Bonds or of any action taken or not taken where such change is made or action is taken or not taken without the approval of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP or in reliance upon the advice of counsel other than Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and judicial decisions and the representations and covenants of LACMTA described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of examining the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an examination of the Series 2024-A Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat LACMTA as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Series 2024-A Bonds would have no right to participate in the examination process. In responding to or defending an examination of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds, LACMTA may have different or conflicting interests from the owners. Additionally, public awareness of any future examination of the Series 2024-A Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Series 2024-A Bonds during the pendency of the examination, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

#### ***Tax Accounting Treatment of Bond Premium and Original Issue Discount.***

**Bond Premium.** To the extent a purchaser acquires a Series 2024-A Bond at a price in excess of the amount payable at its maturity, such excess will constitute "bond premium" under the Code. The Code and applicable Treasury Regulations provide generally that bond premium on a tax-exempt obligation is amortized over the remaining term of the obligation (or a shorter period in the case of certain callable obligations) based on the obligation's yield to maturity (or shorter period in the case of certain callable obligations). The amount of premium so amortized reduces the owner's basis in such obligation for federal income tax purposes, though such amortized premium is not deductible for federal income tax purposes. This reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of the obligation. Bond Counsel is not opining on the accounting for bond premium or the consequence to a Series 2024-A Bond purchaser of purchasing a Series 2024-A Bond with bond premium. Accordingly, persons considering the purchase of Series 2024-A Bonds with bond premium should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of bond premium on such Series 2024-A Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of such Series 2024-A Bonds.

**Original Issue Discount.** The excess, if any, of the stated redemption price at maturity of Series 2024-A Bonds of a particular maturity over the initial offering price to the public of the Series 2024-A Bonds of that maturity at which a substantial amount of the Series 2024-A Bonds of that maturity is sold to the public is "original issue discount." Original issue discount accruing on a Series 2024-A Bond is treated as interest excluded from the gross income of the owner thereof for federal income tax purposes under the same conditions and limitations as are applicable to interest payable on such Series 2024-A Bond. Original issue discount on a Series 2024-A Bond of a particular maturity purchased pursuant to the initial public offering at the initial public offering price at which a substantial amount of the Series 2024-A Bonds of that maturity is sold to the public accrues on a semiannual basis over the term of the Series 2024-A Bond on the basis of a constant yield; and within each semiannual period accrues on a ratable daily basis. The amount

of original issue discount on a Series 2024-A Bond accruing during each period is added to the adjusted basis of such Series 2024-A Bond, which will affect the amount of taxable gain upon disposition (including sale, redemption or payment on maturity) of such Series 2024-A Bond. The Code includes certain provisions relating to the accrual of original issue discount in the case of purchasers that purchase Series 2024-A Bonds other than at the initial offering price. Bond Counsel is not opining on the accounting for or consequence to a Series 2024-A Bond purchaser of purchasing a Series 2024-A Bond with original issue discount. Accordingly, persons considering the purchase of Series 2024-A Bonds with original issue discount should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of original issue discount on such Series 2024-A Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of such Series 2024-A Bonds.

**Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.** Interest paid on the Series 2024-A Bonds will be subject to information reporting in a manner similar to interest paid on taxable obligations. Although such reporting requirement does not, in and of itself, affect the excludability of such interest from gross income for federal income tax purposes, such reporting requirement causes the payment of interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds to be subject to backup withholding if such interest is paid to beneficial owners who (a) are not “exempt recipients,” and (b) either fail to provide certain identifying information (such as the beneficial owner’s taxpayer identification number) in the required manner or have been identified by the IRS as having failed to report all interest and dividends required to be shown on their income tax returns. Generally, individuals are not exempt recipients, whereas corporations and certain other entities are exempt recipients. Amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a beneficial owner are allowed as a refund or credit against such beneficial owner’s federal income tax liability so long as the required information is furnished to the IRS.

**State Tax Exemption.** In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State.

**Future Developments.** Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to owners of the Series 2024-A Bonds of the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes or of the exemption of interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds from State of California personal income taxation. Any proposed legislation, whether or not enacted, or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Series 2024-A Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2024-A Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future change in tax law.

A copy of the form of opinion of Bond Counsel relating to the Series 2024-A Bonds is included in APPENDIX E hereto.

## **Series 2024-B Bonds**

**General.** The issuance and delivery of the Series 2024-B Bonds is subject to the delivery of an opinion of Bond Counsel that under existing State law, interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of California.

The following is a general summary of the United States federal income tax consequences of the purchase and ownership of the Series 2024-B Bonds. The discussion is based upon laws, Treasury Regulations, rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, all of which are subject to change (possibly with retroactive effect) or possibly differing interpretations. No assurance can be given that future changes in the law will not alter the conclusions reached herein. The discussion below does not purport to deal with United States federal income tax consequences applicable to all categories of investors. Further, this summary does not discuss all aspects of United States federal income taxation that may be relevant to a

particular investor in the Series 2024-B Bonds in light of the investor's particular personal investment circumstances or to certain types of investors subject to special treatment under United States federal income tax laws (including insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, financial institutions, broker-dealers and persons who have hedged the risk of owning the Series 2024-B Bonds). This summary is therefore limited to certain issues relating to initial investors who will hold the Series 2024-B Bonds as "capital assets" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code, and who acquire such Series 2024-B Bonds for investment and not as a dealer or for resale. Except as specifically discussed below, the discussion below addresses the United States federal income tax consequences applicable only to beneficial owners of the Series 2024-B Bonds who are "United States persons" within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code ("United States persons") and does not address any consequence to persons other than United States persons. Prospective investors should note that no rulings have been or will be sought from the IRS with respect to any of the U.S. federal income tax consequences discussed herein, and no assurance can be given that the IRS will not take contrary positions.

PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS IN DETERMINING THE FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN AND ANY OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE SERIES 2024-B BONDS.

***Payments of Stated Interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds.*** The stated interest paid on the Series 2024-B Bonds will be included in the gross income, as defined in Section 61 of the Code, of the beneficial owners thereof, and will be subject to U.S. federal income taxation when received or accrued, depending on the tax accounting method used by the beneficial owners thereof.

***Original Issue Discount.*** If a substantial amount of the Series 2024-B Bonds of any stated maturity is purchased at original issuance for a purchase price (the "Issue Price") that is less than their face amount by more than one quarter of one percent times the number of complete years to maturity, the Series 2024-B Bonds of such maturity will be treated as being issued with "original issue discount." The amount of the original issue discount will equal the excess of the principal amount payable on such Series 2024-B Bonds at maturity over the Issue Price of such Series 2024-B Bonds, and the amount of the original issue discount on the Series 2024-B Bonds will be amortized over the life of the Series 2024-B Bonds using the "constant yield method" provided in the Treasury Regulations. As the original issue discount accrues under the constant yield method, the beneficial owners of the Series 2024-B Bonds, regardless of their regular method of accounting, will be required to include such accrued amount in their gross income as interest. This can result in taxable income to the beneficial owners of the Series 2024-B Bonds that exceeds actual cash distributions to the beneficial owners in a taxable year.

The amount of the original issue discount that accrues on the Series 2024-B Bonds each taxable year will be reported annually to the IRS and to the beneficial owners. The portion of the original issue discount included in each beneficial owner's gross income while the beneficial owner holds the Series 2024-B Bonds will increase the adjusted tax basis of the Series 2024-B Bonds in the hands of such beneficial owner.

***Premium.*** If a beneficial owner purchases a Series 2024-B Bond for an amount that is greater than its stated redemption price at maturity, such beneficial owner will be considered to have purchased the Series 2024-B Bond with "amortizable bond premium" equal in amount to such excess. A beneficial owner may elect to amortize such premium using a constant yield method over the remaining term of the Series 2024-B Bond and may offset interest otherwise required to be included in respect of the Series 2024-B Bond during any taxable year by the amortized amount of such premium for the taxable year. Bond premium on a Series 2024-B Bond held by a beneficial owner who does not make such an election will decrease the amount of gain or increase the amount of loss otherwise recognized on the sale, exchange,

redemption or retirement of a Series 2024-B Bond. However, if the Series 2024-B Bond may be optionally redeemed after the beneficial owner acquires it at a price in excess of its stated redemption price at maturity, special rules would apply under the Treasury Regulations which could result in a deferral of the amortization of some bond premium until later in the term of the Series 2024-B Bond. Any election to amortize bond premium applies to all taxable debt instruments held by the beneficial owner on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which such election applies, and may be revoked only with the consent of the IRS.

**Medicare Contribution Tax.** Pursuant to Section 1411 of the Code, as enacted by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, an additional tax is imposed on individuals beginning January 1, 2013. The additional tax is 3.8% of the lesser of (i) net investment income (defined as gross income from interest, dividends, net gain from disposition of property not used in a trade or business and certain other listed items of gross income), or (ii) the excess of “modified adjusted gross income” of the individual over \$200,000 for unmarried individuals (\$250,000 for married couples filing a joint return and a surviving spouse). Holders of the Series 2024-B Bonds should consult with their tax advisors concerning this additional tax, as it may apply to interest earned with respect to the Series 2024-B Bonds as well as gain on the sale of a Series 2024-B Bond.

**Disposition of Series 2024-B Bonds and Market Discount.** A beneficial owner of Series 2024-B Bonds will generally recognize gain or loss on the redemption, sale or exchange of Series 2024-B Bonds equal to the difference between the redemption or sales price (exclusive of the amount paid for accrued interest) and the beneficial owner’s adjusted tax basis in the Series 2024-B Bonds. Generally, the beneficial owner’s adjusted tax basis in the Series 2024-B Bonds will be the beneficial owner’s initial cost, increased by the original issue discount previously included in the beneficial owner’s income to the date of disposition. Any gain or loss generally will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term or short-term, depending on the beneficial owner’s holding period for the Series 2024-B Bonds.

Under current law, a purchaser of Series 2024-B Bonds who did not purchase the Series 2024-B Bonds in the initial public offering (a “subsequent purchaser”) generally will be required, on the disposition (or earlier partial principal payment) of the Series 2024-B Bonds, to recognize as ordinary income a portion of the gain, if any, to the extent of the accrued “market discount.” In general, market discount is the amount by which the price paid for the Series 2024-B Bonds by a subsequent purchaser is less than the sum of Issue Price and the amount of original issue discount previously accrued on the Series 2024-B Bonds. The Code also limits the deductibility of interest incurred by a subsequent purchaser on funds borrowed to acquire Series 2024-B Bonds with market discount. As an alternative to the inclusion of market discount in income upon disposition, a subsequent purchaser may elect to include market discount in income currently as it accrues on all market discount instruments acquired by the subsequent purchaser in that taxable year or thereafter, in which case the interest deferral rule will not apply. The re-characterization of gain as ordinary income on a subsequent disposition of Series 2024-B Bonds could have a material effect on the market value of the Series 2024-B Bonds.

**Legal Defeasance.** If LACMTA elects to defease the Series 2024-B Bonds by depositing in escrow sufficient cash and/or obligations to pay when due outstanding Series 2024-B Bonds (a “legal defeasance”), under current tax law, a beneficial owner of Series 2024-B Bonds may be deemed to have sold or exchanged its Series 2024-B Bonds. In the event of such a legal defeasance, a beneficial owner of Series 2024-B Bonds generally would recognize gain or loss in the manner described above. Ownership of the Series 2024-B Bonds after a deemed sale or exchange as a result of a legal defeasance may have tax consequences different from those described above, and each beneficial owner should consult its own tax advisor regarding the consequences to such beneficial owner of a legal defeasance of the Series 2024-B Bonds.

**Backup Withholding.** Under Section 3406 of the Code, a beneficial owner of the Series 2024-B Bonds who is a United States person may, under certain circumstances, be subject to “backup withholding” on payments of current or accrued interest on the Series 2024-B Bonds or with respect to proceeds received from the disposition of the Series 2024-B Bonds. This withholding applies if such beneficial owner of Series 2024-B Bonds: (i) fails to furnish to the payor such beneficial owner’s social security number or other taxpayer identification number (“TIN”); (ii) furnishes the payor an incorrect TIN; (iii) fails to properly report interest, dividends or other “reportable payments” as defined in the Code; or (iv) under certain circumstances, fails to provide the payor with a certified statement, signed under penalty of perjury, that the TIN provided to the payor is correct and that such beneficial owner is not subject to backup withholding.

Backup withholding will not apply, however, with respect to payments made to certain beneficial owners of the Series 2024-B Bonds. Beneficial owners of the Series 2024-B Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding their qualification for exemption from backup withholding and the procedures for obtaining such exemption.

**Withholding on Payments to Nonresident Alien Individuals and Foreign Corporations.** Under Sections 1441 and 1442 of the Code, nonresident alien individuals and foreign corporations are generally subject to withholding at the rate of 30% on periodic income items arising from sources within the United States, provided that such income is not “effectively connected” with the conduct of a United States trade or business, within the meaning of Section 864 of the Code. Assuming the interest received by the beneficial owners of the Series 2024-B Bonds is not treated as effectively connected income, such interest will be subject to 30% withholding, or any lower rate specified in an income tax treaty, unless such income is treated as “portfolio interest” within the meaning of Sections 871 and 881 of the Code. Interest will be treated as portfolio interest under such sections if: (i) the beneficial owner provides a statement to the payor certifying, under penalties of perjury, that such beneficial owner is not a United States person and providing the name and address of such beneficial owner; (ii) such interest is treated as not effectively connected with the beneficial owner’s United States trade or business; (iii) interest payments are not made to a person within a foreign country that the IRS has included on a list of countries having provisions inadequate to prevent United States tax evasion; (iv) interest payable with respect to the Series 2024-B Bonds is not deemed contingent interest within the meaning of the portfolio debt provision; (v) such beneficial owner is not a controlled foreign corporation, within the meaning of Section 957 of the Code; and (vi) such beneficial owner is not a bank receiving interest with respect to the Series 2024-B Bonds pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of the bank’s trade or business.

Assuming payments with respect to the Series 2024-B Bonds are treated as portfolio interest within the meaning of Sections 871 and 881 of the Code, then no backup withholding under Section 1441 and 1442 of the Code and no backup withholding under Section 3406 of the Code are required with respect to beneficial owners or intermediaries who have furnished Form W-8BEN, Form W-8BEN-E, Form W-8EXP or Form W-8IMY, as applicable, provided the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such person is a United States person.

**Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act.** Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code impose a 30% withholding tax on certain types of payments made to a foreign financial institution, unless the foreign financial institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to, among other things, undertake to identify accounts held by certain United States persons or U.S.-owned entities, annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on payments to account holders whose actions prevent it from complying with these and other reporting requirements, or unless the foreign financial institution is otherwise exempt from those requirements. In addition, the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”) imposes a 30% withholding tax on the same types of payments to a non-financial foreign entity unless the entity certifies that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or the entity furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner. Failure to comply with the additional

certification, information reporting and other specified requirements imposed under FATCA could result in the 30% withholding tax being imposed on payments of interest and principal under the Series 2024-B Bonds and sales proceeds of Series 2024-B Bonds held by or through a foreign entity. In general, withholding under FATCA currently applies to payments of U.S. source interest (including OID) and will apply to “foreign passthru payments” but no earlier than two years after the date of publication of final regulations defining the term “foreign passthru payment.” Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding FATCA and its effect on them.

**Reporting of Interest Payments.** Subject to certain exceptions, interest payments made to beneficial owners of the Series 2024-B Bonds will be reported to the IRS. Such information will be filed each year with the IRS on Form 1099-INT (or other appropriate reporting form), which will reflect the name, address and TIN of the beneficial owner. A copy of Form 1099 will be sent to each beneficial owner of a Series 2024-B Bond for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

**Proposed Form of Opinion.** The proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel regarding the Series 2024-B Bonds is attached in APPENDIX E.

*The preceding discussion of certain United States federal income tax consequences is for general information only and is not tax advice. Accordingly, each investor should consult with its own tax advisor as to particular tax consequences to it of purchasing, owning, and disposing of the Series 2024-B Bonds, including the applicability and effect of any state, local or foreign tax law, and of any proposed change in applicable law.*

#### **MUNICIPAL ADVISOR**

LACMTA has retained Public Resources Advisory Group, as Municipal Advisor (the “Municipal Advisor”) for the sale of the Series 2024 Bonds. The Municipal Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification, or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement.

#### **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The financial statements of LACMTA for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2023 and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis and certain supplementary information, and the Independent Auditors’ Report of Crowe LLP, independent accountants, dated December 22, 2023 (collectively, the “2023 Financial Statements”) are included as “APPENDIX B—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023.” The 2023 Financial Statements, included in this Official Statement, have been audited by Crowe LLP, independent accountants, as stated in their Report appearing in APPENDIX B. LACMTA has not requested, nor has Crowe LLP given, Crowe LLP’s consent to the inclusion in APPENDIX B of its Report on such 2023 Financial Statements. In addition, Crowe LLP has not performed any post-audit review of the financial condition of LACMTA and has not reviewed this Official Statement.

#### **CERTAIN ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

Certain economic and demographic information about the County is included in “APPENDIX C—LOS ANGELES COUNTY ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION.” The economic and demographic information provided has been collected from sources that LACMTA considers to be reliable. Because it is difficult to obtain timely economic and demographic information, the economic condition of the County may not be fully apparent in all of the publicly available local and regional economic statistics

provided herein. In particular, the economic statistics provided herein may not fully capture the impact of current economic conditions.

## VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS

Robert Thomas CPA, LLC will verify, from the information provided to them, the mathematical accuracy of the computations contained in the provided schedules to determine that the amounts to be deposited to the respective Escrow Funds will be sufficient to (a) pay on July 1, 2024 the principal of and interest on the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2024, (b) pay on July 1, 2024 the principal of and interest on the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2024, and (c) redeem on July 9, 2024 the Refunded Series 2014-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 2025 and the Refunded Series 2015-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest thereon. Robert Thomas CPA, LLC will express no opinion on the assumptions provided to them, nor as to the exemption from taxation of the interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

At the time of issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds, LACMTA will execute a Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the “Continuing Disclosure Certificate”), which will provide for disclosure obligations on the part of LACMTA. Under the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, LACMTA will covenant for the benefit of Owners and Beneficial Owners of the Series 2024 Bonds to provide, by not later than March 31 of each year (commencing March 31, 2025), certain financial information and operating data relating to LACMTA for the immediately preceding Fiscal Year (the “Annual Reports”), and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain enumerated events (the “Listed Events”). The Annual Reports and the notices of Listed Events will be filed with the MSRB through its EMMA System. See “APPENDIX F—FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE.” LACMTA has become aware that some information that was made available in a timely manner on the EMMA System pursuant to LACMTA’s continuing disclosure obligations was not linked to the CUSIP numbers for all affected series of bonds. LACMTA has corrected this issue. In addition, LACMTA has become aware that in a few instances, notices of changes in ratings on some of its bonds were not filed in a timely manner. LACMTA has made corrective filings regarding these ratings changes.

## UNDERWRITING

The Series 2024-A Bonds will be purchased by Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, Barclays Capital Inc., Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, and Samuel A. Ramirez & Co., Inc. (collectively, the “Underwriters”), from LACMTA at a price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (which represents the par amount of the Series 2024 Bonds, plus an original issue premium of \$\_\_\_\_\_, less an original issue discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, less an underwriters’ discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_), subject to the terms of a purchase contract (the “Purchase Contract”), between Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as representative of the Underwriters, and LACMTA. The Series 2024-B Bonds will be purchased by the Underwriters, from LACMTA at a price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (which represents the par amount of the Series 2024 Bonds, less an underwriters’ discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_), subject to the terms of the Purchase Contract.

The Purchase Contract provides that the Underwriters will purchase all of the Series 2024 Bonds if any are purchased, and that the obligation to make such purchase is subject to certain terms and conditions set forth in the Purchase Contract, the approval of certain legal matters by counsel, and certain other conditions. The initial public offering prices of the Series 2024 Bonds set forth on the inside front cover hereof may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters. The Underwriters may offer and sell the

Series 2024 Bonds into unit investment trusts or money market funds at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the inside front cover hereof.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to LACMTA and to persons and entities with relationships with LACMTA, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of LACMTA (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with LACMTA. The Underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

The following two paragraphs have been provided by Wells Fargo Bank, National Association for inclusion in this Official Statement and LACMTA does not make any representation as to their accuracy or completeness.

Wells Fargo Securities is the trade name for certain securities-related capital markets and investment banking services of Wells Fargo & Company and its subsidiaries, including Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, which conducts its municipal securities sales, trading and underwriting operations through the Wells Fargo Bank, NA Municipal Finance Group, a separately identifiable department of Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a municipal securities dealer pursuant to Section 15B(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, acting through its Municipal Finance Group (“WFBNA”), one of the Underwriters of the Series 2024 Bonds, has entered into an agreement (the “WFA Distribution Agreement”) with its affiliate, Wells Fargo Clearing Services, LLC (which uses the trade name “Wells Fargo Advisors”) (“WFA”), for the distribution of certain municipal securities offerings, including the Series 2024 Bonds. Pursuant to the WFA Distribution Agreement, WFBNA will share a portion of its underwriting compensation with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds with WFA. WFBNA has also entered into an agreement (the “WFSLLC Distribution Agreement”) with its affiliate Wells Fargo Securities, LLC (“WFSLLC”), for the distribution of municipal securities offerings, including the Series 2024 Bonds. Pursuant to the WFSLLC Distribution Agreement, WFBNA pays a portion of WFSLLC’s expenses based on its municipal securities transactions. WFBNA, WFSLLC, and WFA are each wholly-owned subsidiaries of Wells Fargo & Company.

The following paragraph has been provided by Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC for inclusion in this Official Statement and LACMTA does not make any representation as to their accuracy or completeness

Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, one of the Underwriters of the Series 2024 Bonds, has entered into a retail distribution arrangement with its affiliate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of this arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the



financial advisor network of Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of this arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may compensate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC for its selling efforts with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds.

[Distribution agreement language to come.]

### **RATINGS**

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned a rating of "[•]" ([•] outlook) and S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned a rating of "[•]" ([•] outlook) to the Series 2024 Bonds. Such credit ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and any desired explanation of the meaning and significance of such credit ratings, including the methodology used and any outlook thereon, should be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same, at the following addresses: Moody's, 7 World Trade Center, 250 Greenwich Street, 23rd Floor, New York, New York 10007; and S&P, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041. Generally, a rating agency bases its credit rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance that the ratings will remain in effect for any given period of time or that any such rating will not be revised, either downward or upward, or withdrawn entirely, or a positive, negative or stable outlook announced, by the applicable rating agency, if, in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. LACMTA undertakes no responsibility to bring to the attention of the Owners of the Series 2024 Bonds any announcement regarding the outlook of any rating agency with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds. Any downward revision or withdrawal or announcement of negative outlook could have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2024 Bonds. Maintenance of ratings will require periodic review of current financial data and other updated information by the assigning agencies.

### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Additional information may be obtained upon request from the office of the Treasurer of the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, One Gateway Plaza, 21st Floor, Los Angeles, California 90012, Attention: Treasury Department, Email: TreasuryDept@metro.net, Telephone: (213) 922-2554, or from LACMTA's Municipal Advisor, Public Resources Advisory Group, 11500 West Olympic Blvd. Suite 400, Los Angeles, CA 90064, Telephone: (310) 477-2786. LACMTA maintains a website at <http://www.metro.net> and certain social media sites. Information on such website and social media sites is not part of this Official Statement and such information has not been incorporated by reference in this Official Statement and should not be relied upon in deciding whether to invest in the Series 2024 Bonds

LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Treasurer

## APPENDIX A

### LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

#### GENERAL

*Prospective purchasers of the Series 2024 Bonds should be aware that the following discussion of the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (“LACMTA”) is intended as general information only. The Series 2024 Bonds are limited obligations of LACMTA payable from Pledged Revenues, which consist primarily of proceeds of the Proposition A Sales Tax. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS” in the front part of this Official Statement.*

#### **Establishment; Jurisdiction**

LACMTA is the largest public transit operator west of Chicago. As the principal transit provider in the southern California region, LACMTA serves about 75% of all transit trips within its 1,433 square mile service area, carrying an estimated 724,000 passengers per weekday on buses and an estimated 185,000 passengers per weekday on rail for the quarter ended December 31, 2023. LACMTA operates four light rail lines and two heavy rail lines, serving 108 stations along 109 miles of track. In addition to the transit services provided by LACMTA, it also provides funding to 40 other municipal operators that offer fixed route service and more than 100 other local return and non-profit agencies that provide community-based transportation. LACMTA also provides highway construction funding and traffic flow management.

LACMTA was established in 1993 pursuant to the provisions of Section 130050.2 et seq. of the California Public Utilities Code (the “LACMTA Act”). LACMTA is the consolidated successor entity to both the Southern California Rapid Transit District (the “District”) and the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission (the “Commission”). As the consolidated successor entity, LACMTA succeeded to all powers, duties, rights, obligations, liabilities, indebtedness, bonded or otherwise, immunities and exemptions of the Commission and the District, including the Commission’s responsibility for planning, engineering and constructing a county-wide rail transit system. The Commission was authorized, subject to approval by the electorate of the County of Los Angeles (the “County”), to adopt a retail transactions and use tax ordinance, with the revenues of such tax to be used for public transit purposes. On November 4, 1980, the voters of the County approved the Proposition A Sales Tax (½ of 1 percent sales tax) pursuant to Ordinance No. 16. The Proposition A Sales Tax is in addition to a ½ of 1 percent sales tax imposed by LACMTA beginning in 1990 known as “Proposition C Sales Tax,” a 30-year ½ of 1 percent sales tax imposed by LACMTA beginning in 2009 known as the “Measure R Sales Tax,” and a ½ of 1 percent sales tax imposed by LACMTA beginning in 2017 known as “Measure M Sales Tax.”

#### **Board of Directors**

LACMTA is governed by a 14-member Board of Directors (the “Board”). The Board is composed of the five members of the Board of Supervisors of the County of Los Angeles, the Mayor of the City of Los Angeles, two public members and one member of the City Council of the City of Los Angeles appointed by the Mayor of the City of Los Angeles, four members who are either a mayor or a member of a city council of a city in the County (other than the City of Los Angeles) and who have been appointed by the Los Angeles County City Selection Committee (comprised of individuals appointed by the Mayors of each city in the County), and a non-voting member appointed by the Governor.

The Board of LACMTA exclusively exercises and discharges the following powers and responsibilities: (a) establishment of overall goals and objectives, (b) adoption of the aggregate budget for all of its organizational units, (c) designation of additional municipal bus operators under criteria enumerated in the LACMTA Act, (d) approval of all final rail corridor selections, (e) final approval of labor contracts covering employees of LACMTA and its organizational units, (f) establishment of LACMTA’s organizational structure, (g) conducting hearings and setting fares for the operating organizational units, (h) approval of transportation zones, (i) approval of any debt instrument with a maturity date exceeding the end of the Fiscal Year in which it is issued, (j) approval of benefit assessment districts and assessment rates and (k) approval of contracts for construction and transit equipment acquisition which exceed \$5,000,000 and making findings in connection with certain procurement decisions.

The current members of the Board are provided below.

<b>Member</b>	<b>Appointing Authority</b>
Karen Bass, <i>Chair</i>	Mayor of Los Angeles
Janice Hahn, <i>First Vice-Chair</i>	Board of Supervisors of the County of Los Angeles, Fourth Supervisorial District
Fernando Dutra, <i>Second Vice-Chair</i>	Member, Whittier City Council (appointee of Los Angeles County City Selection Committee)
Kathryn Barger	Board of Supervisors of the County of Los Angeles, Fifth Supervisorial District
James T. Butts, Jr.	Mayor, City of Inglewood (appointee of Los Angeles County City Selection Committee)
Jacquelyn Dupont-Walker	Appointed by Mayor of Los Angeles
Lindsey Horvath	Board of Supervisors of the County of Los Angeles, Third Supervisorial District
Paul Krekorian	Los Angeles City Council (Appointed by Mayor of Los Angeles)
Holly J. Mitchell	Board of Supervisors of the County of Los Angeles, Second Supervisorial District
Ara J. Najarian	Member, Glendale City Council (appointee of Los Angeles County City Selection Committee)
Tim Sandoval	Mayor of Pomona (appointee of Los Angeles County City Selection Committee)
Hilda L. Solis	Board of Supervisors of the County of Los Angeles, First Supervisorial District
Katy Yaroslavsky	Los Angeles City Council (Appointed by Mayor of Los Angeles)
Gloria Roberts, <i>Non-Voting Member</i>	Director of the California Department of Transportation, District 7

## Management

**General.** The management of LACMTA is carried out under the direction of its Chief Executive Officer, who performs any duties delegated to him or her by the Board. The Board also appoints a General Counsel, Inspector General, Chief Ethics Officer and Board Secretary. The Chief Executive Officer serves at the pleasure of the Board, as do the General Counsel, Inspector General, Chief Ethics Officer and Board Secretary. Certain of LACMTA's executives and a brief biography of each executive are provided below.

**Chief Executive Officer.** Stephanie Wiggins became Chief Executive Officer of LACMTA in May 2021. Prior to becoming the Chief Executive Officer of LACMTA she was the Chief Executive Officer of Metrolink. Prior to joining Metrolink, Ms. Wiggins was the Deputy Chief Executive Officer of LACMTA, where she assisted the Chief Executive Officer in providing leadership and formulating and achieving strategic public transportation objectives, including the passage of Measure M. She received her Bachelor of Arts degree in Business Administration from Whittier College, and a Master of Business Administration from the USC Marshall School of Business.

**Chief Financial Officer.** Nalini Ahuja was appointed as Executive Director, Finance and Budget in February 2014 (renamed Chief Financial Officer in July 2016). Prior to her appointment as Executive Director, Finance and Budget, Ms. Ahuja served as LACMTA's Executive Director, Office of Management, Budget & Local Programming from 2010 to 2012, at which point her duties were expanded to include oversight of LACMTA's Transit Access Pass ("TAP") operations. As Chief Financial Officer, she is responsible for oversight of LACMTA's Office of Management, Budget, Local Programming & TAP operations and the agency's Financial Services including accounting and treasury functions. She has also served LACMTA as Director, Countywide Planning; Transportation Manager V, Local Programming; Acting Budget Director, Office of Management & Budget; and Project Manager, South Bay Area Team. Ms. Ahuja began her career with LACMTA's predecessor, the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission, in 1986, as a technical and administrative analyst, which led to her position as Project Manager with the South Bay Area Team in 1990. Ms. Ahuja earned a bachelor's degree in Economics from Miranda House, University of Delhi as well as a master's degree in Economics from Delhi School of Economics and a master's degree in Urban Planning from UCLA.

## Public Transportation Services Corporation

In December 1996, LACMTA created the Public Transportation Services Corporation ("PTSC"), a nonprofit public benefit corporation organized under the laws of the State. PTSC was created in order to transfer certain functions, then performed by LACMTA, and the employees related to those functions, to this new corporation. As of March 1, 2024, approximately [•] employees of LACMTA belong to PTSC. The purpose of PTSC is to conduct essential public transportation activities including but not limited to the following: (a) to coordinate multimodal multi-jurisdictional transportation planning; (b) to program federal, State and local funds for transportation projects County-wide within the County; (c) to oversee construction; (d) to provide certain administrative services to the Los Angeles County Service Authority for Freeway Emergencies and the Southern California Regional Rail Authority; (e) to provide administrative support and security services for the foregoing and to the operation of LACMTA's bus and rail system; and (f) to provide such other activities and services as it deems necessary. One advantage of PTSC is that it allows its employees, including those transferred from LACMTA, to participate in the California Public Employees' Retirement System.

## TRANSPORTATION SERVICES

LACMTA is a multi-faceted transportation agency responsible for the coordination of transportation policy, funding and planning within the County as well as the development and operation of

bus, light rail and heavy rail within the greater Los Angeles region. This breadth of services distinguishes LACMTA from other transportation agencies across the country.

During the COVID-19 pandemic, ridership on LACMTA's bus and rail systems declined significantly. Average weekday ridership for Fiscal Year 2023 was approximately 826,085 compared to 1,195,000 for Fiscal Year 2019 (the last full-Fiscal Year prior to the start of the COVID-19 pandemic), a 31% decrease. Ridership has been increasing since the declines caused by the COVID-19 pandemic (ridership increased 33% in Fiscal Year 2022 over Fiscal Year 2021 and increased an additional 7% in Fiscal Year 2023 over Fiscal Year 2022), but LACMTA cannot predict when, if ever, ridership on its bus and rail systems will return to pre-COVID-19 levels. The Series 2024 Bonds are limited obligations of LACMTA payable from Pledged Revenues, which consist primarily of proceeds of the Proposition A Sales Tax, and are not payable from farebox revenues collected from riders of LACMTA's bus and rail systems or other revenues of LACMTA.

## **Bus System**

LACMTA operates the second largest bus system in the United States. LACMTA provides bus service within its service area in the County and to portions of Orange and Ventura Counties, operating a vehicle fleet of approximately 2,000 buses. LACMTA's bus system covers over 120 routes and serves over 12,000 bus stops, including two premium bus rapid transit dedicated busways. System-wide, LACMTA buses provide approximately 6.6 million revenue service hours annually with an average of approximately 691,000 boardings per weekday on a system-wide basis for the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2023 and total boardings of 55.9 million for the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2023. In addition, LACMTA contracts with outside service providers, with an average of approximately 34,000 boardings per weekday for the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2023 and total boardings of 2.7 million for the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2023. Virtually all of LACMTA's bus fleet is composed of compressed-natural gas ("CNG") powered buses. As of January 9, 2024, the average age of LACMTA's bus fleet was approximately 7.9 years. In July 2017, the LACMTA Board approved the purchase of approximately 95 electric buses to be added to its fleet. In September 2019, the Board approved options under the existing contract bringing the current total of purchased electric buses to 140 and LACMTA is targeting a conversion of the entire fleet to zero emission vehicles by 2030.

***Metro G Line (Orange Line).*** The Metro G Line (formerly known as the Metro Orange Line) is an 18-mile Bus Rapid Transit service that operates along an exclusive right-of way and transports thousands of commuters between Warner Center in the west San Fernando Valley to the Metro B Line subway station in North Hollywood. The Metro G Line buses operate in exclusive lanes along a 13-mile stretch of LACMTA-owned right-of-way and one mile in mixed flow traffic on public streets. The Metro G Line has 18 stations, each located roughly one mile apart, with park and ride facilities at seven stations providing approximately 4,700 parking spaces. The Metro G Line Extension Project, which opened in June 2012, extended the Metro G Line four-miles north from the Canoga park-and-ride lot to the Chatsworth Amtrak/Metrolink Station.

***Metro J Line (Silver Line).*** The Metro J Line (formerly known as the Metro Silver Line) is a 38-mile Bus Rapid Transit service that operates along the I-10 and I-110 as well as public streets. The line opened in December 2009 and transports thousands of commuters between the El Monte Station and San Pedro. The Metro J Line buses operating on the sections of the I-10 and I-110 freeways serve stations built into the center or side of the roadway. The Metro J Line has 12 stations, and makes connections with the Metro A Line, the Metro B and D Lines, the Metro C Line and the Metro E Line and offers both limited-stop express service and all-stop service.

## Highway/ExpressLanes System

The ExpressLanes Program is a cooperative effort between California Department of Transportation (“Caltrans”) and LACMTA, and was originally funded through a combination of federal, State and local resources. As part of a congestion reduction demonstration program, LACMTA converted I-10 and I-110 High Occupancy Vehicle (“HOV”) Lanes to Express Lanes and provided the choice for drivers of single occupant vehicles to pay to travel in a high occupancy lane, based on dynamic congestion pricing. The general-purpose lanes on these highways are not tolled. Current funding is provided by toll revenues generated by the Express Lanes. This program also includes improvements to the transit service along the freeways, and has funded transit facility and roadway improvements and provided funding to enhance system connectivity. In early 2017, the LACMTA Board approved a plan to convert additional existing HOV lanes to ExpressLanes in phases over the next 30 years.

## Rail System

**General.** In 1992, the Commission developed a comprehensive rail rapid transit system development plan (the “Rail System”) which has been revised from time to time. The Rail System currently consists of light rail lines and heavy rail lines. The Rail System covers 109 miles and serves 108 stations, with weekday estimated ridership of approximately 185,000 for the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2023. The Rail System had estimated ridership of approximately 15.6 million for the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2023.

**Light Rail Lines.** The Rail System currently consists of four light rail lines: the Metro A Line (formerly known as the Metro Blue Line), Metro C Line (formerly known as the Metro Green Line), the Metro E Line (formerly known as the Exposition Line) and the Metro K Line. The current light rail lines are provided below.

<u>Light Rail Line</u>	<u>Transit Route</u>
Metro A Line (Blue Line)	Between Azusa and Long Beach
Metro C Line (Green Line)	Between Norwalk and Redondo Beach
Metro E Line (Exposition Line)	Between East Los Angeles and Santa Monica
Metro K Line	Between Expo/Crenshaw and Westchester/Veterans

**Heavy Rail Lines.** The Rail System also consists of two heavy rail lines: the Metro B Line (formerly known as the Metro Red Line) and the Metro D Line (formerly known as the Metro Purple Line). The Metro B Line and the Metro D Line are subway lines comparable to transit systems in San Francisco (the Bay Area Rapid Transit system), Atlanta and Washington, DC. The Metro B Line is 14.7 miles long running between North Hollywood and downtown Los Angeles. The Metro D Line is 5.1 miles long running between Wilshire/Western and downtown Los Angeles. LACMTA is in the process of extending the Metro D Line from its current terminus at Wilshire/Western to the westside of Los Angeles. This project is described under “FUTURE TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENTS—Transit Projects” below. See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX AND COLLECTIONS—Initiatives and Changes to Proposition A Sales Tax—*The Act of 1998*” in the front part of this Official Statement.

**Commuter Rail.** The Southern California Regional Rail Authority (“SCRRA”) oversees commuter rail services in the region that includes Los Angeles, Riverside, Ventura, Orange, San Bernardino and San Diego Counties. SCRRA operates the Metrolink system, which consists of seven lines totaling 538 miles and 61 stations and is primarily geared toward providing commuter rail service from outlying communities

to downtown Los Angeles. LACMTA is the Los Angeles County participant in SCRRA and contributes funds to SCRRA. Other participants include the Orange County Transportation Authority, the Riverside County Transportation Commission, the San Bernardino Association of Governments and the Ventura County Transportation Authority.

### **Transit System Enterprise Fund**

LACMTA accounts for the revenues and expenses of its transit system as an enterprise fund, separate from accounting of its governmental funds, such as the Proposition A, Proposition C, Measure R and Measure M Sales Tax revenues. See “APPENDIX B—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023.” As indicated in APPENDIX B and as is generally true with large transit systems, the operating expenses for LACMTA’s transit system greatly exceed operating revenues. The Proposition A, Proposition C, Measure R and Measure M Sales Tax revenues are a primary source of funding for the transit system. Additionally, LACMTA relies heavily on other local, State and federal sources to pay for operating expenses and capital improvements. LACMTA is currently undertaking future transit improvements to the transit system, which require substantial investment and increase operating costs. As the system expands, LACMTA is committed to looking for additional revenue sources, to re-prioritize existing and new programs, and to regularly reassess the services it provides to minimize duplication and improve efficiency. Proposition A Sales Tax revenues are available to pay operating expenses only after debt service on the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds and certain other amounts are paid. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—Flow of Funds” in the front part of this Official Statement.

### **Fareless System Initiative**

In September 2020, LACMTA established a taskforce to study the idea of eliminating the collection of fares on its bus and rail transit system, either for all riders or for specified subgroups. For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022, 2021, 2020 and 2019, LACMTA collected approximately \$113.6 million, \$63.0 million, \$20.4 million, \$184.6 million and \$265.2 million of fares from riders of its bus and rail transit system, respectively. In addition to the loss of farebox revenues, if LACMTA were to eliminate the collection of fares, it expects that operating and maintenance costs would increase because more people would ride the buses, light rail and subways which would result in additional costs for cleaning, security and maintenance of the bus and rail transit system. None of the Measure R Sales Tax Obligations, the Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations or the Proposition C Sales Tax Obligations are secured by or payable from farebox revenues. However, LACMTA’s General Revenue Refunding Bonds (Union Station Gateway Project), Series 2015 (the “General Revenue Bonds”) are secured by and are payable from the farebox revenues. Additionally, the General Revenue Bonds are secured by “remaining” Proposition A Sales Tax revenues and “remaining” Proposition C Sales Tax revenues in the event of a shortage of farebox revenues and certain other revenues pledged to the payment of the General Revenue Bonds. See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX OBLIGATIONS—Other Obligations—*General Revenue Bonds*” in the front part of this Official Statement. Farebox revenues, along with Measure R Sales Tax Revenues, Proposition A Sales Tax revenues and Proposition C Sales Tax revenues also are used to pay for certain operating and maintenance costs of LACMTA. In the event of the elimination or reduction of farebox revenues, additional Measure R Sales Tax revenues, Proposition A Sales Tax revenues and Proposition C Sales Tax revenues would be used to pay the operation and maintenance expenses of LACMTA. Such uses of Measure R Sales Tax revenues, Proposition A Sales Tax revenues and Proposition C Sales Tax revenues are subordinate to the payment of debt service on the Measure R Sales Tax Obligations, the Proposition C Sales Tax Obligations and the Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations (including the Series 2024 Bonds).

In February 2021, the taskforce proposed instituting an eighteen-month pilot program starting in January 2022 and running through June 2023 to further study the initiative. A subsequent proposal called for instituting a 23-month pilot program starting in August 2021 and running through June 2023. The pilot program would allow K-12 and community college students (“K-14 students”) to ride for free starting in August 2021 and low-income riders (which make up approximately 70% of the riders on LACMTA’s bus and rail transit system) to ride for free starting in January 2022.

LACMTA instead decided to institute a two-year pilot program (originally approved to end on June 30, 2023), supported by funds it received from the American Rescue Plan Act, that includes a zero-fare GoPass program for K-14 students that attend schools within participating school districts. The school districts that participate in the program have entered into cost-sharing agreements with LACMTA and pay a fixed amount for each student enrolled in the district. The GoPass pilot program was extended through June 30, 2024. LACMTA estimated that its cost associated with the zero-fare GoPass program for K-14 students is \$[•] million for Fiscal Year 2024 (\$[•] million of which will be paid by LACMTA and \$[•] million of which will be paid by municipal and local transit operators). [The cost of the GoPass program was approximately \$49.9 million for Fiscal Years 2022 and 2023 (\$33.5 million of which was paid by LACMTA and \$16.4 million of which was paid by municipal and local transit operators).] Additionally, LACMTA introduced improvements to its “Low Income Fares are Easy” program, including a free 90-day regional transit pass as an incentive for new enrollees.

In December 2022, the Board adopted fare changes, including fare capping which launched in July 2023. With fare capping, customers pay per ride and they receive unlimited rides once daily or weekly dollar caps are met. Fare capping automatically caps the amount paid daily and weekly, and once that amount is reached the rider receives unlimited free rides, whether for the day or the week.

## **FUTURE TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENTS**

LACMTA, as the State-designated planning and programming agency for the County, identifies future transportation needs and transportation funding and construction priorities in the County. LACMTA prepares a Long Range Transportation Plan that identifies the costs of major transportation projects and the anticipated funding sources. See “RISK FACTORS—Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds” in the front part of this Official Statement.

### **Capital Planning**

In September 2020, the Board approved the 2020 Long Range Transportation Plan (“2020 LRTP”) which updates the prior 2009 Long Range Transportation Plan. LACMTA’s capital program is built on two major planning documents, the Long Range Transportation Plan, which has a 40-year vision and a financial forecast component, most recently updated for the 2020 LRTP (as updated, the “LRTP Financial Forecast”), and the “Short Range Financial Forecast,” a fifteen-year plan last updated for the Board in November 2019, that guides capital investment through 2034. These plans incorporate the mix of projects approved by voters in concert with the four sales tax measures that fund a large share of LACMTA’s operations and capital programs, and are amended as needed to reflect ongoing changes to project costs, revenue and expense projections, and actual financial results. Annually, LACMTA’s Office of Management and Budget reviews the active projects set forth in the LRTP Financial Forecast and the Short Range Financial Forecast, and prepares a proposed budget recommending project appropriations as part of the annual Capital Program, which is incorporated in LACMTA’s overall annual budget.

The LRTP Financial Forecast reflects LACMTA’s plans to build, operate, maintain and partner with third parties for improved mobility (as determined in the 2020 LRTP), and incorporates both the



Measure R and Measure M “Expenditure Plans,” which identify the projects and programs to be pursued, and the amount and timing of sales tax expenditures.

The Short Range Financial Forecast, a fifteen-year component of the LRTP Financial Forecast, reflects LACMTA’s financial plan for operations and capital investments into the transit system and identifies a funding strategy from future transportation revenues. The Short Range Financial Forecast includes a financial baseline that addresses LACMTA’s current and known future operations, maintenance and capital financial commitments under a set of growth assumptions. The Short Range Financial Forecast will be updated in the spring 2024 as part of the 2024 Short Range Transportation Plan, which is an action plan for the 2020 LRTP that recommends near-term implementation steps over a fifteen-year timeframe (2024 to 2038) and reflects updated sales tax revenues and cost estimates, current federal and State funding, and new projects and programs approved by the Board.

The LRTP Financial Forecast and the Short Range Financial Forecast are the guiding policies behind funding decisions on subsequent transportation projects and programs in the County and guide the programming of funds in the federally-mandated transportation improvement program (“TIP”). The TIP includes a listing of all transportation-related projects that require federal funding or other approval by the federal transportation agencies of USDOT. The TIP also lists non-federal, “regionally significant” projects for informational and air quality modeling purposes. Major capital projects and programs that are identified in the LRTP Financial Forecast and Short Range Financial Forecast have priority for future programming of funds, subject to the funding restrictions in the Expenditure Plans and Board-adopted funding policies. While these projects and programs require further Board approval at various stages of their development, they are priorities for further planning, design, construction and the pursuit of additional funding.

The Short Range Financial Forecast includes projections of debt financing by LACMTA composed of a combination of Proposition A, Proposition C, Measure R and Measure M secured debt. The Short Range Financial Forecast updates the assumptions about debt issuance and assumes approximately \$12.3 billion in new long-term debt financing from Fiscal Year 2024 through Fiscal Year 2033, not including capital grant receipt revenue debt or toll revenue debt. The Short Range Financial Forecast assumes the issuance of approximately \$755.0 million of Proposition A First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, \$1.8 billion of Proposition C Senior Bonds, \$1.9 billion of Measure R Senior Bonds, and \$7.9 billion of Measure M Senior Bonds from Fiscal Year 2024 through Fiscal Year 2033.

The LRTP, the LRTP Financial Forecast and the Short Range Financial Forecast are planning tools and therefore the timing and amount of any debt issuance is likely to change. The actual amount and timing of any debt issuance depends on a number of factors including the actual scope, timing and cost of transportation projects, the ability to obtain funding from other sources and the amount of Proposition A, Proposition C, Measure R and Measure M Sales Tax revenues available to fund the projects in the LRTP Financial Forecast and the Short Range Financial Forecast.

## **Transit Projects**

LACMTA has several major transit projects in planning and under construction, including the Metro K Line (the Crenshaw/LAX Transit Project), the Regional Connector, the Metro D Line Westside Extension and the Gold Line Foothill Extension. These projects currently have a total budget of approximately \$12.9 billion. The costs of the projects are expected to be paid from Proposition A Sales Tax revenues (including the proceeds of Proposition A secured debt), Proposition C Sales Tax revenues (including the proceeds of Proposition C secured debt), Measure R Sales Tax revenues (including the proceeds of Measure R secured debt), Measure M Sales Tax revenues (including the proceeds of Measure M secured debt), other local sources, and federal and State sources, as applicable.

***Metro K Line (Crenshaw/LAX Transit Project).*** See “TRANSPORTATION SERVICES—Rail System—*Metro K Line*” above for description of the Metro K Line (also referred to herein as the Crenshaw/LAX Transit Project). In October 2022, a portion of the line began revenue service from the Crenshaw/Expo station to the Westchester/Veterans station. The remaining portions of the Metro K Line are expected to open in December 2024. The total project budget is currently \$2.45 billion. The costs of the project are expected to be paid from Measure R Sales Tax revenues, Proposition A Sales Tax revenues, Proposition C Sales Tax revenues, other local sources, and federal and State sources.

***Regional Connector Transit Corridor Project.*** The Regional Connector is a 1.9-mile light rail line with three underground stations in downtown Los Angeles. The Project will provide a direct connection from the 7th/Metro Center Station to the existing [Metro A] Line tracks to the north and east of 1<sup>st</sup> and Alameda. The Regional Connector Corridor was placed in service in June 2023. This connection now provides through service between Azusa to Long Beach via the Metro A Line and East Los Angeles and Santa Monica via the Metro E Line. The total project budget is currently \$1.82 billion. LACMTA has been awarded federal grants totaling \$978.1 million for the Regional Connector project. The remaining project costs are expected to be paid from Measure R Sales Tax revenues and federal, State and local sources.

***Metro D Line Westside Extension.*** The Metro D Line Westside Extension (the “Metro D Line Extension”) is an extension of the Metro D Line from its current terminus at Wilshire/Western to the westside of Los Angeles. The Board has certified the Final Environmental Impact Report and has adopted the project definition for the nine-mile Metro D Line Extension. The Metro D Line Extension is being constructed in three sections simultaneously.

Section 1 of the Metro D Line Extension is currently under construction and extends the existing Metro D Line by 3.92 miles beginning at the Wilshire/Western Station to the City of Beverly Hills and adds three stations, at Wilshire/La Brea, Wilshire/Fairfax and the Phase 1 terminus at Wilshire/La Cienega. The total budget for Section 1 of the Metro D Line Extension is \$3.06 billion, excluding finance charges and unallocated contingency. LACMTA has been awarded a \$1.33 billion federal New Starts grant for Section 1 of the Metro D Line Extension, plus \$66.4 million of New Starts from subsequent federal funding. The remaining project costs for Section 1 are expected to be paid from Measure R Sales Tax revenues, State sources and other local sources.

Section 2 of the Metro D Line Extension is currently under construction and extends the Metro D Line by 2.59 miles beginning at the future Section 1 Wilshire/La Cienega Station to Century City and adds two new stations, at Wilshire/Rodeo and the Phase 2 terminus at Century City/Constellation. The total budget for Section 2 of the Metro D Line Extension is \$2.32 billion, excluding finance charges and unallocated contingency. LACMTA has been awarded a \$1.187 billion New Starts federal grant for Section 2 of the Metro D Line Extension, plus \$58.4 million of New Starts from subsequent federal funding. The remaining project costs for Section 2 are expected to be paid from Measure R Sales Tax revenues, other Federal sources, and State sources.

Section 3 of the Metro D Line Extension is currently under construction and extends the Metro D Line by 2.56 miles beginning at the future Section 2 Century City/Constellation Station to the Westwood VA Hospital and adds two new stations at Westwood/UCLA and the Phase 3 terminus at Westwood/VA Hospital. The budget for Section 3 of the Metro D Line Extension is \$3.0 billion, excluding finance charges and unallocated contingency. LACMTA has been awarded a \$1.3 billion federal New Starts grant for Section 3 of the Metro D Line Extension, plus \$291.1 million of New Starts from subsequent federal funding. The remaining project costs for Section 3 are expected to be paid from Measure R and Measure M Sales Tax Revenues, other Federal sources, State sources, and other local sources.

**Gold Line Foothill Extension.** The Gold Line Phase 2B Project proposed extending the Metro A Line east from Azusa to Claremont, and potentially extending the line to Montclair. However, the project is now expected to build out to an interim terminus at Pomona. LACMTA is working with the Gold Line Foothill Extension Construction Authority (“GLFECA”), an independent transportation planning and construction agency created in 1999 and tasked with designing and constructing the line. Once built, LACMTA will operate it in conjunction with existing LACMTA rail services. The total project budget for the extension to Pomona is \$1.5 billion. Project costs are expected to be paid primarily from Measure M Sales Tax Revenues and State sources. LACMTA staff is working with the GLFECA to seek funding to extend the project to Montclair.

## LABOR RELATIONS

### General

As of March 1, 2024, LACMTA had approximately [•] employees, of which approximately [•]% are covered by labor agreements. Full and part-time LACMTA bus and train operators are represented by the Sheet Metal, Air, Rail, Transportation, Transportation Division (formerly United Transportation Union) (“SMART-TD”); LACMTA mechanics and service attendants are members of the Amalgamated Transit Union (“ATU”); LACMTA clerks are members of the Transportation Communications Union (“TCU”); bus and rail transportation and maintenance supervisors are members of the American Federation of State County and Municipal Employees (“AFSCME”); and LACMTA security guards are members of the Teamsters Union. In July 2022, LACMTA signed new contracts with its labor unions. The following table summarizes the number of employees covered by the labor agreements of LACMTA with each of its employee bargaining units as of March 1, 2024 and the current expiration dates of the agreements.

<u>Employee Bargaining Unit</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>	<u>Contract Expiration Date</u>
Sheet Metal, Air, Rail and Transportation Division	[•]	06/30/27
Amalgamated Transit Union	[•]	06/30/24
Transportation Communications Union	[•]	06/30/24
Am. Fed. of State, County and Municipal Employees	[•]	06/30/24
Teamsters Union	[•]	06/30/24

### Defined Benefit Pension Plan

LACMTA has a single-employer public employee retirement system that includes five defined benefit plans (the “Plans”) that cover substantially all employees (except PTSC employees) and provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. The benefit provisions and all other requirements are established by State statute, ordinance, collective bargaining agreements or Board actions. Four of the Plans are restricted to specific union members, while the fifth provides benefits to non-represented employees and to members of the Teamsters Union. In addition, LACMTA provides pension benefits to most PTSC employees through a defined benefit plan administered by the California Public Employees’ Retirement System (“PERS”), a multiple-employer pension system. PERS provides retirement and disability benefits, annual cost-of-living adjustments and death benefits to plan members and beneficiaries. For a description of these defined benefit plans and LACMTA’s obligations to make contributions to these plans, see “Note III—DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS—I. Employees’ Retirement Plans” in the Notes to the Financial Statements and related Required Supplementary Schedules in “APPENDIX B—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023.”

## **Other Post-Employment Benefits**

LACMTA provides post-employment health care and life insurance benefits for retired employees and their families. Pursuant to Governmental Accounting Standards Board Pronouncement No. 74 and No. 75, “Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans” and “Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions” respectively, LACMTA is required to account for its expenses and a portion of the present value of future expenses related to these benefits. For a description of these benefits, LACMTA’s obligations to account for certain projected future costs of these benefits and other matters regarding these benefits, see “Note III—DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS—J. Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB)” in the Notes to the Financial Statements and the related Required Supplementary Schedules in “APPENDIX B—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023.”

## **OUTSTANDING DEBT**

### **General**

In addition to obligations issued by LACMTA that are secured by Proposition A Sales Tax, LACMTA has issued debt secured by the Proposition C Sales Tax, the Measure R Sales Tax, and other revenues of LACMTA, and may issue additional obligations so secured upon satisfaction of certain additional bonds tests in the applicable trust agreements providing for the issuance of such debt. The Series 2024 Bonds are secured by and payable from the Proposition A Sales Tax, and are not secured by or payable from the Measure M Sales Tax, the Measure R Sales Tax, the Proposition C Sales Tax or any other revenues of LACMTA. See “FUTURE TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENTS—Capital Planning” above. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS” in the front part of this Official Statement for a discussion of obligations secured by the Proposition A Sales Tax.

### **Debt and Interest Rate Swap Policies**

In April 2021, the Board approved an updated Debt Policy for LACMTA (the “Debt Policy”). The Debt Policy sets forth guidelines for the issuance and management of LACMTA’s debt. Among other things, the Debt Policy sets forth allowable uses of debt and debt policy maximums. It requires LACMTA to develop a capital improvement plan which includes the capital projects LACMTA plans to undertake in future years. The Debt Policy also sets forth guidance on the type of debt that may be incurred by LACMTA (e.g., long-term versus short-term), the source of payment for such debt, and other factors to be considered when incurring debt.

In April 2015, the Board approved an updated Interest Rate Swap Policy for LACMTA (the “Swap Policy”). The Swap Policy includes guidelines to be used by LACMTA when entering into interest rate swaps and management practices that address the special risks associated with interest rate swaps. The Swap Policy requires that LACMTA evaluate the risks, on an ongoing basis, of existing interest rate swaps. As of the date of this Official Statement, LACMTA has no interest rate swaps.

### **Proposition C Sales Tax Obligations**

**General.** LACMTA has two priority levels of obligations secured by the Proposition C Sales Tax: its Proposition C Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and Proposition C Senior Parity Debt, and its Proposition C Subordinate Lien Obligations. In addition, LACMTA has incurred other obligations, which are secured by certain “remaining” Proposition C Sales Tax cash receipts. See “PROPOSITION A SALES TAX

OBLIGATIONS—Outstanding Proposition A Sales Tax Obligations—Other Obligations—General Revenue Bonds” in the front part of this Official Statement.

**Proposition C Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds.** LACMTA had the following Proposition C Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds outstanding as of March 1, 2024:

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition C Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds  
(Outstanding as of March 1, 2024)**

<b>Proposition C Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds</b>	<b>Outstanding Principal Amount</b>
Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Senior Bonds, Series 2023-A	\$ 230,470,000
Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Senior Bonds, Series 2022-A	30,370,000
Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Senior Bonds, Series 2021-A	321,905,000
Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Senior Bonds, Series 2019-A (Green Bonds)	418,575,000
Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Senior Bonds, Series 2019-B	126,425,000
Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Senior Bonds, Series 2019-C	24,125,000
Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Senior Bonds, Series 2017-A	390,025,000
Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Senior Bonds, Series 2016-A	<u>50,585,000</u>
Total	<u>\$1,592,480,000</u>

Source: LACMTA

**Proposition C Senior Parity Debt.** LACMTA may designate as Proposition C Senior Parity Debt certain indebtedness, installment sale obligations, lease obligations or other obligations for borrowed money, or payment obligations under interest swaps or other arrangements payable on parity with the Proposition C Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds. LACMTA currently has no Proposition C Senior Parity Debt outstanding. LACMTA may incur Proposition C Senior Parity Debt upon the satisfaction of certain additional bonds tests.

**Proposition C Subordinate Lien Obligations.** On June 9, 1993, the Board of Directors of LACMTA authorized the issuance of Proposition C Subordinate Lien Obligations (in the form of bonds, commercial paper notes and other obligations) that may be outstanding, at any one time, in a principal amount not to exceed \$150,000,000. The Proposition C Subordinate Lien Obligations are payable from Proposition C Sales Tax revenue on a basis subordinate to the lien on Proposition C Sales Tax revenues granted to the Proposition C Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and the Proposition C Senior Parity Debt. LACMTA is currently authorized to issue, from time to time, and have outstanding, at any one time, up to \$150,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Subordinate Lien Obligations in the form of Subordinate Proposition C Sales Tax Revenue Revolving Obligations (the “Proposition C Revolving Obligations”). As of March 1, 2024, there were no Proposition C Revolving Obligations outstanding. LACMTA expects to issue additional Proposition C Revolving Obligations in the future.

All Proposition C Revolving Obligations issued by LACMTA are currently purchased by Bank of the West, in accordance with the terms of a revolving credit agreement (the “Proposition C Revolving Credit Agreement”). The Proposition C Revolving Obligations bear interest at variable rates determined pursuant to the terms of the Proposition C Revolving Credit Agreement.

The following table sets forth certain terms of the Proposition C Revolving Credit Agreement.

**Proposition C Revolving Credit Agreement**

<b>Revolving Obligations Bank</b>	<b>Bank of the West</b>
Principal Amount	\$150,000,000
Effective Date	June 1, 2022
Expiration/Maturity Date	May 30, 2025 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> May be converted to a term loan payable in equal quarterly installments beginning nine months after the Expiration/Maturity Date and ending five years after the Expiration/Maturity Date if specified conditions are satisfied.

**Measure R**

**General.** LACMTA has three priority levels of obligations secured by the Measure R Sales Tax: the senior lien (which currently secures its Measure R Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds), the subordinate lien (which currently secures its Measure R Subordinate Obligations), and the junior subordinate lien (which currently secures its Measure R Junior Subordinate Obligations).

**Measure R Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds.** LACMTA had the following Measure R Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds outstanding as of March 1, 2024. The Measure R Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds are payable from, and secured by a prior first lien on, Measure R Sales Tax revenue.

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Measure R Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds  
(Outstanding as of March 1, 2024)**

<b>Measure R Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds</b>	<b>Outstanding Principal Amount</b>
Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2021-A	\$ 472,620,000
Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2016-A	422,730,000
Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2010-A	<u>506,305,000</u>
Total	<u>\$1,401,655,000</u>

Source: LACMTA

**Measure R Subordinate Obligations.** On May 28, 2015, LACMTA received authorization to establish a short-term borrowing program (the “Measure R Short-Term Borrowing Program”) secured by the Measure R Sales Tax and in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$300,000,000. The obligations issued under the Measure R Short-Term Borrowing program are payable from the Measure R Sales Tax revenues on a subordinate basis to the Measure R Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds but senior to the Junior Subordinate Obligations. Currently, the obligations issued under the Measure R Short-Term Borrowing Program are in the form of commercial paper notes (the “Measure R Commercial Paper Notes”). As of March 1, 2024, there were no Measure R Commercial Paper Notes outstanding.

The Measure R Commercial Paper Notes can only be issued and outstanding if they are supported by a letter of credit. The Measure R Commercial Paper Notes are supported by a letter of credit (the “Measure R CP Letter of Credit”) issued by TD Bank, N.A. LACMTA’s reimbursement obligations with respect to the Measure R CP Letter of Credit are payable from Measure R Sales Tax revenues on parity

with the Measure R Commercial Paper Notes and on a subordinate basis to the Measure R Senior Bonds. The following table sets forth certain terms of the Measure R CP Letter of Credit.

**Measure R CP Letter of Credit**

<b>Letter of Credit Provider</b>	<b>Amount of Letter of Credit</b>	<b>Issuance Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>
TD Bank, N.A.	\$163,315,069	September 30, 2022	September 29, 2027

<sup>1</sup> Supports \$150,000,000 of principal and \$13,315,069 of interest.  
Source: LACMTA

The Measure R Commercial Paper Notes and the reimbursement obligations with respect to the Measure R CP Letter of Credit constitute “Measure R Subordinate Obligations,” and are payable from Measure R Sales Tax revenues on a subordinate basis to the Measure R Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds.

**Measure R Junior Subordinate Obligations and Other Obligations.** On August 27, 2020, LACMTA issued \$1,356,095,000 aggregate principal amount of its Measure R Junior Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2020-A (Green Bonds) (the “Series 2020 Measure R Junior Subordinate Bonds”) to repay and retire its obligations under four Transportation Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act loan agreements and to finance certain rail projects. As of March 1, 2024, LACMTA had \$1,327,620,000 aggregate principal amount of the Series 2020 Measure R Junior Subordinate Bonds outstanding. The Series 2020 Measure R Junior Subordinate Bonds are payable from the Measure R Sales Tax revenues on a subordinate basis to the Measure R Senior Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and the Measure R Subordinate Obligations.

In addition, LACMTA has the ability to incur other obligations (the “Other Measure R Obligations”) which are secured by the Measure R Sales tax that remain after the payment of its senior lien obligations (which currently secures its Measure R Senior Bonds), the subordinate lien (which currently secures its Measure R Subordinate Obligations), and the junior subordinate lien (which currently secures its Series 2020 Measure R Junior Subordinate Bonds). As of March 1, 2024, LACMTA did not have any Other Measure R Obligations outstanding.

**Measure M Sales Tax Obligations**

LACMTA has not issued any debt secured by the Measure M Sales Tax. However, LACMTA anticipates issuing such debt in the future. The Short Range Financial Forecast assumes the issuance of approximately [\$7.9 billion of Measure M Senior Bonds through Fiscal Year 2034].

**INVESTMENT POLICY**

**General**

Certain features of LACMTA’s Investment Policy are summarized in “Note III—DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS—A. Cash and Investments” in the Notes to the Financial Statements in “APPENDIX B—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023.”

## Investment Balances

As of December 31, 2023 (based on unaudited financial information), LACMTA had approximately \$612.5 million in market value deposited in non-discretionary bond proceeds and debt service trust accounts, primarily invested in U.S. Treasury securities, Federal Agencies, money market funds, forward purchase agreements. LACMTA had approximately \$3.5 billion in additional non-discretionary trust accounts, primarily for pension and OPEB.

Additionally, as of December 31, 2023, LACMTA had approximately \$3.7 billion (book value) deposited in discretionary/operating accounts (\$2.9 billion of which consisted of unrestricted cash and investments). Such discretionary/operating accounts were invested in the investments summarized in the following table:

<u>Discretionary/Operating Accounts Investments</u>	<u>Percentage of Total Book Value as of December 31, 2023</u>
Bank Deposits	6.1%
Local Agency Investment Fund	<u>8.6</u>
Subtotal <sup>1</sup>	14.7%
Managed Investments	
U.S. Treasuries	33.6%
Corporate Notes	15.7
Money Market Funds	14.5
Federal Agencies	12.6
Asset Backed Securities	4.5
Municipal securities	2.6
Medium Term Notes	1.6
Commercial Paper	<u>0.1</u>
Subtotal Managed Investments <sup>1</sup>	85.3%
Total Cash and Investments <sup>1</sup>	100.0%

<sup>1</sup> Numbers may not add due to rounding.  
Source: LACMTA

As of December 31, 2023, the liquid reserve of the discretionary accounts, which totaled approximately \$889.8 million in market value, was managed internally by LACMTA and had an average maturity of 20 days.

Moneys released to LACMTA pursuant to the Agreement, including moneys in the discretionary/operating accounts, do not secure the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds and LACMTA is not obligated to use such amounts to pay debt service on the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—Flow of Funds.”

Additional information regarding LACMTA’s investments are included in “Note III—DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS—A. Cash and Investments” in the Notes to the Financial Statements in “APPENDIX B—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023.”



## LITIGATION

### Sales Tax Litigation

On April 30, 1982, the California Supreme Court, in *Los Angeles County Transportation Commission v. Richmond*, upheld the constitutionality of the Proposition A Sales Tax. On March 3, 1992, the California Court of Appeal, in *Vernon v. State Board of Equalization*, upheld the validity of the Proposition C Sales Tax.

On September 28, 1995, the California Supreme Court affirmed the California Court of Appeal's ruling in *Santa Clara County Local Transportation Authority v. Guardino*, which invalidated a half cent sales tax by the Santa Clara County Local Transportation Authority. LACMTA does not believe such decision has any effect on the validity of the Proposition A Sales Tax.

### Other Litigation

In addition to the matters described herein, various other claims have been asserted against LACMTA. To the knowledge of LACMTA, none of such pending claims will materially and adversely affect LACMTA's ability to pay the principal of and interest on any of its debt obligations.

### CALIFORNIA PUBLIC EMPLOYEES' PENSION REFORM ACT OF 2013

In 2012, the State Legislature adopted and the Governor signed into law the Public Employees' Pension Reform Act of 2013, Cal. Gov't Code §7522, et seq. ("PEPRA"), which limits pension benefits and increases the retirement age for public employees, requires public employees hired after December 31, 2012 to pay for half of their pension costs, and stops abusive pension practices. Following enactment of PEPRA, several unions representing public transit employees in the State (including employees of LACMTA) asserted to the U.S. Department of Labor ("USDOL") that PEPRA was inconsistent with collective bargaining rights that are protected under Section 13(c) of the Federal Transit Act. Section 13(c) requires the preservation of employees' bargained for rights and continuation of these rights. Before a local government agency receives federal funds for a particular transit system, USDOL must certify that employees' bargained for rights are preserved and their collective bargaining rights continue.

Soon after PEPRA's passage, USDOL refused to certify federal grants to California transit agencies, including LACMTA, based on union objections that PEPRA violated Section 13(c) protections. On behalf of two affected transit agencies, the State successfully challenged USDOL's decisions under the Administrative Procedure Act in federal court in 2013, and the court remanded the matter to USDOL for reconsideration. The State had enacted a temporary suspension of PEPRA while the litigation was in process. The temporary suspension allowed federal funds to flow during that period but ended on December 30, 2014 with the court's ruling. In 2015, USDOL on remand again refused to certify the Federal Transportation Administration ("FTA") grants at issue. Again the State sought relief in federal court. Meanwhile, USDOL began certifying the FTA grants to LACMTA later in 2015 subject to new certification provisions requiring grantees to restore pre-PEPRA pension benefits or refund the amount of the grants received since January 1, 2015 in the event USDOL's decisions were ultimately upheld by the court.

On January 24, 2018, the court resolved the dispute in favor of the State and enjoined USDOL from relying on PEPRA to deny transit funding to the two transit agencies whose federal grants were at issue in the litigation. However, the court declined the State's request to enjoin USDOL from using PEPRA to deny Section 13(c) certification to any other California transit agency grantee. On March 8, 2019, USDOL represented to the court in a joint status report that it fully intends to comply with the court's order.

In April 2019, a union representing LACMTA employees objected to certification of a \$2.5 million grant on the basis that PEPRAs precludes LACMTA from continuing collective bargaining rights as required by Section 13(c). In light of the court's decisions, USDOL reexamined its earlier determinations denying certification of FTA grants to LACMTA because of PEPRAs's impact on transit employees. Based on that reexamination, USDOL concluded on June 14, 2019 that PEPRAs does not present a bar to certification under Section 13(c).

On August 22, 2019, the union (ATU) whose objections were rejected by USDOL brought an action against USDOL in the U.S. District Court, District of Columbia, contending that the issuance of grant certifications to California transit agencies, over the union's objections is contrary to law and in excess of USDOL's statutory authority because PEPRAs diminishes the collective bargaining rights of California transit employees. The State intervened and asked the court to transfer the case to the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of California, where the prior proceedings concerning USDOL's authority to issue grant certifications in light of PEPRAs have taken place. The court granted the State's motion and transferred the case to the Eastern District of California where it is currently pending trial. Cross-motions for summary judgment have been filed by the parties and a hearing with respect to such motions was scheduled for May 28, 2021. On May 19, 2021, the court (a) granted USDOL a short stay to permit it to reach a final decision about whether to reconsider its decision to grant certification to California transit agencies or request a remand, and (b) rescheduled the hearing with respect to the cross-motions for summary judgment to August 27, 2021.

USDOL sought and received further stays from the court so that the new Biden administration would have time to become familiar with the issues and decide whether to reconsider USDOL's position regarding PEPRAs. On October 28, 2021, USDOL determined it will not certify transportation grants to California transit agencies based on USDOL's current position that PEPRAs prevents a "continuation of collective bargaining rights as required by Section 13(c)." In response to USDOL's decision, the State requested and obtained leave to file a cross-claim under the Administrative Procedure Act in this action. The State also sought and was granted an order staying USDOL's October 2021 determination.

A hearing on cross-motions for summary judgment was held on February 17, 2022. On December 28, 2022, District Court Judge Kimberly Mueller issued a ruling that USDOL's determination to deny California transit agencies' requests for federal transportation funds on the basis of PEPRAs was arbitrary and capricious. The 2021 preliminary injunction remains in place, under which USDOL cannot refuse to approve applications for federal funds on the basis of PEPRAs. In addition to invalidating USDOL's 2021 determination that PEPRAs precludes certification under Section 13(c), the Court ordered the parties to submit a joint status report within 30 days that includes a proposed schedule for resolving the case. Granting the parties' request in their joint status report, the Court issued a judgment on February 21, 2023 agreeing to convert the temporary injunction into a permanent injunction which allows USDOL and ATU to file a notice of appeal within 60 days. Both USDOL and ATU appealed to the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit. Pending the outcome of the appeal, USDOL is prohibited from relying on PEPRAs to deny funding under Section 13(c).

FTA grants are a significant source of funding for LACMTA. Given the Court's ruling in favor of the State, LACMTA expects to continue to receive FTA grants. However, if USDOL or ATU appeals and the Ninth Circuit reverses the trial court ruling and finds that PEPRAs is inconsistent with Section 13(c) protections, LACMTA may have to potentially delay or cancel projects or use alternate funding sources for projects, possibly including additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds. First Tier Senior Lien Bonds may be issued only if the additional bonds test described under "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—Additional First Tier Senior Lien Bonds" in the front part of this Official Statement is satisfied.

LACMTA's collection of Proposition A Sales Tax revenues to pay debt service on the First Tier Senior Lien Bonds, including the Series 2024 Bonds, is not affected by the receipt of FTA grants.

[This page intentionally left blank.]

**APPENDIX B**

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY FINANCIAL  
STATEMENTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023**

[This page intentionally left blank.]

## APPENDIX C

### LOS ANGELES COUNTY ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

The Proposition A Sales Tax derives from a retail transaction and use tax applicable to all taxable sales throughout Los Angeles County. As such, sales tax revenues reflect a number of economic factors that influence taxable transactions, including population, employment and income. Some of those factors are described below.

The economic and demographic information provided below has been collected from sources that LACMTA considers to be reliable. Because it is difficult to obtain timely economic and demographic information, the economic condition of Los Angeles County may not be fully apparent in all of the publicly available local and regional economic statistics provided herein. In particular, the economic statistics provided herein may not fully capture the impact of current economic conditions. It is not possible to predict whether the trends shown below will continue in the future.

#### **Los Angeles County**

As of January 1, 2023, the County had an estimated population of 9.8 million. Los Angeles County is the largest County in the country by population, and includes over a quarter of the State of California's (the "State") population. The County covers 4,084 square miles, and includes 88 incorporated cities, with approximately 8.8 million residents, as well as unincorporated communities with approximately one million residents.

#### **Population**

The table below summarizes the populations of the County and State, estimated as of January 1 of each year, except for the years 2000 and 2010 which are reported as of April 1 of such years. The population estimates for 2010 and later incorporate 2010 Census counts as the benchmark.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

**Table C-1  
COUNTY AND STATE POPULATION STATISTICS**

	<b>County of Los Angeles</b>	<b>Annual Growth Rate</b>	<b>State of California</b>	<b>Annual Growth Rate</b>
2000	9,519,330	–	33,873,086	–
2010	9,818,605	0.31% <sup>1</sup>	37,253,956	1.00% <sup>1</sup>
2014	10,078,942	0.53%	38,556,731	0.75%
2015	10,124,800	0.47	38,865,532	0.81
2016	10,150,386	0.31	39,103,587	0.67
2017	10,181,162	0.35	39,352,398	0.68
2018	10,192,593	0.16	39,519,535	0.48
2019	10,163,139	(0.25)	39,605,361	0.27
2020	10,135,614	(0.11)	39,648,938	0.22
2021	9,931,338	(2.00)	39,303,157	(0.90)
2022	9,861,224	(0.70)	39,185,605	(0.30)
2023	9,761,210	(1.01)	38,940,231	(0.35)

<sup>1</sup> Annual Growth Rate represents average annual growth rate between 2000 and 2010.

Source: Census Counts, Sacramento, California - 2000 and 2010. State of California, Department of Finance, E-4 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties, and the State, 2021-2023, May 2023

### **Industry and Employment**

The following table summarizes the average number of employed and unemployed residents of the County, based on the annual “benchmark,” an annual revision process in which monthly labor force and payroll employment data, which are based on estimates, are updated based on detailed tax records.

The California Employment Development Department has reported preliminary unemployment figures for 2023 of 4.7% statewide (not seasonally adjusted) and 5.1% for Los Angeles County (not seasonally adjusted). The U.S. Bureau of Labor, Department of Labor Statistics, has reported the final unemployment figure for 2023 of 3.6% nationwide (not seasonally adjusted).

The California Employment Development Department has reported preliminary unemployment figures for January 2024 of [●]% statewide (not seasonally adjusted) and [●]% for Los Angeles County (not seasonally adjusted). The U.S. Bureau of Labor, Department of Labor Statistics, has reported an unemployment figure for January 2024 of [●]% nationwide (not seasonally adjusted).

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]



**Table C-2**  
**ESTIMATED AVERAGE ANNUAL EMPLOYMENT AND**  
**UNEMPLOYMENT OF RESIDENT LABOR FORCE**

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>
<b>Civilian Labor Force</b>					
County of Los Angeles					
Employed	4,926,100	4,355,900	4,548,900	4,712,000	4,742,025
Unemployed	<u>227,000</u>	<u>613,000</u>	<u>445,200</u>	<u>215,500</u>	<u>254,025</u>
Total	5,153,100	4,968,900	4,994,100	4,927,000	4,996,063
<b>Unemployment Rates</b>					
County	4.5%	12.4%	8.9%	4.9%	5.1%
State	4.1	10.2	7.3	4.2	4.7
United States	3.7	8.1	5.3	3.3	3.6

Source: California Employment Development Department, Labor Market Information Division for the State and County; U.S. Bureau of Labor, Department of Labor Statistics for the U.S. Items may not add to totals due to rounding.

The table below summarizes the California Employment Development Department's most recent estimated average annual employment for the County, which includes full-time and part-time workers who receive wages, salaries, commissions, tips, payment in kind, or piece rates. Percentages indicate the percentage of the total employment for each type of employment for the given year. For purposes of comparison, the most recent annual employment data for the State is also summarized.

**Table C-3**  
**LOS ANGELES COUNTY**  
**ESTIMATED 2023 INDUSTRY EMPLOYMENT<sup>1</sup>**

	<u>County</u>		<u>State of California</u>	
	<u>Number of Employees</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Total Farm	5,000	0.1%	435,400	2.4%
Mining and Logging	1,600	0.0	20,000	0.1
Construction	149,000	3.2	924,500	5.0
Manufacturing	319,700	6.9	1,339,700	7.2
Trade, Transportation and Utilities	844,400	18.2	3,142,000	17.0
Information	217,200	4.7	588,300	3.2
Financial Activities	216,900	4.7	847,200	4.6
Professional and Business Services	677,900	14.6	2,897,600	15.7
Educational and Health Services	925,200	20.0	3,085,800	16.7
Leisure and Hospitality	547,200	11.8	2,046,400	11.1
Other Services	158,100	3.4	585,200	3.2
Government	<u>573,600</u>	<u>12.4</u>	<u>2,575,600</u>	<u>13.9</u>
Total <sup>2</sup>	<u>4,635,800</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>18,487,700</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

<sup>1</sup> The California Economic Development Department has converted employer records from the Standard Industrial Classification coding system to the North American Industry Classification System.

<sup>2</sup> Total may not equal sum of parts due to independent rounding.

Note: Based on surveys distributed to employers; not directly comparable to Civilian Labor Force data reported in Table C-2.

Source: California Employment Development Department, Current Employment Statistics (CES), 2014-2023 Monthly.

## Personal Income

The U.S. Census Bureau defines personal income as the income received by all persons from all sources, and is the sum of “net earnings,” rental income, dividend income, interest income, and transfer receipts. “Net earnings” is defined as wages and salaries, supplements to wages and salaries, and proprietors’ income, less contributions for government social insurance, before deduction of personal income and other taxes.

The following table sets forth the estimates of personal income and per capita personal income for the County, the State and the United States for 2018 through 2022.

**Table C-4**  
**COUNTY, STATE AND U.S.**  
**PERSONAL INCOME<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Year and Area</b>	<b>Personal Income (thousands of dollars)</b>	<b>Per Capita Personal Income (dollars)</b>
<b>2018</b>		
County	\$ 595,765,931	\$59,004
State	2,411,055,136	60,984
United States	17,514,402,000	53,309
<b>2019</b>		
County	\$ 628,932,215	\$62,573
State	2,537,950,599	64,174
United States	18,343,601,000	55,547
<b>2020</b>		
County	\$ 673,306,158	\$67,383
State	2,767,521,379	70,061
United States	19,609,985,000	59,153
<b>2021</b>		
County	\$ 720,046,822	\$73,385
State	3,013,676,929	76,991
United States	21,392,812,000	64,430
<b>2022</b>		
County	\$ 720,740,528	\$74,142
State	3,006,647,281	77,036
United States	21,820,248,000	65,470

<sup>1</sup> Last updated: November 16, 2023 - new statistics for 2022; revised statistics for 2018–2021.  
Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, “Table CAINC1 - Personal Income Summary”  
(accessed February 3, 2024).

## Retail Sales

The following table sets forth taxable sales for the County for calendar years 2019 through 2023. [Taxable sales for the State were approximately \$[861.3] billion for calendar year 2022.]

**Table C-5**  
**COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES**  
**TAXABLE SALES**  
**(in thousands)**

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023<sup>1</sup></u>
Motor Vehicle and Parts Dealers	\$ 18,954,470	\$ 18,534,326	\$ 23,563,565	\$ 25,275,154	\$ 17,933,180
Home Furnishings and Appliance Stores	7,308,501	6,608,482	8,191,431	7,731,033	5,114,801
Building Material & Garden Equipment & Supplies Dealers	8,698,495	9,556,946	10,456,967	11,019,289	8,046,450
Food and Beverage Stores	7,255,361	7,650,294	7,870,932	8,267,219	6,136,917
Gasoline Stations	12,491,790	8,132,307	12,411,546	16,168,371	10,601,033
Clothing and Clothing Accessories Stores	12,536,982	9,498,705	13,981,731	14,430,221	9,852,338
General Merchandise Stores	12,910,844	12,263,784	14,456,029	15,079,135	10,086,842
Food Services and Drinking Places	25,097,944	17,006,158	23,626,065	28,099,665	21,987,485
Other Retail Group	<u>17,190,290</u>	<u>24,164,972</u>	<u>24,442,108</u>	<u>24,552,535</u>	<u>17,551,296</u>
Total Retail and Food Services	122,444,678	113,415,974	139,000,373	150,622,624	107,310,342
All Other Outlets <sup>1</sup>	<u>49,868,925</u>	<u>44,322,010</u>	<u>53,523,830</u>	<u>63,093,986</u>	<u>45,932,563</u>
Total All Outlets <sup>2</sup>	<u>\$172,313,603</u>	<u>\$157,737,984</u>	<u>\$192,524,203</u>	<u>\$213,716,609</u>	<u>\$153,242,905</u>

<sup>1</sup> Data for Q1-Q3 only.

<sup>2</sup> Primarily manufacturing and wholesale businesses.

<sup>3</sup> Items may not add to totals due to rounding.

Source: California Department of Tax and Fee Administration, Research and Statistics Division.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

[This page intentionally left blank.]

**APPENDIX D**

**SUMMARY OF LEGAL DOCUMENTS; DEFINITIONS**

[This page intentionally left blank.]

**APPENDIX E**

**PROPOSED FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION**

[This page intentionally left blank.]



## APPENDIX F

### FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

This Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the “Certificate”) is executed and delivered by the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the “Authority”) in connection with the issuance of its (i) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A Bonds (the “Series 2024-A Bonds”), and (ii) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-B Bonds (Federally Taxable) (the “Series 2024-B Bonds,” and together with the Series 2024-A Bonds, the “Series 2024 Bonds”) pursuant to the terms of the Agreement (as defined herein). The Authority covenants and agrees as follows:

#### **Section 1. Definitions.**

“*Agreement*” means, collectively, the Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended and supplemented, by and between the Authority (as successor to the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as successor to BNY Western Trust Company, as successor in interest to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., successor by merger to First Interstate Bank of California), as trustee (the “Trustee”), the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2024, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, and the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2024, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Annual Information*” means the information specified in Section 4 hereof.

“*EMMA System*” means the MSRB’s Electronic Municipal Market Access system or any successor nationally recognized municipal securities information repositories recognized by the Securities and Exchange Commission for the purposes referred to in Rule 15c2-12.

“*Financial Obligation*” means (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term Financial Obligation shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

“*Holder*” means any registered owner of Series 2024 Bonds and any beneficial owner of Series 2024 Bonds within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“*Listed Events*” means any of the events listed in Section 5 hereof.

“*MSRB*” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established in accordance with the provisions of Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“*Official Statement*” means the Official Statement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, prepared and distributed in connection with the initial sale of the Series 2024 Bonds.

“*Rule 15c2-12*” means Rule 15c2-12, as amended through the date of this Certificate, as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**Section 2. Purpose of the Certificate.** This Certificate is being executed and delivered by the Authority pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2024 Bonds in order to assist the participating underwriters in complying with Rule 15c2-12.

**Section 3. Provision of Annual Information.**

(a) The Authority shall, not later than March 31 of each year (commencing March 31, 2025), provide to the MSRB through the EMMA System, in an electronic format and accompanied by identifying information all as prescribed by the MSRB, the Annual Information relating to the immediately preceding Fiscal Year that is consistent with the requirements of Section 4 hereof, which Annual Information may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may cross-reference other information as provided in Section 4 hereof; provided that any audited financial statements may be submitted separately from the balance of the Annual Information and later than the date required above for the filing of the Annual Information if they are not available by that date. If the Fiscal Year for the Authority changes, the Authority shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(e) hereof.

(b) If in any year, the Authority does not provide the Annual Information to the MSRB by the time specified above, the Authority shall instead timely file a notice to the MSRB through the EMMA System stating that the Annual Information has not been timely completed and, if known, stating the date by which the Authority expects to file the Annual Information.

**Section 4. Content of Annual Information.** The Annual Information shall contain or incorporate by reference the following:

(a) The audited financial statements of the Authority for the prior Fiscal Year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as in effect from time to time and as applied to governmental units. If the Authority's audited financial statements are not available by the time the Annual Information is required to be filed pursuant to Section 3(a) hereof, the Annual Information shall contain unaudited financial statements and the audited financial statements shall be filed in the same manner as the Annual Information when they become available.

(b) Updated historical information of the type set forth in "TABLE 3—Historical Net Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues, Local Allocations and Pledged Revenues" of the Official Statement; and

(c) Updated information of the type set forth in "TABLE 8—Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, Combined Proposition A Debt Service Schedule First Tier Senior Lien Bonds" of the Official Statement, but only the information in the columns entitled "Total Debt Service" and in the column entitled "Combined Total Debt Service" and only to the extent the information in these columns has changed.

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the Authority or related public entities, that have been submitted to the MSRB through the EMMA System.

## Section 5. Reporting of Listed Events.

(a) The Authority shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds not later than ten business days after the occurrence of the event:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
3. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
4. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
5. Adverse tax opinions with respect to the tax status of the Series 2024-A Bonds or the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determination of taxability or of a Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701 TEB) with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds;
6. Tender offers;
7. Defeasances;
8. Rating changes;
9. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Authority; or

Note: For the purposes of the event identified in subparagraph (a)(9), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Authority in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Authority, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governmental body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Authority.

10. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Authority, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

(b) The Authority shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds, if material, not later than ten business days after the occurrence of the event:

1. Unless described in paragraph 5(a)(5), adverse tax opinions or other material notices or determinations by the Internal Revenue Service with respect to the tax status of the Series 2024-A Bonds or other material events affecting the tax status of the Series 2024-A Bonds;
2. Modifications to rights of the Owners of the Series 2024 Bonds;
3. Optional, unscheduled or contingent bond calls;
4. Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Series 2024 Bonds;
5. Non-payment related defaults;
6. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Authority or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Authority, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms;
7. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee; or
8. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Authority, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Authority, any of which affect security holders.

(c) The Authority shall give, or cause to be given, in a timely manner, notice of a failure to provide the annual financial information on or before the date specified in Section 3(a) hereof, as provided in Section 3 hereof.

(d) Whenever the Authority obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event described in Section 5(b) hereof, the Authority shall determine if such event would be material under applicable federal securities laws.

(e) If the Authority learns of an occurrence of a Listed Event described in Section 5(a) hereof, or determines that knowledge of a Listed Event described in Section 5(b) hereof would be material under applicable federal securities laws, the Authority shall within ten business days of occurrence file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB through the EMMA System in electronic format, accompanied by such identifying information as is prescribed by the MSRB. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of the Listed Event described in subsections (a)(7) or (b)(3) need not be given under this subsection any earlier than the notice (if any) of the underlying event is given to Holders of affected Series 2024 Bonds pursuant to the Agreement.

**Section 6. Remedies.** If the Authority shall fail to comply with any provision of this Certificate, then any Holder may enforce, for the equal benefit and protection of all Holders similarly situated, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding in law or in equity, this Certificate against the Authority and any of the officers, agents and employees of the Authority, and may compel the Authority or any such officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties under this Certificate; provided that the sole and exclusive remedy for breach of this Certificate shall be an action to compel specific performance of the

obligations of the Authority hereunder and no person or entity shall be entitled to recover monetary damages hereunder under any circumstances, and, provided further, that any challenge to the adequacy of any information provided pursuant to Section 4 or 5 hereof may be brought only by the Holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2024 Bonds at the time outstanding. A failure by the Authority to comply with the provisions of this Certificate shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Agreement.

**Section 7. Parties in Interest.** This Certificate is executed and delivered solely for the benefit of the Holders. No other person shall have any right to enforce the provisions hereof or any other rights hereunder.

**Section 8. Amendment.** Without the consent of any Holders of Series 2024 Bonds, the Authority at any time and from time to time may enter into any amendments or changes to this Certificate for any of the following purposes:

- (a) to comply with or conform to any changes in Rule 15c2-12 or any authoritative interpretations thereof by the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff (whether required or optional);
- (b) to add a dissemination agent for the information required to be provided hereby and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto;
- (c) to evidence the succession of another person to the Authority and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Authority hereunder;
- (d) to add to the covenants of the Authority for the benefit of the Holders, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Authority; or
- (e) to modify the contents, presentation and format of the Annual Information from time to time as a result of a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of the Authority, or type of business conducted; provided that (i) the certificate, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 at the time of the offering of the Series 2024 Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or authoritative interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and (ii) the amendment or change does not materially impair the interests of Holders, as determined either by a party unaffiliated with the Authority (such as bond counsel), or by the vote or consent of Holders of a majority in outstanding principal amount of the Series 2024 Bonds on or prior to the time of such amendment or change.

**Section 9. Termination of Obligation.** This Certificate shall remain in full force and effect until such time as all principal of and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds shall have been paid in full or legally defeased pursuant to the Agreement. Upon any such legal defeasance, the Authority shall provide notice of such defeasance to the EMMA System. Such notice shall state whether the Series 2024 Bonds have been defeased to maturity or to redemption and the timing of such maturity or redemption.

**Section 10. Governing Law.** THIS CERTIFICATE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF CALIFORNIA DETERMINED WITHOUT REGARD TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICT OF LAW.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Continuing Disclosure Certificate this [•] day of April, 2024.

LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_

## APPENDIX G

### BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

#### Introduction

*Unless otherwise noted, the information contained under the subcaption “—General” below has been provided by DTC. LACMTA makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of such information. Further, LACMTA undertakes no responsibility for and makes no representations as to the accuracy or the completeness of the content of such material contained on DTC’s websites as described under “—General,” including, but not limited to, updates of such information or links to other Internet sites accessed through the aforementioned websites. The beneficial owners of the Series 2024 Bonds should confirm the following information with DTC, the Direct Participants or the Indirect Participants.*

NEITHER LACMTA NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, TO INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (A) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT; (B) ANY NOTICE THAT IS PERMITTED OR REQUIRED TO BE GIVEN TO THE OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2024 BONDS UNDER THE AGREEMENT; (C) THE SELECTION BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY PERSON TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2024 BONDS; (D) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT TO THE OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2024 BONDS; (E) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS THE OWNER OF SERIES 2024 BONDS; OR (F) ANY OTHER MATTER REGARDING DTC.

#### General

The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Series 2024 Bonds. The Series 2024 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Series 2024 Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC or held by the Trustee.

DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC

is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of “AA+.” The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of the Series 2024 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2024 Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2024 Bond (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2024 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2024 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2024 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2024 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Series 2024 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2024 Bonds; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2024 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Series 2024 Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults and proposed amendments to the Series 2024 Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Series 2024 Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Series 2024 Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of the notices be provided directly to them.

While the Series 2024 Bonds are in the book-entry-only system, redemption notices will be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2024 Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC’s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC’s MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to LACMTA as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.’s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2024 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).



Principal of and interest payments on the Series 2024 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from LACMTA or the Trustee, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, LACMTA, or the Trustee, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of LACMTA or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to LACMTA or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Series 2024 Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

LACMTA may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Series 2024 Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this APPENDIX G concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that LACMTA believes to be reliable, but LACMTA takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

**BENEFICIAL OWNERS WILL NOT RECEIVE PHYSICAL DELIVERY OF SERIES 2024 BONDS AND WILL NOT BE RECOGNIZED BY THE TRUSTEE AS OWNERS THEREOF, AND BENEFICIAL OWNERS WILL BE PERMITTED TO EXERCISE THE RIGHTS OF OWNERS ONLY INDIRECTLY THROUGH DTC AND THE PARTICIPANTS.**

In the event that the book-entry-only system is discontinued, payments of principal of and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds will be payable as described in the front part of this Official Statement under the caption "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2024 BONDS—General."

**PURCHASE CONTRACT**

§ \_\_\_\_\_  
**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-A**

§ \_\_\_\_\_  
**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable)**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2024

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
One Gateway Plaza, 21<sup>st</sup> Floor  
Los Angeles, CA 90012

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_ (the “**Representative**”), on its own behalf and on behalf of the other underwriters listed on the signature page hereof (collectively with the Representative, the “**Underwriters**”), offers to enter into this Purchase Contract (this “**Purchase Contract**”) with the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the “**Authority**”). The offer made hereby is subject to the written acceptance by the Authority, and delivery of an executed counterpart of this Purchase Contract to the Representative at or before 11:59 p.m., California time, on or before the date hereof, and, if not so accepted, will be subject to withdrawal by the Representative upon notice delivered to the Treasurer of the Authority at any time before acceptance. Upon acceptance and delivery of such acceptance to the Representative, this Purchase Contract shall be in full force and effect in accordance with its terms and shall be binding upon the Authority and the Underwriters. All capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended and supplemented (the “**Trust Agreement**”), by and between the Authority, successor to the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as successor trustee (the “**Trustee**”), the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, to be dated as of [April] 1, 2024 (the “**Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement**”) by and between the Authority and the Trustee, and the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, to be dated as of [April] 1, 2024 (the “**Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement**,” and, collectively with the Trust Agreement and the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, the “**Agreement**”) by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

**Section 1. Purchase and Sale of the Series 2024 Bonds.** Subject to the terms and conditions and in reliance upon the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements hereinafter set forth, the Underwriters, jointly and severally, hereby agree to purchase from the Authority, and the Authority agrees to sell to the Underwriters, all (but not less than all) of the \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier

Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds Series 2024-A (the “**Series 2024-A Bonds**”) and the \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable) (the “**Series 2024-B Bonds**,” and together with the Series 2024-A Bonds, the “**Series 2024 Bonds**”).

The Underwriters agree to purchase the Series 2024-A Bonds at the aggregate purchase price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (representing the principal amount of the Series 2024-A Bonds of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, plus a[n] [net] original issue premium of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, less an Underwriters’ discount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_).

The Underwriters agree to purchase the Series 2024-B Bonds at the aggregate purchase price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (representing the principal amount of the Series 2024-B Bonds of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, less an Underwriters’ discount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_).

The Underwriters have designated the Representative to act as their representative, and the Representative hereby represents that they are duly authorized to execute this Purchase Contract for and on behalf of the Underwriters.

**Section 2. The Series 2024 Bonds.** The Series 2024 Bonds shall be issued pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 5 of Division 12 of the Public Utilities Code of the State of California (the “**Act**”), Ordinance No. 16, adopted by the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission (the predecessor to the Authority) on August 20, 1980 and approved by the voters of Los Angeles County, California on November 4, 1980 (“**Proposition A**”), the Resolution (as hereinafter defined) and the Agreement.

The Series 2024 Bonds shall be substantially in the form described in, shall be issued and secured under the provisions of, and shall be payable as provided in the Agreement. The Series 2024 Bonds shall be limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from and secured by a first lien on and pledge of Pledged Revenues, and shall be additionally payable from certain other amounts, all as provided under the Agreement. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the County of Los Angeles, the State of California (the “**State**”) or any political subdivision or public agency thereof, other than the Authority to the extent of the Pledged Revenues and certain other amounts held by the Trustee under the Agreement, is pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds.

The Series 2024 Bonds shall be issued in fully registered form without coupons in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. The Series 2024 Bonds shall be dated their date of delivery and shall mature, subject to prior redemption, in the principal amounts on the dates and shall bear interest at the rates payable on the dates, as shown on Schedule I hereto.

The proceeds from the sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds will be used by the Authority to (a) together with other available funds, refund and defease all of its outstanding Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A (the “**Series 2014-A Bonds**”) and Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A (the “**Series 2015-A Bonds**”) (collectively, the “**Refunded Bonds**”), (b) refinance \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in aggregate principal amount of its outstanding Second Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Commercial Paper Notes, Series A-TE-BANA, and (c) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2024-A Bonds. To

provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds, a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024-A Bonds and other available funds will be deposited into the escrow funds for the Series 2014-A Bonds and the Series 2015-A Bonds, as applicable, created under the respective Escrow Agreements, each dated April \_\_, 2024 (together, the “*Escrow Agreements*”), by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow agent thereunder (the “*Escrow Agent*”).

The proceeds from the sale of the Series 2024-B Bonds will be used by the Authority to (a) refinance \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in aggregate principal amount of its outstanding Second Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Commercial Paper Notes, Series A-T-BANA and (b) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2024-B Bonds.

**Section 3. Offering.** It shall be a condition to the Authority’s obligations to sell and deliver the Series 2024 Bonds to the Underwriters, and a condition to the Underwriters’ obligations to purchase, accept delivery of and pay for the Series 2024 Bonds, that the entire aggregate principal amount of the Series 2024 Bonds referred to in Section 1 hereof shall be issued, sold and delivered by the Authority and purchased, accepted and paid for by the Underwriters at the Closing (defined herein).

The Underwriters agree to make a *bona fide* public offering of all the Series 2024 Bonds, at prices not in excess of the initial public offering prices or at yields not lower than the yields set forth on the inside cover page of the Official Statement (as hereinafter defined); provided that the Underwriters reserve the right from time to time as the Underwriters, in their sole discretion, deem necessary or desirable, to offer and sell the Series 2024 Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing the Series 2024 Bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the initial offering prices or at yields higher than the initial yields set forth on the inside cover page of the Official Statement (but in all respects, subject to the provisions of Section 4 hereof). The Authority has authorized the use by the Underwriters, in connection with the public offering and sale of the Series 2024 Bonds, of the Resolution (as hereinafter defined), the Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate (as hereinafter defined) and this Purchase Contract and any supplements or amendments thereto, and the Preliminary Official Statement (as hereinafter defined) and the Official Statement (as hereinafter defined) and the information contained in each of such documents (including the appendices thereto).

**Section 4. Establishment of Issue Price.**

(a) The Representative, on behalf of the Underwriters, agrees to assist the Authority in establishing the issue price of the Series 2024-A Bonds, and shall execute and deliver to the Authority at or before the Closing an “issue price” or similar certificate, together with the supporting pricing wires or equivalent communications, substantially in the form attached hereto as Appendix A, with such modifications as may be appropriate or necessary, in the reasonable judgment of the Representative, the Authority and Bond Counsel (as hereinafter defined), to accurately reflect, as applicable, the sales price or prices or the initial offering price or prices to the public of Series 2024-A Bonds.

(b) With respect to Series 2024-A Bonds of those maturities as to which at least 10% of the Series 2024-A Bonds of the maturity has been sold to the public (defined in

subsection (f) below) at a single price (the “**10% test**”), based on reporting by the Representative to the Authority on the date hereof and prior to the execution of this Purchase Contract, which maturities are indicated in Schedule I attached hereto as having satisfied the 10% test (the “**10% Test Maturities**”), the Authority will treat the first price at which 10% of each such maturity of the Series 2024-A Bonds was sold to the public as the issue price of that maturity. With respect to Series 2024-A Bonds of those maturities as to which the 10% test has not been satisfied, based on reporting by the Representative to the Authority on the date hereof and prior to the execution of this Purchase Contract, which maturities are indicated in Schedule I attached hereto as being subject to the “hold-the-offering-price rule,” defined below (the “**Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities**”), the Representative, on behalf of the Underwriters, and the Authority agree that the rules in subsection (c) below shall apply. For purposes of this section, for Series 2024-A Bonds maturing on the same date but having different interest rates, each separate group of Series 2024-A Bonds having a different interest rate is subject to the 10% test or subsection (c) below, as the case may be, as if such separate group of Series 2024-A Bonds were a separate maturity.

(c) The Representative confirms that the Underwriters have offered the Series 2024-A Bonds to the public on or before the date of this Purchase Contract at the offering price or prices (the “initial offering price”), or at the corresponding yield or yields, set forth in Schedule I attached hereto, except as otherwise set forth therein. Schedule I also sets forth, as of the date of this Purchase Contract, the maturities, if any, of the Series 2024-A Bonds for which the 10% test has not been satisfied and for which the Authority and the Representative, on behalf of the Underwriters, agree that the restrictions set forth in the next sentence shall apply, which will allow the Authority to treat the initial offering price to the public of each such maturity as of the sale date as the issue price of that maturity (the “hold-the-offering-price rule”). So long as the hold-the-offering-price rule remains applicable to any maturity of the Series 2024-A Bonds, the Underwriters will neither offer nor sell unsold Series 2024-A Bonds of that maturity to any person at a price that is higher than the initial offering price to the public during the period starting on the sale date and ending on the earlier of the following:

(i) the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the sale date; or

(ii) the date on which the Underwriters have sold at least 10% of that maturity of the Series 2024-A Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public.

The Representative will advise the Authority promptly after the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the sale date whether it has sold at least 10% of each Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturity to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public of that Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturity.

(d) The Representative confirms that:

(i) any agreement among underwriters, any selling group agreement and each retail or other third-party distribution agreement (to which the

Representative is a party) relating to the initial sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each Underwriter, each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and each broker-dealer that is a party to such retail or other third-party distribution agreement, as applicable,

(A) to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, if and for so long as directed by the Representative and as set forth in the related pricing wires,

(B) to promptly notify the Representative of any sales of Series 2024-A Bonds that, to its knowledge, are made to a purchaser who is a related party to an Underwriter participating in the initial sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds to the public (each such term being used as defined below), and

(C) to acknowledge that, unless otherwise advised by the Underwriter, dealer or broker-dealer, the Representative shall assume that each order submitted by the Underwriter, dealer or broker-dealer is a sale to the public.

(ii) any agreement among underwriters or selling group agreement relating to the initial sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each Underwriter or dealer that is a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement to be employed in connection with the initial sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds to the public to require each broker-dealer that is a party to such retail or other third-party distribution agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, if and for so long as directed by the Representative or the Underwriter or the dealer and as set forth in the related pricing wires.

(e) The Authority acknowledges that, in making the representations set forth in this section, the Representative will rely on (i) the agreement of each Underwriter to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Series 2024-A Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Series 2024-A Bonds, as set forth in an agreement among underwriters and the related pricing wires, (ii) in the event a selling group has been created in connection with the initial sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds to the public, the agreement of each dealer who is a member of the selling group to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Series 2024-A Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Series 2024-A Bonds, as set forth in a selling group agreement and the related pricing wires, and (iii) in the event that an Underwriter or dealer who is a member of the selling group is a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement that was employed in connection with the initial sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds to the public, the agreement of each broker-dealer that is a party to such agreement to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Series 2024-A Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the

hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Series 2024-A Bonds, as set forth in the retail or other third-party distribution agreement and the related pricing wires. The Authority further acknowledges that each Underwriter shall be solely liable for its failure to comply with its agreement regarding the requirements for establishing issue price of the Series 2024-A Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Series 2024-A Bonds, and that no Underwriter shall be liable for the failure of any other Underwriter, or of any dealer who is a member of a selling group, or of any broker-dealer that is a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement, to comply with its corresponding agreement to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Series 2024-A Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Series 2024-A Bonds.

(f) The Underwriters acknowledge that sales of any Series 2024-A Bonds to any person that is a related party to an underwriter participating in the initial sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds to the public (each such term being used as defined below) shall not constitute sales to the public for purposes of this section. Further, for purposes of this section:

(i) “public” means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company or corporation) other than an underwriter or a related party to an underwriter,

(ii) “underwriter” means (A) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Authority (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of Series 2024-A Bonds to the public and (B) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (A) to participate in the initial sale of Series 2024-A Bonds to the public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of Series 2024-A Bonds to the public),

(iii) a purchaser of any of the Series 2024-A Bonds is a “related party” to an underwriter if the underwriter and the purchaser are subject, directly or indirectly, to (A) more than 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (B) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (C) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other), and,

(iv) “sale date” means the date of execution and delivery of this Purchase Contract by all parties.

**Section 5. Use of Preliminary Official Statement and Official Statement; Continuing Disclosure.** The Authority has heretofore delivered to the Underwriters the Preliminary Official Statement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, relating to the Series 2024 Bonds (as disseminated in its printed physical form or in electronic form in all respects materially consistent with such physical form, the “*Preliminary Official Statement*”), which the Authority has deemed final as of its date, except for the omission of such information as is permitted to be omitted in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“*Rule 15c2-12*”). The Authority shall prepare and deliver to the Underwriters, as promptly as practicable, but in no event later than seven business days from the date hereof and at least two business days prior to the Closing Date, whichever occurs first, a final official statement, with such changes and amendments as may be agreed to by the Representative (such official statement, including the cover page, the inside cover page and appendices thereto, and as disseminated in its printed physical form or in electronic form in all respects materially consistent with such physical form is herein referred to as the “*Official Statement*”), in “the designated electronic format” (as defined in Rule G-32 of the MSRB (herein defined)), in order to permit the Underwriters to comply with paragraph (b)(4) of Rule 15c2-12 and the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board. The Authority hereby ratifies, confirms and approves the use and distribution by the Underwriters prior to the date hereof of the Preliminary Official Statement and hereby authorizes the Underwriters to use and distribute the Official Statement, the Agreement and this Purchase Contract, and all information contained in each, and all other documents, certificates and statements furnished by the Authority to the Underwriters with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Purchase Contract, in connection with the offer and sale of the Series 2024 Bonds. The Representative agrees to promptly file a copy of the Official Statement, including any supplements prepared by the Authority, with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The Authority will undertake pursuant to a Continuing Disclosure Certificate, to be dated as of the date of issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds (the “*Continuing Disclosure Certificate*”), to provide certain annual financial information and operating data and certain material event notices. A description of this undertaking will be set forth in the Official Statement.

**Section 6. Representations, Warranties and Covenants of the Authority.** The Authority represents, warrants and covenants to the Underwriters (and it shall be a condition of the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase and accept delivery of the Series 2024 Bonds) that the representations and warranties contained herein shall be true and correct on the date hereof and on the Closing Date, as if made on and at the Closing. The Authority represents, warrants, covenants and agrees that:

(a) The Authority is, and will be on the Closing Date, a county transportation commission or a political subdivision that has the powers granted to a county transportation commission as of the date hereof, duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State, with full legal right, powers and authority to issue the Series 2024 Bonds pursuant to the Act.

(b) The Authority has or had at the time of execution or adoption, as applicable, full legal right, power and authority to (i) execute and deliver this Purchase Contract, (ii) execute and deliver the Agreement, the Escrow Agreements and the Continuing



Disclosure Certificate (collectively, the “**Authority Documents**”); (iii) adopt the resolution entitled “RESOLUTION OF THE LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF ONE OR MORE SERIES OF ITS LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY PROPOSITION A FIRST TIER SENIOR SALES TAX REVENUE REFUNDING BONDS, APPROVING THE EXECUTION AND/OR DELIVERY OF SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENTS, ESCROW AGREEMENTS, A CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE, A PURCHASE CONTRACT AND PRELIMINARY AND FINAL OFFICIAL STATEMENTS, AND THE TAKING OF ALL OTHER ACTIONS NECESSARY IN CONNECTION THEREWITH,” which was adopted by the Board of Directors of the Authority on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 (the “**Resolution**”); (iv) deliver the Preliminary Official Statement and execute and deliver the Official Statement; (v) sell, issue and deliver the Series 2024 Bonds to the Underwriters as provided herein; and (vi) carry out and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Purchase Contract, the Authority Documents, the Resolution and the Official Statement.

(c) The Authority has complied, and will at Closing be in compliance in all respects, with the terms of the Act and the Resolution and with its obligations in connection with the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds as contained in the Series 2024 Bonds, this Purchase Contract and the Authority Documents.

(d) By all necessary official action, the Authority has duly adopted the Resolution, has duly authorized and approved the Official Statement and the delivery thereof to the Underwriters, has duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of, and the performance by the Authority of the obligations in connection with the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds on its part contained in the Series 2024 Bonds, this Purchase Contract and the Authority Documents and the consummation by it of all other transactions contemplated by this Purchase Contract and the Authority Documents in connection with the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds; and this Purchase Contract and each of the Authority Documents, upon execution and delivery thereof, will constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Authority, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency and similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding in equity or at law), to limitations on remedies imposed in actions against public entities in the State and to any principles of law or public policy limiting the enforceability of indemnification provisions or the waiver of jury trial.

(e) To the best knowledge of the Authority, after reasonable investigation, (i) the Authority is not in breach of or default in any material respect under any applicable constitutional provision, law or administrative regulation of the State or the United States or any applicable judgment or decree or any loan agreement, indenture, bond, note, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which the Authority is a party or to which the Authority or any of its property or assets is otherwise subject, which would materially adversely affect the financial position or operations of the Authority or the ability of the Authority to pay principal and interest on the Bonds (as defined in the Trust Agreement)

as and when due, or to perform its obligations under the Authority Documents or this Purchase Contract; and (ii) no event has occurred and is continuing which, with the passage of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a material default or event of default under any such instrument, which would materially adversely affect the financial position or operations of the Authority or the ability of the Authority to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds as and when due. To the best knowledge of the Authority, after reasonable investigation, the execution and delivery of the Series 2024 Bonds, this Purchase Contract and the Authority Documents and the adoption of the Resolution and compliance with the provisions on the Authority's part contained in this Purchase Contract, the Series 2024 Bonds and the Authority Documents, will not materially conflict with or constitute a material breach of or default under any constitutional provision, law, administrative regulation, judgment, decree, loan agreement, indenture, bond, note, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which the Authority is a party or to which the Authority or any of its property or assets is otherwise subject, nor will any such execution, delivery, adoption or compliance result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or other security interest or encumbrance of any nature whatsoever upon any of the property or assets of the Authority or under the terms of any such law, regulation or instrument, except as provided by the Series 2024 Bonds, this Purchase Contract and the Authority Documents.

(f) When delivered to and paid for by the Underwriters on the Closing Date in accordance with the provisions of this Purchase Contract, the Series 2024 Bonds will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered and will constitute valid and binding limited obligations of the Authority in conformity with and entitled to the benefit and security of the Agreement enforceable in accordance with their terms, except as enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws or equitable principles relating to or affecting creditors rights generally, by the application of equitable principles if equitable remedies are sought, and by limitations on remedies imposed in actions against public entities in the State.

(g) All authorizations, approvals, licenses, permits, consents and orders of any governmental authority, legislative body, board, agency or commission having jurisdiction over the matter which are required for the due authorization of, which would constitute a condition precedent to or the absence of which would materially adversely affect the due performance by the Authority of its obligations in connection with the issuance, sale and delivery of the Series 2024 Bonds under this Purchase Contract and the Agreement have been duly obtained, except for such approvals, consents and orders as may be required under the Blue Sky or securities laws of any state in connection with the offering and sale of the Series 2024 Bonds; and, except as described in or contemplated by the Official Statement, all authorizations, approvals, licenses, permits, consents and orders of any governmental authority, board, agency or commission having jurisdiction in the matter which are required for the due authorization of, which would constitute a condition precedent to or the absence of which would materially adversely affect the due performance by the Authority of its respective obligations under this Purchase Contract and the Authority Documents have been duly obtained.

(h) On the date hereof and at the Closing, the Authority will be in compliance with the covenants and agreements contained in this Purchase Contract and the Authority Documents, and no event of default and no event which, with the lapse of time or giving of notice, or both, would constitute an event of default thereunder, shall have occurred and be continuing.

(i) As of the date hereof, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, government agency, public board or body, pending or, to the best knowledge of the Authority, threatened against the Authority, affecting the corporate existence of the Authority or the titles of its officers to their respective offices, or affecting or seeking to prohibit, restrain or enjoin the sale, issuance or delivery of the Series 2024 Bonds or the levy or collection by the Authority of the Proposition A Tax (defined herein) or application of the Pledged Revenues or other money to be pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds, or contesting or affecting as to the Authority the validity or enforceability of the Act, the Series 2024 Bonds, the Resolution, this Purchase Contract or any Authority Documents, or contesting the tax-exempt status of interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds, or contesting the completeness or accuracy of the Official Statement or any supplement or amendment thereto, or contesting the powers of the Authority or any authority for the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds, the adoption of the Resolution, the collection of the Proposition A Tax, the pledge of the Pledged Revenues or the execution and delivery by the Authority of this Purchase Contract or any Authority Document, nor, to the best knowledge of the Authority, is there any basis for any such action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding would affect in any way the validity or enforceability of the Act as to the Authority or materially and adversely affect the authorization, execution, delivery or performance by the Authority of the Series 2024 Bonds, any Authority Document or this Purchase Contract, the collection of the tax imposed pursuant to Proposition A (the “**Proposition A Tax**”) or the pledge of the Pledged Revenues or the adoption of the Resolution.

(j) The Series 2024 Bonds, when issued, will conform in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement under the captions “DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2024 BONDS” and “APPENDIX D—SUMMARY OF LEGAL DOCUMENTS; DEFINITIONS”; the proceeds of the Series 2024 Bonds, when issued, will be applied generally as described in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement under the captions “INTRODUCTION—Purpose of the Series 2024 Bonds” and “PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF SERIES 2024 BOND PROCEEDS;” and the Authority Documents conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement.

(k) The Preliminary Official Statement (other than information allowed to be omitted by Rule 15c2-12), as of its date and as of the date hereof, did not and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (excluding therefrom the information contained under the

caption “UNDERWRITING” and under “APPENDIX G—BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” as to which no representations or warranties are made).

(l) The financial statements of the Authority as of June 30, 2023, attached to the Official Statement as Appendix B, fairly represent the revenues, expenditures, assets, liabilities and fund balances of such amounts and, insofar as presented, other funds of the Authority as of the dates and for the periods therein set forth. Except as disclosed in the Official Statement or otherwise disclosed in writing to the Representative, there has not been any materially adverse change in the financial condition of the Authority or in its operations since June 30, 2023 and there has been no occurrence, circumstance or combination thereof which is reasonably expected to result in any such materially adverse change.

(m) At all times upon the delivery thereof and subsequent to the date of delivery thereof (up to and including the Closing Date), the Official Statement, as supplemented and amended, did not and will not, except for brief periods between changes in any relevant circumstances and the timely amendment or supplement of the Official Statement to reflect such change, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (excluding therefrom the information contained under the caption “UNDERWRITING” and under “APPENDIX G—BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” as to which no representations or warranties are made).

(n) If, subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the Closing, an event occurs affecting the Authority which is materially adverse for the purpose for which the Official Statement, as then supplemented or amended, is to be used and such event is not disclosed in the Official Statement, the Authority shall notify the Representative and if in the opinion of the Authority or the Representative such event requires a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement, the Authority will supplement or amend the Official Statement in a form and manner approved by the Representative.

(o) After the Closing, the Authority will not participate in the delivery of any amendment of or supplement to the Official Statement, to which, after being furnished with a copy, the Representative shall reasonably object in writing and which shall be disapproved by the Representative, \_\_\_\_\_, counsel to the Underwriters (“*Underwriters’ Counsel*”), Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as bond counsel to the Authority (“*Bond Counsel*”), or Kutak Rock LLP, as disclosure counsel to the Authority (“*Disclosure Counsel*”), and if any event relating to or affecting the Authority shall occur during the period through and including the twenty-fifth day after the “underwriting period” (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of the Authority, the Representative, or their respective counsel, to amend or supplement the Official Statement in order to make the Official Statement not inaccurate or misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a prospective purchaser, the Authority will forthwith prepare and furnish to the Underwriters (at the expense of the Authority), a reasonable number of copies of an amendment of or supplement to the Official Statement (in form and substance satisfactory to Underwriters’ Counsel, Bond Counsel and Disclosure Counsel) which will amend or supplement the Official Statement

so that it will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at the time the Official Statement is delivered to prospective purchasers, not misleading.

(p) If the information contained in the Official Statement is amended or supplemented pursuant to Section 6(o) hereof, at the time of each supplement or amendment thereto and (unless subsequently supplemented or amended pursuant to such clause) at all times subsequent thereto up to and including 25 days after the end of the “underwriting period,” the Official Statement, as supplemented and amended, will not, except for brief periods between changes in any relevant circumstances and the timely amendment or supplement of the Official Statement to reflect such change, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (excluding therefrom the information contained under the caption “UNDERWRITING” and under “APPENDIX G—BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” as to which no representations or warranties are made).

(q) The Authority will furnish such information, execute such instruments and take such other action not inconsistent with applicable law in cooperation with the Underwriters as the Representative may deem necessary in order (i) to qualify the Series 2024 Bonds for offer and sale under the Blue Sky or other securities laws and regulations of such states and other jurisdictions of the United States of America as the Representative may designate; and (ii) to determine the eligibility of the Series 2024 Bonds for investment under the laws of such states and other jurisdictions, and will use its best efforts to continue such qualification in effect so long as required for distribution of the Series 2024 Bonds; provided, however, that in no event shall the Authority be required to take any action which would subject it to service of process in any jurisdiction in which it is not now so subject or be required to register as a dealer or broker or qualify to do business as a foreign corporation or to comply with any other similar requirements deemed by the Authority to be unduly burdensome.

(r) Between the date of this Purchase Contract and the Closing Date, the Authority will not, without the prior written consent of the Representative, except as disclosed in the Official Statement, offer or issue any bonds, notes or other obligations for borrowed money, or incur any material liabilities, direct or contingent, secured by the Proposition A Tax.

(s) The Authority is not currently in default, and has not within the last 10 years defaulted in the payment of principal of or interest on any bond, note or other obligation for borrowed money nor is it currently in default in any material respect under any agreement or instrument under which such obligation for borrowed money has been issued, and no event of which the Authority has notice or knowledge has occurred and is continuing under the provisions of any such agreement or instrument which, with or without the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, constitutes or would constitute a default thereunder.

(t) Except as described in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement, the Authority has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure undertakings required pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 for the past five years.

(u) Any certificate signed by any authorized official of the Authority, and delivered to the Underwriters in connection with the execution and delivery of the Series 2024 Bonds, shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Authority to the Underwriters as to the statements made therein.

(v) The Authority acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Series 2024 Bonds pursuant to this Purchase Contract is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Authority and the Underwriters and that the Underwriters have financial and other interests that differ from those of the Authority, (ii) in connection therewith and with the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading up to the consummation of such transaction, the Underwriters are and have been acting solely as principals and are not acting as the municipal advisors, financial advisors, agents or fiduciaries of the Authority, (iii) the Underwriters (individually or collectively) have not assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Authority with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading thereto (irrespective of whether the Underwriters have provided other services or is currently providing other services to the Authority on other matters) and the Underwriters have no obligation to the Authority with respect to the offering contemplated hereby except the obligations expressly set forth in this Purchase Contract and under applicable laws and regulations and (iv) the Authority has consulted its own municipal, legal, accounting, tax, financial and other advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate.

**Section 7. Closing.** At 8:00 a.m., California Time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, or at such other date or time as shall have been mutually agreed upon by the Authority and the Representative (the "**Closing Date**"), the Authority will, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, issue and deliver the Series 2024 Bonds; and the Underwriters will accept such delivery and pay the purchase prices set forth in Section 1 hereof, in immediately available funds to or on the order of the Authority. Payment for the Series 2024 Bonds shall be made at a place designated by the Authority, with the consent of the Representative. The Series 2024 Bonds will be delivered to the account of the Underwriters through The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("**DTC**") as fully registered bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. Physical delivery of the Series 2024 Bonds shall be made to the Trustee, as agent for DTC under the Fast Automated Securities Transfer system, or as otherwise instructed by the Authority or the Trustee. Such payment and delivery is referred to herein as the "**Closing**." The Series 2024 Bonds shall be made available to the Underwriters for inspection not later than one business day before the Closing Date. It is anticipated that CUSIP identification numbers will be printed on the Series 2024 Bonds, but neither the failure to print such numbers on any Series 2024 Bonds nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the Underwriters to accept delivery of and pay for the Series 2024 Bonds in accordance with the terms of this Purchase Contract.

**Section 8. Closing Conditions.** The Underwriters hereby enter into this Purchase Contract in reliance upon the representations, warranties and covenants of the Authority contained herein and the representations and warranties contained in the documents and instruments to be

delivered at the Closing and upon the performance by the Authority of its obligations both on and as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. Accordingly, the Underwriters' obligations under this Purchase Contract to purchase, to accept delivery of and to pay for the Series 2024 Bonds shall be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Authority contained herein as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, to the accuracy of the statements of the officers and other officials of the Authority made in any certificate or other document furnished pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Authority of its obligations to be performed hereunder and under all documents and instruments furnished pursuant to the provisions hereof at or prior to the Closing Date, and are also subject to the following additional conditions:

(a) at the time of the Closing, this Purchase Contract and the Authority Documents shall have been duly authorized, executed and delivered and shall not have been revised, amended, modified or supplemented subsequent to the date hereof except as may have been agreed to by the Representative;

(b) at the time of Closing, all official action of the Authority related to this Purchase Contract, the Authority Documents and the sale of the Series 2024 Bonds shall be in full force and effect and this Purchase Contract and the Authority Documents shall not have been amended, modified, supplemented or repealed;

(c) at the time of Closing, the Authority shall have made timely payment of principal and/or interest when due on all of its outstanding indebtedness;

(d) as of the date hereof and at the time of Closing, trading in any securities of the Authority shall not have been suspended on any national securities exchange; nor shall any proceeding be pending or threatened by the Securities and Exchange Commission against the Authority;

(e) the Authority shall perform, or have performed at or prior to the time of the Closing, all of its obligations required under or specified in this Purchase Contract and the Authority Documents, as amended to the Closing Date, to be performed at or prior to the Closing;

(f) subsequent to the date hereof, up to and including the time of Closing, there shall not have occurred any change in or event particularly affecting the Authority, the Act, Proposition A, the Pledged Revenues, the Series 2024 Bonds, the Resolution or the Authority Documents as the foregoing matters are described in the Official Statement, which in the reasonable professional judgment of the Underwriters materially impairs the investment quality of the Series 2024 Bonds;

(g) Subsequent to the date hereof, up to and including the time of Closing, the California Department of Tax and Fee Administration ("**CDTFA**") shall not have suspended or advised the Authority of suspension of the collection of the Proposition A Tax or the escrow of any proceeds thereof by the CDTFA, and counsel to the Authority shall not have been advised of the suspension of the collection of the Proposition A Tax or the escrow of any proceeds thereof by the CDTFA, nor shall CDTFA have questioned the validity of the Proposition A Tax; and

(h) at or prior to the Closing, the Underwriters shall receive, among other items, the following in each case satisfactory in form and substance to the Representative and Underwriters' Counsel:

(i) a copy of the Official Statement and each supplement or amendment thereto, manually executed on behalf of the Authority by its Treasurer or another duly authorized officer of the Authority, together with a copy of same in "the designated electronic format" (as defined in Rule G-32 of the MSRB);

(ii) a certified copy of the Resolution, which certificate shall state that such Resolution is in full force and effect as of the Closing Date and has not been amended, modified or rescinded since initial adoption;

(iii) duly executed copies of the Authority Documents and specimen copies of the Series 2024 Bonds;

(iv) an executed copy of the Tax Certificate, executed by the Authority, and evidence of the preparation for filing of IRS Form 8038-G;

(v) an opinion of Bond Counsel, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Authority, substantially to the effect of the form included in the Official Statement as Appendix E, together with a letter of such counsel, dated the date of the Closing and addressed to the Underwriters, to the effect that the foregoing opinion addressed to the Authority may be relied upon by the Underwriters to the same extent as if such opinion were addressed to them;

(vi) an opinion of Bond Counsel, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Authority and the Underwriters, to the effect that (A) the Series 2024 Bonds are exempt from registration pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"); (B) the Purchase Contract and the Continuing Disclosure Certificate have each been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority, and assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties thereto, as applicable, the Purchase Contract and the Continuing Disclosure Certificate constitute legal, valid and binding agreements of the Authority enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, subject to (1) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally (including, without limitation, fraudulent conveyance laws), (2) general principles of equity, including without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing and the possible unavailability of specific performance or injunctive relief, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law, (3) the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, (4) the limitations on legal remedies imposed on actions against public entities in the State of California, (5) any principles of law or public policy limiting the enforceability of indemnification provisions or the waiver of jury trial and (6) the application of California laws relating to conflicts of interest to which public entities are subject; (C) the Agreement is exempt from qualification pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "**Trust Indenture Act**"); and (D) the



statements contained in the Official Statement under the captions “DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2024 BONDS,” “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2024 BONDS” and “TAX MATTERS” and in “APPENDIX D—SUMMARY OF LEGAL DOCUMENTS; DEFINITIONS” and “APPENDIX E—PROPOSED FORM OF BOND COUNSEL’S OPINION,” insofar as the statements purport to summarize certain provisions of the Series 2024 Bonds, the Authority Documents and the approving opinion of Bond Counsel, are accurate in all material respects;

(vii) an opinion, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Authority and the Underwriters, of Disclosure Counsel to the effect that based upon information made available to them in the course of their preparation of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and without passing on and without assuming any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements contained in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement, and having made no independent investigation or verification thereof, nothing has come to the attention of attorneys in their firm rendering legal services as Disclosure Counsel in connection with the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement which caused them to believe that the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement (excluding therefrom (i) with respect to the Preliminary Official Statement, any omissions permitted pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 and (ii) with respect to both the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement, any CUSIP numbers, financial, statistical, economic or demographic data or forecasts, numbers, charts, tables, graphs, estimates, projections, assumption or expressions of opinion contained therein, information regarding DTC and its book-entry system, any information contained or referred to in the section entitled “TAX MATTERS” or information concerning the tax-exempt status of the Series 2024 Bonds, statements under the caption “UNDERWRITING” and in Appendices B, D, E, F and G thereto, as to which no view need be expressed) as of their respective dates and with respect to the Preliminary Official Statement, as of the date of the Purchase Contract, and with respect to the Official Statement, as of the Closing Date, contained or contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(viii) an opinion, dated the date of the Closing, and addressed to the Underwriters, of Los Angeles County Counsel (“*County Counsel*”), to the effect that:

(A) the Authority is a county transportation commission, duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State;

(B) the Resolution of the Authority authorizing the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds and the execution and delivery of the Purchase Contract the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate and

the Escrow Agreements (collectively, the “*Financing Documents*”) and the Official Statement was duly adopted at a meeting of the Board of Directors of the Authority on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, which was called and held pursuant to law and with all public notice required by law and at which a quorum was present and acting at the time of adoption;

(C) except as disclosed in the Official Statement, to the best of County Counsel’s knowledge, based solely upon an inquiry of the lawyers within the Office of the Los Angeles County Counsel who represent the Authority, there is no action, suit, proceeding or investigation at law or in equity before or by any court, or public body, pending or, to the best of County Counsel’s knowledge, based solely upon an inquiry of the lawyers within the Office of the Los Angeles County Counsel who represent the Authority, threatened against the Authority, to restrain or enjoin the execution, issuance or delivery of the Series 2024 Bonds or the Financing Documents or the Authority’s performance of its obligations under the Series 2024 Bonds, the Trust Agreement or the Financing Documents, the collection of the revenues pledged under the Agreement, or in any way contesting or affecting any authority for the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds or the validity or enforceability of the Series 2024 Bonds, the Trust Agreement or the Financing Documents, or in any way contesting the existence or powers of the Authority with respect to the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds or the execution and delivery of the Financing Documents or the security therefor wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding would materially adversely affect the transactions contemplated by the Official Statement, the Trust Agreement and the Financing Documents, or the validity of the Series 2024 Bonds;

(D) to the best of County Counsel’s knowledge, after due inquiry and assuming compliance with the agreements set forth in the Certificate of the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Relating to Agreements Secured by Proposition A Tax, dated the Closing Date, the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds, the execution and delivery of the Financing Documents and compliance with the foregoing, as appropriate, under the circumstances contemplated thereby, do not and will not in any material respect conflict with or constitute on the part of the Authority a breach of or a default under any agreement or other instrument to which the Authority is a party (and of which County Counsel is aware) or by which it is bound (and of which County Counsel is aware) or any existing law or regulation, excluding any law or regulation that is specifically related to tax or securities matters, and issuance of securities or bonds, as to which County Counsel expresses no opinion, that County Counsel has in the exercise of customary professional diligence, recognized as applicable to the Authority, or any court order or consent decree to which the Authority is subject (and of which County Counsel is aware);

(E) the Trust Agreement and the Financing Documents (collectively, the “**Referenced Documents**”) and the Series 2024 Bonds were duly authorized by the Authority and were duly executed and delivered by officers of the Authority having all necessary power and authority to do so on behalf of the Authority and in its name. The Referenced Documents and the Series 2024 Bonds have been duly authorized, executed and delivered or issued, as applicable, by the Authority and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery of the Referenced Documents by the parties thereto other than the Authority, the Referenced Documents and the Series 2024 Bonds constitute, legal, valid and binding obligations of the Authority, enforceable against the Authority in accordance with their respective terms, except as enforcement may be limited by (i) any applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, arrangement, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally (including, without limitation, fraudulent conveyance laws), (ii) general principles of equity, including without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing and the possible unavailability of specific performance or injunctive relief, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law, (iii) the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, (iv) the limitations on legal remedies imposed on actions against public entities in the State, (v) the application of California laws relating to conflicts of interest to which public entities are subject, and (vi) the application of State or federal laws and regulations that are specifically related to tax and securities, and issuance of securities or bonds. County Counsel expresses no opinion as to any provision in the Referenced Documents or the Series 2024 Bonds with respect to the priority of any pledge or security interest, or any opinion as to the enforceability of any provision in the Referenced Documents or the Series 2024 Bonds providing for indemnification, governing law or waivers (including waiver of jury trial);

(F) to the best of County Counsel’s knowledge, excluding in connection with the application of State or federal laws in connection with tax, public finance matters, an issuance of debt instruments, securities or bonds as to which County Counsel does not opine, there is no authorization, approval, consent or other order of, or filing with, or certification by, the State or any other governmental authority or agency within the State having jurisdiction over the Authority required for the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds or the consummation by the Authority of the other financial transactions contemplated by the Official Statement and the Referenced Documents (other than regulatory approvals in the normal course of the Authority’s transit operations and other than qualification under the “Blue Sky” or securities laws of the United States or any state);

(G) the preparation and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement were duly authorized by the Authority; and

(H) County Counsel participated in conferences and discussions with representatives of the Authority, Bond Counsel, Disclosure Counsel, the Underwriters, Underwriters' Counsel, the municipal advisor to the Authority and others, during which the contents of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and other matters were discussed. Based upon information made available to County Counsel in the course of County Counsel's participation in the preparation of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement, nothing has come to the attention of the attorneys in County Counsel's office rendering legal services in connection with the Series 2024 Bonds which causes County Counsel to believe that the information in the Preliminary Official Statement, as of its date and as of the date of the Purchase Contract, and the Official Statement, as of its date and as of the Closing Date, under the captions entitled "LITIGATION" and "APPENDIX A—LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY—LITIGATION" contained or contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(ix) an opinion of Underwriters' Counsel, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance acceptable to the Underwriters;

(x) a certificate of the Authority, dated the date of the Closing, signed on behalf of the Authority by an Authorized Authority Representative or other duly authorized officer of the Authority to the effect that (in lieu of or in conjunction with such certificate the Representative may, in their sole discretion, accept certificates or opinions of County Counsel or any deputy thereof, or of other counsel acceptable to the Representative, to the effect that in the opinion of such counsel the issues raised in any pending or threatened litigation referred to in such certificate are without substance or that the contentions of all plaintiffs therein are without merit):

(A) the representations and warranties of the Authority contained in the Purchase Contract are true, complete and correct on and as of the Closing Date as though made on the Closing Date;

(B) after reasonable investigation, no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, government agency, public board or body, is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Authority, threatened against the Authority, affecting the corporate existence of the Authority or the titles of its officers to their respective offices, or affecting or seeking to prohibit, restrain or enjoin the sale, issuance or delivery of the Series 2024 Bonds or the levy or collection of the Proposition A Tax or the application of the Pledged Revenues or other moneys pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2024

Bonds, or in any way contesting or affecting as to the Authority the validity or enforceability of the Act, the Series 2024 Bonds, the Resolution, the Purchase Contract or the Authority Documents, or contesting the tax-exempt status of interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds, or contesting the completeness or accuracy of the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement or any supplement or amendment thereto, or contesting the powers of the Authority or any authority for the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds, the adoption of the Resolution, the collection of the Proposition A Tax, the pledge of the Pledged Revenues or the execution and delivery by the Authority of the Purchase Contract and the Authority Documents nor, to the best knowledge of the Authority, is there any basis for any such action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding would affect in any way the validity or enforceability of the Act as to the Authority or materially and adversely affect the authorization, execution, delivery or performance by the Authority of the Series 2024 Bonds, the Purchase Contract or the Authority Documents or the adoption of the Resolution. Additionally, no litigation, which in the aggregate would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the Authority, is pending, nor, to the best knowledge of the Authority, is there any basis therefor;

(C) no event affecting the Authority has occurred since the date of the Official Statement which should be disclosed in the Official Statement so that the Official Statement does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and which has not been disclosed in a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement; and

(D) the Authority has complied with all the material agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Closing Date pursuant to the Purchase Contract, the Agreement and the Resolution with respect to the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds;

(xi) evidence that the Series 2024 Bonds have been rated “\_\_” by Moody’s Investor Services, Inc. (“**Moody’s**”) and “\_\_” by S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC (“**S&P**”).

(xii) a certificate of an authorized officer of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (“**BNY**”), dated the Closing Date, to the effect that (A) BNY is a national banking association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America having full power and being qualified to enter into, accept and agree to the provisions of the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements, to perform its obligations under the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements and to authenticate the Series 2024 Bonds; (B) all approvals, consents and orders of any governmental authority or agency having jurisdiction in this matter that would constitute a condition precedent to the performance by BNY

of its trusts, duties and obligations under the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements have been obtained and are in full force and effect; (C) BNY has duly accepted the duties and obligations of BNY under the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements, which are legal, valid and binding obligations of BNY; (D) acceptance of the duties and obligations of BNY under the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements and the consummation of the transactions on the part of BNY contemplated therein, and the compliance by BNY, as applicable, with the terms, conditions and provisions of the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements do not contravene any provisions of applicable law or regulation or any order or decree, writ or injunction or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of BNY, and, to the best knowledge of such officer, will not require the consent under or result in a breach of or a default under, any resolution, agreement or other instrument to which BNY is a party or by which it may be bound and (E) BNY has not been served with any action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, governmental agency, public board or body, nor to the best knowledge of BNY is any such action or other proceeding threatened against BNY, as such but not in its individual capacity, affecting the existence of BNY, or the titles of its officers to their respective offices or seeking to prohibit, restrain or enjoin the collection of Proposition A Tax to be applied to pay the principal and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds, or the pledge thereof, or in any way contesting or affecting the validity or enforceability of the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements, or contesting the powers of BNY or its authority to enter into, adopt or perform its obligations under any of the foregoing, wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding would materially adversely affect the validity or enforceability of the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements;

(xiii) a certified copy of the general resolution of Trustee authorizing execution and delivery of Series 2024 Bonds and Agreement;

(xiv) an opinion, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Underwriters and the Authority, of counsel to BNY, to the effect that (A) BNY is a national banking association duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the United States of America; (B) BNY has all requisite corporate power, authority and legal right to execute and deliver the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, as trustee, and the Escrow Agreements, as escrow agent, to authenticate the Series 2024 Bonds, and to perform its obligations under the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements and has taken all necessary corporate action to authorize the execution and delivery thereof and the performance of its obligations under the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements and to authenticate the Series 2024 Bonds; (C) BNY has duly authorized, executed and delivered the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Escrow Agreements and has duly authenticated the Series 2024 Bonds, and assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the other parties thereto, each of the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements is the legal, valid and binding agreement of BNY, enforceable in accordance with its terms against BNY; (D) no authorization, approval, consent, or order of any governmental agency or regulatory

authority having jurisdiction over BNY that has not been obtained by BNY is required for the authorization, execution, and delivery by BNY of the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement or the Escrow Agreements, the authentication of the Series 2024 Bonds, or the performance of the duties and obligations of BNY under the Agreement or the Escrow Agreements; and (E) the execution and delivery of the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Escrow Agreements, and compliance with the provisions of the Agreement and the Escrow Agreements by BNY will not violate any provisions of any law or regulation governing BNY or any order of any governmental authority having jurisdiction over BNY;

(xv) a duly executed copy of the DTC Representation Letter;

(xvi) the items required by the Trust Agreement as conditions for issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds;

(xvii) copies of the Report of Proposed Debt Issuance and the Report of Final Sale required to be delivered to the California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission;

(xviii) an opinion of Bond Counsel, dated the Closing Date, addressed to the Authority and the Trustee pursuant to Sections 2.09(g) and 10.02 of the Trust Agreement;

(xix) a defeasance opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the Refunded Bonds are deemed to be paid under the Trust Agreement;

(xx) a verification report of Robert Thomas CPA, LLC;

(xxi) a transcript of all proceedings relating to the authorization and delivery of the Series 2024 Bonds; and

(xxii) such additional certificates, legal opinions of Bond Counsel, Underwriters' Counsel or other counsel and such other instruments or documents as Underwriters' Counsel or Bond Counsel reasonably request to evidence the truth and accuracy as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date of information contained in the Official Statement and the representations and warranties contained herein and in the Official Statement and the due satisfaction on or prior to the Closing Date of all conditions then to be satisfied in connection with the transaction contemplated hereby.

**Section 9. Termination.** The Underwriters shall have the right to terminate their obligations under this Purchase Contract to purchase, accept delivery of and to pay for the Series 2024 Bonds, if:

(a) between the date hereof and the Closing Date, the market price or marketability or the ability of the Underwriters to sell or to enforce contracts for the sale,

at the initial offering prices set forth in the Official Statement, of the Series 2024 Bonds has been materially adversely affected, in the reasonable judgment of the Representative in consultation with the Authority (evidenced by a written notice to the Authority terminating the obligation of the Underwriters to accept delivery of and pay for the Series 2024 Bonds), by reason of any of the following:

(i) (A) any legislation that is (1) enacted by or introduced in Congress; (2) favorably reported for passage to either House of the Congress of the United States by any Committee of such House to which such legislation has been referred for consideration; (3) recommended to the Congress for passage by the President of the United States or the Treasury Department; or (4) officially presented by any member of the Committee on Finance of the United States Senate or the Committee on Ways and Means of the United States House of Representatives for formal action by such Committee, or officially presented as an option for formal consideration by either such Committee, by the Staff of such Committee or by the Staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation of the United States Congress, or by the occurrence of any other Congressional action, but only, however, if the occurrence of any of the foregoing events is generally accepted by the municipal bond market as potentially affecting the federal tax status of the Authority, its property or income, or the interest on its bonds or notes (including the Series 2024-A Bonds); (B) any decision rendered by a court established under Article III of the Constitution of the United States or the Tax Court of the United States, but only, however, if such decision is generally accepted by the municipal bond market as potentially affecting the federal tax status of the Authority, its property or income, or the interest on its bonds or notes (including the Series 2024-A Bonds); or (C) a final order, ruling, regulation or official statement issued or made (1) by or on behalf of the Treasury Department of the United States or the Internal Revenue Service, with the purpose or effect, directly or indirectly, of imposing federal income taxation upon such interest as would be received by the holders of the Series 2024-A Bonds, or upon such revenues or other income of the general character expected to be received by the Authority; or (2) by or on behalf of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any other governmental agency having jurisdiction of the subject matter, to the effect that obligations of the general character of the Series 2024 Bonds are not exempt from registration or qualification under, or other requirements of, the Securities Act, the Trust Indenture Act or that the issuance, offering or sale of the Series 2024 Bonds or obligations of the general character of the Series 2024 Bonds, including any or all underlying arrangements, as contemplated hereby or by the Official Statement, otherwise is or would be in violation of the federal securities laws as amended and then in effect;

(ii) legislation enacted by the legislature of the State or a decision rendered by a Court of the State, or a ruling, order, or regulation (final or temporary) made by State authority, which would have the effect of changing, directly or indirectly, the State tax consequences of interest on obligations of the general character of the Series 2024 Bonds in the hands of the holders thereof;



(iii) the outbreak of hostilities or escalation of any existing or future hostilities or terrorist attacks involving the United States or the declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war or the occurrence of any other local, national or international calamity or crisis or any escalation of any thereof (including an escalation of any calamity or crisis existing on the date hereof);

(iv) the declaration of a general banking moratorium by federal, New York or California authorities, a major financial crisis, material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services, or the general suspension of trading, minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed and be in force or maximum ranges or prices for securities shall have been required and be in force on the New York Stock Exchange or other national securities exchange;

(v) the imposition by the New York Stock Exchange or other national securities exchange, or any governmental authority, of any material restrictions not now in force with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds or obligations of the general character of the Series 2024 Bonds or securities generally, or the material increase of any such restrictions now in force, including those relating to the net capital requirements of the Underwriters;

(vi) the adoption of any amendment to the federal or California Constitution, a decision by any federal or State court, or enactment by any federal or State legislative body materially adversely affecting (A) the Authority or the right of the Authority to receive or to pledge any of the Pledged Revenues; (B) the validity or collection of the Proposition A Tax; or (C) the validity or enforceability of the Series 2024 Bonds, this Purchase Contract, the Authority Documents or the Resolution;

(vii) a stop order, ruling or regulation by the Securities and Exchange Commission shall hereafter be issued or made, the reasonable effect of which is that the issuance, offering or sale of the Series 2024 Bonds, as contemplated herein or in the Official Statement, or of obligations of the general character of the Series 2024 Bonds, is in violation of any provisions of the Securities Act, as amended and as then in effect, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and as then in effect, the Trust Indenture Act, or any rule or regulation promulgated under any such Acts;

(viii) the purchase of and payment for the Series 2024 Bonds by the Underwriters or the sale of the Series 2024 Bonds to the Underwriters or their resale or reoffering by the Underwriters, on the terms and conditions provided in this Purchase Contract, is prohibited by any applicable law or governmental authority, board, agency or commission.

(ix) except as otherwise described in the Official Statement, there shall occur any materially adverse change or any materially adverse development

involving a prospective change in or affecting the business, properties or financial condition of the Authority; or

(x) there has been a suspension, withdrawal or downgrading, or any official statement has been made as to the possible suspension, withdrawal or downgrading of any rating assigned to the Series 2024 Bonds by Moody's or S&P.

(b) an event occurs, or information becomes known, which, in the judgment of the Representative, makes untrue any material statement or information contained in the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement, or has the effect that the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement contains any untrue statement of material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, which event or information has not been reflected to the satisfaction of the Representative in an amendment or supplement to the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement pursuant to Section 6(n) hereof; or

(c) any litigation shall be instituted, pending or threatened to restrain or enjoin the validity and collection of the Proposition A Tax or the issuance or sale of the Series 2024 Bonds, or in any way protesting or affecting the authority of the Authority to issue the Series 2024 Bonds or the validity of the Series 2024 Bonds or this Purchase Contract, the Authority Documents or the Resolution, or which would materially and adversely affect the existence or powers of the Authority.

#### **Section 10. Expenses.**

(a) The Underwriters shall be under no obligation to pay, and the Authority shall pay, or cause to be paid, all expenses incident to the performance of the Authority's obligations hereunder, including, but not limited to, the cost of word processing and reproducing, executing and delivering the Series 2024 Bonds to the Underwriters; the cost of preparation, printing (and/or word processing and reproducing), distribution and delivery of the Agreement, the Authority Documents, the Preliminary Official Statement, the Official Statement and such other agreements or proceedings as determined necessary with respect to the sale of the Series 2024 Bonds, in sufficient quantities for distribution in connection with the sale of the Series 2024 Bonds; the fees and disbursements of Bond Counsel and Disclosure Counsel; the fees and disbursements of any other accountants, attorneys, financial advisors and experts or consultants retained in connection with the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds; the fees and disbursements of the Trustee; fees charged by the rating agencies for rating the Series 2024 Bonds; the meal, transportation, travel and lodging fees and expenses and any other customary fees and expenses of the Authority (including any member of the Board of Directors of the Authority and any official, officer or any other employee of the Authority) or any other governmental official or employees incident and ancillary to the carrying out of the transactions described in this Purchase Contract and the Official Statement; and any other expenses not specifically enumerated in Section 10(b) below incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2024 Bonds.

(b) The Underwriters shall pay the following expenses (which may be included as an expense component of the Underwriters' discount): (i) the fees and disbursements of Underwriters' Counsel; (ii) the cost of preparation and printing of Blue Sky and legal investment memoranda to be used by them; (iii) all advertising and marketing expenses in connection with the public offering of the Series 2024 Bonds (excluding internet roadshow expenses); (iv) any fees assessed upon the Underwriters with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds by DTC, the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority or the California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission; (v) the fees of Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. for a continuing disclosure compliance review; and (vi) the CUSIP Service bureau charge for the assignment of CUSIP numbers.

**Section 11. Covenants and Agreements of the Authority.** No covenant or agreement contained in this Purchase Contract shall be deemed to be a covenant or agreement of any member, officer, agent or employee of the Authority nor shall such persons be liable personally under this Purchase Contract or be subject to any personal liability or accountability solely by reason of the execution of this Purchase Contract or solely by reason of the breach or attempted alleged breach hereof by the Authority.

**Section 12. Notices.** Any notice to be given to the Authority under this Purchase Contract may be given by delivering the same to the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, One Gateway Plaza, 21<sup>st</sup> Floor, Los Angeles, California 90012 Attention: Treasurer; any such notice to be given to the Underwriters may be given by delivering the same to \_\_\_\_\_, [address], Attention: \_\_\_\_\_.

**Section 13. Survival of Representations and Warranties.** The representations and warranties of the Authority set forth in or made pursuant to this Purchase Contract shall not be deemed to have been discharged, satisfied or otherwise rendered void by reason of the Closing or termination of this Purchase Contract and regardless of any investigations or statements as to the results thereof made by or on behalf of the Underwriters and regardless of delivery of and payment for the Series 2024 Bonds. All of the Authority's representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Purchase Contract shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of: (a) any investigations made by or on behalf of the Underwriters; (b) delivery of and payment for the Series 2024 Bonds pursuant to this Purchase Contract; and (c) any termination of this Purchase Contract.

**Section 14. Parties in Interest.** This Purchase Contract is made solely for the benefit of the Authority and the Underwriters (including the successors or assigns of the Underwriters) and no other person shall acquire or have any right hereunder or by virtue hereof.

**Section 15. Governing Law.** This Purchase Contract shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of California.

**Section 16. Counterparts and Headings.** This Purchase Contract may be executed simultaneously in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument. The headings of the section of this Purchase Contract are inserted for convenience and shall not be deemed to be a part hereof.

**Section 17. Waiver by Representative.** The Representative, in its sole discretion, may waive any condition or requirement imposed upon the Authority as set forth in this Purchase Contract.

**Section 18. Entire Agreement.** This Purchase Contract when accepted by the Authority in writing as heretofore specified shall constitute the entire agreement between the Authority and the Underwriters with respect to the purchase of the Series 2024 Bonds.

**Section 19. Effectiveness.** This Purchase Contract shall become effective upon the execution of the acceptance hereby by the Authority, and valid and binding and enforceable as of the time acceptance.

**Section 20. Assignment.** The rights and obligations created by this Purchase Contract shall not be subject to assignment by the Underwriters or the Authority without the prior written consent of the other party hereto.

**Section 21. Severability.** In the event any provision of this Purchase Contract shall be held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate or render unenforceable any other provision hereof.

THE UNDERWRITERS:

[REPRESENTATIVE],  
as representative of itself and

\_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_ and  
\_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative

The foregoing is hereby agreed to and  
accepted as of the date first above written.

LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Rodney Johnson  
Treasurer

[Signature page to Purchase Contract]

**SCHEDULE I**

**SCHEDULE OF MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES,  
YIELDS AND PRICES AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-A (the “Series 2024-A Bonds”)**

**Maturity Schedule**

<b>Maturity (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Yield</b>	<b>Price</b>	<b>10% Test Satisfied*</b>	<b>10% Test Not Satisfied</b>	<b>Subject to Hold-the- Offering- Price Rule</b>
------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	--------------	--------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--

\* At the time of the execution of this Purchase Contract and assuming orders are confirmed by the end of the day immediately following the day of execution of this Purchase Contract.

c Priced to call at par on July 1, 20\_\_.

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority**  
**Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds**  
**Series 2024-B (Federally Taxable) (the “Series 2024-B Bonds”)**

**Maturity Schedule**

<b>Maturity (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Yield</b>	<b>Price</b>
------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	--------------	--------------

<sup>c</sup> Priced to call at par on July 1, 20\_\_.

**Redemption Provisions**

Optional Redemption of Series 2024-A Bonds. The Series 2024-A Bonds maturing on or before July 1, 20\_\_ are not subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturities. The Series 2024-A Bonds maturing on or after July 1, 20\_\_ are subject to redemption at the option of the Authority on or after July 1, 20\_\_, in whole or in part in Authorized Denominations at any time, from any moneys that may be provided for such purpose and at the redemption price of 100% of the principal amount of such Series 2024-A Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, without premium.

Optional Redemption of Series 2024-B Bonds. [TO COME]

APPENDIX A

ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE  
(REPRESENTATIVE)

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-A

The undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Representative”), on behalf of itself and the other underwriters for the above-captioned obligations (collectively, the “Underwriting Group”), hereby certifies as set forth below with respect to the sale and issuance of the above-captioned obligations (the “Series 2024-A Bonds”).

**A. Issue Price**

1. ***Sale of the [General Rule Maturities][Series 2024-A Bonds].***<sup>x</sup> As of the date of this certificate, for each Maturity of the [General Rule Maturities][Series 2024-A Bonds],<sup>x</sup> the first price at which at least 10% of such Maturity was sold to the Public is the respective price listed in Schedule A attached hereto.

2. ***[Initial Offering Price of the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities.***

(a) The Underwriting Group offered the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities to the Public for purchase at the respective initial offering prices listed in Schedule A (the “Initial Offering Prices”) on or before the Sale Date. A copy of the pricing wire or equivalent communication for the Series 2024-A Bonds is attached to this certificate as Schedule B.

(b) As set forth in the Purchase Contract, the members of the Underwriting Group agreed in writing on or prior to the Sale Date that, (i) for each Maturity of the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities, they would neither offer nor sell any of the Series 2024-A Bonds of such Maturity to any person at a price that is higher than the Initial Offering Price for such Maturity during the Holding Period for such Maturity (the “hold-the-offering-price rule”), and (ii) any selling group agreement shall contain the agreement of each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and any retail or other third-party distribution agreement shall contain the agreement of each broker-dealer who is a party to the retail or other third-party distribution agreement, to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule. Pursuant to such agreement, no Underwriter (as defined below) offered or sold any Maturity of the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities at a price that is higher than the respective Initial Offering Price for that Maturity of the Series 2024-A Bonds during the Holding Period.]<sup>y</sup>

---

<sup>x</sup> Note: Use “General Rule Maturities” if there are HTOP maturities. Use “Series 2024-A Bonds” if there are no HTOP Maturities.

<sup>y</sup> Delete if there are no HTOP Maturities.



3. ***Defined Terms.***

(a) [*General Rule Maturities* means those Maturities of the Series 2024-A Bonds listed in Schedule A hereto as to which the “10% Test” is satisfied.

(b) *Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities* means those Maturities of the Series 2024-A Bonds listed in Schedule A hereto as the “Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities” (if any).

(c) *Holding Period* means, with respect to a Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturity, the period starting on the Sale Date and ending on the earlier of (i) the close of the fifth business day after the Sale Date, or (ii) the date on which the Underwriters sold at least 10% of such Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturity to the Public at prices that are no higher than the Initial Offering Price for such Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturity.]

(d) *Authority* means the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority.

(e) *Maturity* means Series 2024-A Bonds with the same credit and payment terms. Series 2024-A Bonds with different maturity dates, or Series 2024-A Bonds with the same maturity date but different stated interest rates, are treated as separate maturities.

(f) *Public* means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter or a related party to an Underwriter.

(g) *Related Party.* A purchaser of any Series 2024-A Bonds is a “Related Party” to an Underwriter if the Underwriter and the purchaser are subject, directly or indirectly, to (i) more than 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (ii) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (iii) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other).

(h) [*Sale Date* means the first day on which there is a binding contract in writing for the sale of a Maturity of the Series 2024-A Bonds. The Sale Date of the Series 2024-A Bonds is \_\_\_\_\_, 2024.]

(i) *Tax Certificate* means the Tax Certificate, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, executed and delivered by the Authority in connection with the issuance of the Series 2024-A Bonds.

(j) *Underwriter* means (i) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Authority (or with any member of the Underwriting Group to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds to the Public, and (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (i) of this paragraph to participate in the initial sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds to the Public (including

a member of a selling group or a party to a third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds to the Public).

**B. *Weighted Average Maturity***

Using industry-standard software, we have calculated the weighted average maturity of the Series 2024-A Bonds to be not greater than \_\_\_\_\_ years.

**C. *Yield on the Bonds***

Utilizing industry-standard software to calculate the yield on the Series 2024-A Bonds, such software indicates that the lowest yield on each maturity of those Series 2024-A Bonds maturing on [DATES] (the “Callable Premium Bonds”) is achieved by treating each maturity of the Callable Premium Bonds as redeemed at its stated principal amount on [DATE]. Accordingly, using a methodology acceptable to Bond Counsel, we have calculated the yield on the Series 2024-A Bonds to be not less than \_\_\_\_\_%.

The representations set forth in this certificate are limited to factual matters only. Nothing in this certificate represents the Representative’s interpretation of any laws, including specifically Sections 103 and 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the Treasury Regulations thereunder. The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Authority with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Tax Certificate and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Series 2024-A Bonds, and by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel to the Authority, in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Authority from time to time relating to the Series 2024-A Bonds.

[REPRESENTATIVE],  
as Representative of the Underwriting Group

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2024

**SCHEDULE A**

**SALE PRICES**

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2024-A**

**Maturity Schedule**

<b>Maturity (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Yield</b>	<b>Price</b>	<b>10% Test Satisfied*</b>	<b>10% Test Not Satisfied</b>	<b>Subject to Hold-the- Offering- Price Rule</b>
------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	--------------	--------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--

\* At the time of the execution of this Purchase Contract and assuming orders are confirmed by the end of the day immediately following the day of execution of this Purchase Contract.

<sup>c</sup> Priced to call at par on July 1, 20\_\_.

**SCHEDULE B**

**PRICING WIRE OR EQUIVALENT COMMUNICATION**  
(To be Attached)

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

This Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the “Certificate”) is executed and delivered by the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the “Authority”) in connection with the issuance of its (i) \$\_\_\_\_\_ Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A Bonds (the “Series 2024-A Bonds”), and (ii) \$\_\_\_\_\_ Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-B Bonds (Federally Taxable) (the “Series 2024-B Bonds,” and together with the Series 2024-A Bonds, the “Series 2024 Bonds”) pursuant to the terms of the Agreement (as defined herein). The Authority covenants and agrees as follows:

### Section 1. Definitions.

“*Agreement*” means, collectively, the Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended and supplemented, by and between the Authority (as successor to the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as successor to BNY Western Trust Company, as successor in interest to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., successor by merger to First Interstate Bank of California), as trustee (the “Trustee”), the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2024, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, and the Forty-Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2024, by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

“*Annual Information*” means the information specified in Section 4 hereof.

“*EMMA System*” means the MSRB’s Electronic Municipal Market Access system or any successor nationally recognized municipal securities information repositories recognized by the Securities and Exchange Commission for the purposes referred to in Rule 15c2-12.

“*Financial Obligation*” means (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term Financial Obligation shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

“*Holder*” means any registered owner of Series 2024 Bonds and any beneficial owner of Series 2024 Bonds within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“*Listed Events*” means any of the events listed in Section 5 hereof.

“*MSRB*” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established in accordance with the provisions of Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“*Official Statement*” means the Official Statement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, prepared and distributed in connection with the initial sale of the Series 2024 Bonds.

“*Rule 15c2-12*” means Rule 15c2-12, as amended through the date of this Certificate, as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**Section 2. Purpose of the Certificate.** This Certificate is being executed and delivered by the Authority pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2024 Bonds in order to assist the participating underwriters in complying with Rule 15c2-12.

**Section 3. Provision of Annual Information.**

(a) The Authority shall, not later than March 31 of each year (commencing March 31, 2025), provide to the MSRB through the EMMA System, in an electronic format and accompanied by identifying information all as prescribed by the MSRB, the Annual Information relating to the immediately preceding Fiscal Year that is consistent with the requirements of Section 4 hereof, which Annual Information may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may cross-reference other information as provided in Section 4 hereof; provided that any audited financial statements may be submitted separately from the balance of the Annual Information and later than the date required above for the filing of the Annual Information if they are not available by that date. If the Fiscal Year for the Authority changes, the Authority shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(e) hereof.

(b) If in any year, the Authority does not provide the Annual Information to the MSRB by the time specified above, the Authority shall instead timely file a notice to the MSRB through the EMMA System stating that the Annual Information has not been timely completed and, if known, stating the date by which the Authority expects to file the Annual Information.

**Section 4. Content of Annual Information.** The Annual Information shall contain or incorporate by reference the following:

(a) The audited financial statements of the Authority for the prior Fiscal Year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as in effect from time to time and as applied to governmental units. If the Authority’s audited financial statements are not available by the time the Annual Information is required to be filed pursuant to Section 3(a) hereof, the Annual Information shall contain unaudited financial statements and the audited financial statements shall be filed in the same manner as the Annual Information when they become available.

(b) Updated historical information of the type set forth in “TABLE 3—Historical Net Proposition A Sales Tax Revenues, Local Allocations and Pledged Revenues” of the Official Statement; and

(c) Updated information of the type set forth in “TABLE 8—Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, Combined Proposition A Debt Service Schedule First Tier Senior Lien Bonds” of the Official Statement, but only the information in the columns entitled “Total Debt Service” and in the column entitled “Combined Total Debt Service” and only to the extent the information in these columns has changed.

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the Authority or related public entities, that have been submitted to the MSRB through the EMMA System.

### **Section 5. Reporting of Listed Events.**

(a) The Authority shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds not later than ten business days after the occurrence of the event:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
3. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
4. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
5. Adverse tax opinions with respect to the tax status of the Series 2024-A Bonds or the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determination of taxability or of a Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701 TEB) with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds;
6. Tender offers;
7. Defeasances;
8. Rating changes;
9. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Authority; or

Note: For the purposes of the event identified in subparagraph (a)(9), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Authority in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Authority, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governmental body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having

supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Authority.

10. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Authority, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

(b) The Authority shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Series 2024 Bonds, if material, not later than ten business days after the occurrence of the event:

1. Unless described in paragraph 5(a)(5), adverse tax opinions or other material notices or determinations by the Internal Revenue Service with respect to the tax status of the Series 2024-A Bonds or other material events affecting the tax status of the Series 2024-A Bonds;
2. Modifications to rights of the Owners of the Series 2024 Bonds;
3. Optional, unscheduled or contingent bond calls;
4. Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Series 2024 Bonds;
5. Non-payment related defaults;
6. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Authority or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Authority, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms;
7. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee; or
8. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Authority, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Authority, any of which affect security holders.

(c) The Authority shall give, or cause to be given, in a timely manner, notice of a failure to provide the annual financial information on or before the date specified in Section 3(a) hereof, as provided in Section 3 hereof.

(d) Whenever the Authority obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event described in Section 5(b) hereof, the Authority shall determine if such event would be material under applicable federal securities laws.



(e) If the Authority learns of an occurrence of a Listed Event described in Section 5(a) hereof, or determines that knowledge of a Listed Event described in Section 5(b) hereof would be material under applicable federal securities laws, the Authority shall within ten business days of occurrence file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB through the EMMA System in electronic format, accompanied by such identifying information as is prescribed by the MSRB. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of the Listed Event described in subsections (a)(7) or (b)(3) need not be given under this subsection any earlier than the notice (if any) of the underlying event is given to Holders of affected Series 2024 Bonds pursuant to the Agreement.

**Section 6. Remedies.** If the Authority shall fail to comply with any provision of this Certificate, then any Holder may enforce, for the equal benefit and protection of all Holders similarly situated, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding in law or in equity, this Certificate against the Authority and any of the officers, agents and employees of the Authority, and may compel the Authority or any such officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties under this Certificate; provided that the sole and exclusive remedy for breach of this Certificate shall be an action to compel specific performance of the obligations of the Authority hereunder and no person or entity shall be entitled to recover monetary damages hereunder under any circumstances, and, provided further, that any challenge to the adequacy of any information provided pursuant to Section 4 or 5 hereof may be brought only by the Holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2024 Bonds at the time outstanding. A failure by the Authority to comply with the provisions of this Certificate shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Agreement.

**Section 7. Parties in Interest.** This Certificate is executed and delivered solely for the benefit of the Holders. No other person shall have any right to enforce the provisions hereof or any other rights hereunder.

**Section 8. Amendment.** Without the consent of any Holders of Series 2024 Bonds, the Authority at any time and from time to time may enter into any amendments or changes to this Certificate for any of the following purposes:

- (a) to comply with or conform to any changes in Rule 15c2-12 or any authoritative interpretations thereof by the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff (whether required or optional);
- (b) to add a dissemination agent for the information required to be provided hereby and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto;
- (c) to evidence the succession of another person to the Authority and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Authority hereunder;
- (d) to add to the covenants of the Authority for the benefit of the Holders, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Authority; or
- (e) to modify the contents, presentation and format of the Annual Information from time to time as a result of a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of the Authority, or

type of business conducted; provided that (i) the certificate, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 at the time of the offering of the Series 2024 Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or authoritative interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and (ii) the amendment or change does not materially impair the interests of Holders, as determined either by a party unaffiliated with the Authority (such as bond counsel), or by the vote or consent of Holders of a majority in outstanding principal amount of the Series 2024 Bonds on or prior to the time of such amendment or change.

**Section 9. Termination of Obligation.** This Certificate shall remain in full force and effect until such time as all principal of and interest on the Series 2024 Bonds shall have been paid in full or legally defeased pursuant to the Agreement. Upon any such legal defeasance, the Authority shall provide notice of such defeasance to the EMMA System. Such notice shall state whether the Series 2024 Bonds have been defeased to maturity or to redemption and the timing of such maturity or redemption.

**Section 10. Governing Law.** THIS CERTIFICATE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF CALIFORNIA DETERMINED WITHOUT REGARD TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICT OF LAW.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Continuing Disclosure Certificate this [•] day of April, 2024.

LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_

**ESCROW AGREEMENT (2014-A)**

by and between

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY**

and

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,**  
as Trustee and Escrow Agent

relating to:

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2014-A

Dated [April] \_\_, 2024

## ESCROW AGREEMENT (2014-A)

**THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT (2014-A)**, dated [April] \_\_, 2024 (this “*Escrow Agreement*”), is made by and between the **LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY** (the “*Authority*”), a county transportation commission duly organized and existing pursuant to Chapter 2, Division 12 of the California Public Utilities Code (commencing with Section 130050.2), and **THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., successor to BNY Western Trust Company, as successor to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., the successor to First Interstate Bank of California, as trustee under the hereinafter defined Agreement and Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement, and as escrow agent (the “*Trustee/Escrow Agent*”).

### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Authority has previously issued its Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A (the “*Series 2014-A Bonds*”), pursuant to the Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended and supplemented (the “*Agreement*”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee/Escrow Agent, as trustee, and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2014 (the “*Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement*”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee/Escrow Agent, as trustee; and

WHEREAS, the Authority is, simultaneously with the execution of this Escrow Agreement, issuing \$ \_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of its Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A (the “*Series 2024-A Bonds*”), under the terms of the Agreement and the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of [April] 1, 2024 (the “*Forty-First Supplemental Agreement*”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee/Escrow Agent, as trustee; and

WHEREAS, the Series 2024-A Bonds are being issued to, among other things, current refund and defease the Series 2014-A Bonds set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto (the “*Refunded Bonds*”);

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**Section 1. Creation of Escrow Fund.** There is hereby created and established with the Trustee/Escrow Agent a special and irrevocable escrow fund designated “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A Escrow Fund” (herein referred to as the “*Escrow Fund*”) to be held in the custody of the Trustee/Escrow Agent in trust under this Escrow Agreement for the benefit of the owners of the Refunded Bonds. Except as otherwise provided in Section 5 hereof, the Authority shall have no interest in the funds held in the Escrow Fund.

**Section 2. Deposit to the Escrow Fund.**

(a) Concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, the Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall, deposit the sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_ to be derived from the proceeds of the sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds (which the Authority shall transfer or caused to be transferred to the Trustee/Escrow Agent on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024) to the Escrow Fund.

(b) The Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall, on or before \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, transfer or cause to be transferred (i) \$\_\_\_\_\_ from the Series 2014-A Bond Principal Subaccount of the Bond Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund (as established and maintained pursuant to the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement) and (ii) \$\_\_\_\_\_ from the Series 2014-A Bond Interest Subaccount of the Bond Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund (as established and maintained pursuant to the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement).

(c) The Trustee/Escrow Agent hereby acknowledges receipt of \$\_\_\_\_\_ as described in clauses (a) and (b) above, and that such amounts were deposited in the Escrow Fund.

(d) The Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, use \$\_\_\_\_\_ on deposit in the Escrow Fund to purchase the securities described in Schedule I attached hereto (the “**Initial Government Securities**”), and shall retain \$\_\_\_\_\_ in the Escrow Fund as a beginning cash balance.

**Section 3. Investment of the Escrow Fund.** The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall purchase the Initial Government Securities as provided in Section 2 hereof and shall hold such Initial Government Securities, the beginning cash balance and any earnings received thereon and any reinvestment thereof created by this Escrow Agreement and disburse such amounts as provided herein. The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall collect amounts due and shall sell or otherwise redeem or liquidate investments in the Escrow Fund as needed to make the payments and transfers required by this Escrow Agreement and may substitute different Government Securities, as defined and subject to the terms and limitations of Section 7 hereof, for the Initial Government Securities but otherwise shall have no power or duty to sell, transfer, request the redemption of or otherwise dispose of the Initial Government Securities.

**Section 4. Creation of Lien on Escrow Fund.** The deposit of the moneys, the Initial Government Securities and any other Government Securities in the Escrow Fund shall constitute an irrevocable deposit in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds. The holders of the Refunded Bonds are hereby granted an express lien on the Escrow Fund and all moneys and investments from time to time held therein for the payment of amounts described in Section 5 hereof.

**Section 5. Use of Escrow Fund.** The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall withdraw the amount described in Schedule II attached hereto on the date set forth in Schedule II from the Escrow Fund and use such amount in its capacity as trustee for the Refunded Bonds to pay the

principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds as directed pursuant to the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement.

The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall retain all unclaimed moneys, together with interest thereon, in the Escrow Fund and shall invest such unclaimed moneys as directed in writing by an Authorized Authority Representative (as defined in the Agreement). At such time as the Authority delivers to the Trustee/Escrow Agent written notice that no additional amounts from the Escrow Fund will be needed to pay or redeem the Refunded Bonds, or on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, whichever occurs first, the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall transfer all amounts then remaining in the Escrow Fund to the Series 2024-A Bond Interest Subaccount, established under the Fortieth Supplemental Agreement, to be used to pay interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds. At such time as no amounts remain in the Escrow Fund, such fund shall be closed.

**Section 6. Notices of Redemption and Defeasance of the Refunded Bonds.** By the execution of this Escrow Agreement and delivery hereof to the Trustee/Escrow Agent, the Authority hereby delivers notice to the Trustee/Escrow Agent pursuant to the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement that the Authority wishes to redeem the Refunded Bonds maturing on July 1, 20\_\_ through July 1, 20\_\_ (both dates inclusive) (collectively, the “*Redeemed Bonds*”) on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.04 of the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement. The Trustee/Escrow Agent hereby waives any right to receive any other notices that it may be entitled to from the Authority under the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement with respect to the redemption of the Redeemed Bonds. The Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to give or cause to be given, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent agrees to give or cause to be given, notice of the redemption of the Redeemed Bonds (a form such notice being attached hereto as Exhibit B) at least 20 days but not more than 60 days prior to \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 in such manner as provided in the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement to the owners of the Redeemed Bonds.

Additionally, the Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to give or cause to be given on the date hereof, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent agrees to give or cause to be given on the date hereof, notice of the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds (a form of such notice being attached hereto as Exhibit C). Such notice of defeasance shall be mailed (or delivered via such other approved delivery method, including via electronically) to The Depository Trust Company.

**Section 7. Reinvestment; Substitution of Government Securities.** EXCEPT AS SPECIFICALLY PROVIDED BELOW, THE TRUSTEE/ESCROW AGENT MAY NOT SELL, TRANSFER, REQUEST THE REDEMPTION OF OR OTHERWISE DISPOSE OF THE INITIAL GOVERNMENT SECURITIES.

Interest income and other amounts received by the Trustee/Escrow Agent as payments on the Initial Government Securities held in the Escrow Fund shall be held as part of the Escrow Fund to be used for the purposes set forth in Section 5 hereof and may be invested by the Trustee/Escrow Agent at the written direction of the Authority; provided that (a) such amounts may only be invested in Government Securities as defined in this Section 7; and (b) such investments shall have maturities which do not extend beyond the dates on which the moneys so invested will be needed to make payments required by Section 5 hereof.

Upon the fulfillment of the conditions set forth in this Section 7, the Trustee/Escrow Agent at the written direction of the Authority may sell, liquidate or otherwise dispose of some or all of the Initial Government Securities then held as an investment of the Escrow Fund and reinvest the proceeds thereof, together with other moneys held in the Escrow Fund in different Government Securities; provided that no such substitution shall occur unless the Authority shall first deliver to the Trustee/Escrow Agent, (a) an opinion by an independent certified public accountant that, after such reinvestment or substitution, the principal amount of the Government Securities then held in the Escrow Fund, together with the interest thereon and other available moneys therein, will be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds on the dates and in the amounts as required pursuant to this Escrow Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement; and (b) an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that such sale, liquidation or other disposition and substitution of different Government Securities is permitted under this Escrow Agreement, the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement, and will not have any adverse effect with respect to the exemption of the interest on the Series 2019-A Bonds or the Refunded Bonds from income taxation under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

**“Government Securities,”** as used in this Escrow Agreement, means only noncallable direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by the full faith and credit of, the United States of America, and which are limited to U.S. Treasury Certificates, Notes and Bonds (including State and Local Government Series—**”SLGS”** and any stripped interest on the principal portion of such U.S. Treasury Certificates, Notes and Bonds).

If the Escrow Agent learns that the Department of the Treasury or the Bureau of Public Debt will not, for any reason, accept a SLGS subscription that is to be submitted pursuant to this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall promptly request alternative written investment instructions from the Authority with respect to escrowed funds which were to be invested in SLGS. The Escrow Agent shall follow such instructions and, upon the maturity of any such alternative investment, the Escrow Agent shall hold funds uninvested and without liability for interest until receipt of further written instructions from the Authority. In the absence of investment instructions from the Authority, the Escrow Agent shall not be responsible for the investment of such funds or interest thereon. The Escrow Agent may conclusively rely upon the Authority’s selection of an alternative investment as a determination of the alternative investment’s legality and suitability and shall not be liable for any losses related to the alternative investments or for compliance with any yield restriction applicable thereto.

#### **Section 8. Liability of Trustee/Escrow Agent.**

(a) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not under any circumstance be liable for any loss resulting from any investment made pursuant to this Escrow Agreement in compliance with the provisions hereof. The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall have no lien whatsoever on the Escrow Fund or moneys on deposit in the Escrow Fund for the payment of fees and expenses for services rendered by the Trustee/Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement or otherwise.

(b) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not be liable for the accuracy of the calculations as to the sufficiency of any moneys deposited into the Escrow Fund or the Initial Government Securities or any Government Securities purchased at the direction of the Authority to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds.

(c) The Authority agrees that if for any reason the investments and moneys and other funds available to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds are insufficient therefor, the Authority shall continue to be liable for payment therefor in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement.

(d) No provision of this Escrow Agreement shall require the Trustee/Escrow Agent to expend or risk its own funds.

(e) The Trustee/Escrow Agent may consult with bond counsel to the Authority or with such other counsel of its own choice subject to reasonable approval by the Authority (which may but need not be counsel to the Authority) and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization to take or suffer in good faith any action in accordance with such opinion of counsel.

(f) Whenever in the administration of this Escrow Agreement the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or not taking any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee/Escrow Agent, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of an Authorized Authority Representative, and such certificate shall, in the absence of negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee/Escrow Agent, be full warrant to the Trustee/Escrow Agent for any action taken or not taken by it under the provisions of this Escrow Agreement in reliance thereon. Except with respect to any future reinvestment or substitution of Government Securities as may be directed by the Authority as set forth in Section 7 hereof, the Trustee/Escrow Agent hereby represents that, as of the date hereof, it does not need any further certificate or direction from any other party in order to carry out the terms of this Escrow Agreement.

(g) The Trustee/Escrow Agent may conclusively rely, as to the truth and accuracy of the statements and correctness of the opinions and the calculations provided, and shall be protected and indemnified as set forth in Section 12 hereof, in acting, or refraining from acting, upon any written notice, instruction, request, certificate, document or opinion furnished to the Trustee/Escrow Agent signed or presented by the proper party, and it need not investigate any fact or matter stated in such notice, instruction, request, certificate or opinion.

(h) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not have any liability hereunder except to the extent of its own negligence or willful misconduct. In no event shall the Trustee/Escrow Agent be liable for any special, indirect or consequential damages.



(i) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not be responsible for any of the recitals or representations contained herein.

(j) The Trustee/Escrow Agent's rights to indemnification hereunder shall survive its resignation or removal and the termination of this Escrow Agreement.

(k) The Trustee/Escrow Agent may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents, attorneys, custodians or nominees appointed with due care, and shall not be responsible for any willful misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent, attorney, custodian or nominee so appointed.

(l) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall have the right to accept and act upon instructions, including funds transfer instructions ("**Instructions**") given pursuant to this Escrow Agreement and delivered using Electronic Means ("**Electronic Means**" shall mean the following communications methods: e-mail, facsimile transmission, secure electronic transmission containing applicable authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys issued by the Trustee/Escrow Agent, or another method or system specified by the Trustee/Escrow Agent as available for use in connection with its services hereunder.); provided, however, that the Authority shall provide to the Trustee/Escrow Agent an incumbency certificate listing officers with the authority to provide such Instructions ("**Authorized Officers**") and containing specimen signatures of such Authorized Officers, which incumbency certificate shall be amended by the Authority, whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Authority elects to give the Trustee/Escrow Agent Instructions using Electronic Means and the Trustee/Escrow Agent in its discretion elects to act upon such Instructions, the Trustee/Escrow Agent's understanding of such Instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Authority understands and agrees that the Trustee/Escrow Agent cannot determine the identity of the actual sender of such Instructions and that the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall conclusively presume that directions that purport to have been sent by an Authorized Officer listed on the incumbency certificate provided to the Trustee/Escrow Agent have been sent by such Authorized Officer. The Authority shall be responsible for ensuring that only Authorized Officers transmit such Instructions to the Trustee/Escrow Agent and that the Authority and all Authorized Officers are solely responsible to safeguard the use and confidentiality of applicable user and authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys upon receipt by the Authority. The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee/Escrow Agent's reliance upon and compliance with such Instructions notwithstanding such directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Authority agrees: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of Electronic Means to submit Instructions to the Trustee/Escrow Agent, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee/Escrow Agent acting on unauthorized Instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting Instructions to the Trustee/Escrow Agent and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting Instructions than the method(s) selected by the Authority; (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of Instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs

and circumstances; and (iv) to notify the Trustee/Escrow Agent immediately upon learning of any compromise or unauthorized use of the security procedures.

(m) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall incur no liability for losses arising from any investment made pursuant to this Escrow Agreement.

(n) The Authority acknowledges that to the extent regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency or other applicable regulatory entity grant the Authority the right to receive brokerage confirmations of security transactions as they occur, the Authority specifically waives receipt of such confirmations to the extent permitted by law. The Trustee/Escrow Agent will furnish the Authority periodic cash transaction statements which include detail for all investment transactions made by the Trustee/Escrow Agent hereunder.

**Section 9. Successor Trustee/Escrow Agent.** Any corporation into which the Trustee/Escrow Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion, consolidation or tax-free reorganization to which the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall be a party or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Trustee/Escrow Agent, shall be the successor Trustee/Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any other act on the part of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

**Section 10. Termination.** This Escrow Agreement shall terminate when all transfers and payments required to be made by the Trustee/Escrow Agent under the provisions hereof shall have been made. Any deficiency in the amounts required to be paid hereunder shall be paid by the Authority. The Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall, distribute any moneys remaining in the Escrow Fund at the time of such termination to the Series 2024-A Bond Interest Subaccount, established under the Forty-First Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 11. Tax-Exempt Nature of Interest on the Refunded Bonds.** The Authority covenants and agrees for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds that it will not direct or permit anything or act to be done in such manner as would cause interest on the Refunded Bonds to be included in the gross income of the recipients thereof for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, nor will it use any of the proceeds received from the sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds, directly or indirectly, in any manner which would result in the Series 2024-A Bonds being classified as “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of the Code.

**Section 12. Compensation and Indemnity of Trustee/Escrow Agent.** For acting under this Escrow Agreement, the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall be entitled to payment of fees of \$[500.00] for its services, including, without limitation, reasonable compensation for all services rendered in the execution, exercise and performance of any of the duties of the Trustee/Escrow Agent to be exercised or performed pursuant to the provisions of this Escrow Agreement, and all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred in accordance with any provisions of this Escrow Agreement (including the reasonable compensation and expenses and disbursements of independent counsel, agents and attorneys-at-law or other experts employed by it in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder and out-of-pocket expenses including, but not

limited to, postage, insurance, wires, stationery, costs of printing forms and letters and publication of notices of redemption); however, such amount shall never be payable from or become a lien upon the Escrow Fund, which fund shall be held solely for the purposes and subject to the liens set forth in Sections 4 and 5, respectively, hereof. To the extent permitted by law, the Authority agrees to indemnify and hold the Trustee/Escrow Agent harmless from and against all claims, suits and actions brought against it, or to which it is made a party, and from all costs, expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees of counsel reasonably acceptable to the Authority), losses and damages suffered by it as a result thereof, including the costs and expenses of defending against any such claims, suits or actions, where and to the extent such claim, suit or action arises out of the performance by the Trustee/Escrow Agent of its duties under this Escrow Agreement; *provided, however*, that such indemnification shall not extend to claims, suits and actions brought against the Trustee/Escrow Agent which result in a judgment being entered, settlement being reached or other disposition made based upon the Trustee/Escrow Agent's negligence or willful misconduct. The indemnification provided for in this Escrow Agreement shall never be payable from or become a lien upon the Escrow Fund, which Escrow Fund shall be held solely for the purpose and subject to the liens set forth in Sections 4 and 5, respectively, hereof. The obligations of the Authority under this Section 12 shall remain in effect and continue notwithstanding the termination of this Escrow Agreement and the resignation or the removal of the Trustee/Escrow Agent.

**Section 13. Third-Party Beneficiaries and Amendments.** The owners of the Refunded Bonds are hereby recognized as third-party beneficiaries of this Escrow Agreement to the extent of their interests in the Escrow Fund as set forth in Sections 4 and 5 hereof.

**Section 14. Replacement and Resignation of Trustee/Escrow Agent.** The Authority may remove the Trustee/Escrow Agent and/or the Trustee/Escrow Agent may resign pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.09 of the Agreement and the applicable provisions of the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 15. Severability.** If any one or more of the provisions of this Escrow Agreement should be determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to law, such provision shall be deemed and construed to be severable from the remaining provisions herein contained and shall in no way affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Escrow Agreement.

**Section 16. Successors and Assigns.** All of the covenants and agreements in this Escrow Agreement contained by or on behalf of the Authority or the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

**Section 17. Governing Law.** This Escrow Agreement shall be governed by the applicable laws of the State of California.

**Section 18. Headings.** Any headings preceding the text of the several Sections hereof, and any table of content appended to copies hereof, shall be solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of this Escrow Agreement, nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

**Section 19. Amendments.** The Authority and the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not modify this Escrow Agreement without the consent of all of the owners of the Refunded Bonds affected by such modification which have not been paid in full.

**Section 20. Counterparts.** This Escrow Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, all or any of which shall be regarded for all purposes as one original and shall constitute and be but one and the same instrument.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank; signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have each caused this Escrow Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers as of the date first above written.

LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Treasurer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST  
COMPANY, N.A.,  
as Trustee and Escrow Agent

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

[Signature page to Escrow Agreement (2014-A)]

**EXHIBIT A**  
**REFUNDED BONDS**

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority**  
**Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds**  
**Series 2014-A**

<b>Maturity Date (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal to be Paid or Redeemed</b>	<b>Redemption Price</b>	<b>Payment Date/ Redemption Date</b>	<b>CUSIP Number</b>
-----------------------------------	---	-----------------------------	--	-------------------------

**EXHIBIT B**

**FORM OF REDEMPTION NOTICE**

**Notice of Redemption of**

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2014-A**

**Redemption Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 2024**

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that, pursuant to the provisions of Article III of the Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended and supplemented (the “Agreement”) by and between the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission (the “Commission”), the predecessor to the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the “Authority”), and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as successor in interest to First Interstate Bank of California, as trustee (the “Trustee”), and pursuant to Section 2.04 of the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2014 (the “Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement,” and together with the Agreement, the “Trust Agreement”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee, all of the outstanding Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A maturing between July 1, 20\_\_ and July 1, 20\_\_ (both dates inclusive) (the “Bonds”), shall be redeemed on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 (the “Redemption Date”) at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof (the “Redemption Price”), plus accrued interest thereon. The Bonds were originally issued on December 18, 2014. The Bonds selected for full redemption are as follows:

<u>CUSIP Number<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>Maturity Date (July 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount to be Redeemed</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Redemption Price</u>
				100%
				100
				100
				100
				100
				100
				100

<sup>1</sup> CUSIP numbers are provided only for the convenience of the reader. Neither the Authority nor the Trustee undertake any responsibility for the accuracy of such CUSIP numbers or for any changes or errors in the list of CUSIP numbers.

From and after the Redemption Date, interest on the Bonds shall cease to accrue. For all purposes of the Trust Agreement, the Bonds called for redemption in accordance with the foregoing will be deemed to be no longer outstanding from and after the Redemption Date and no longer secured by or entitled to any lien, benefit or security under the Trust Agreement except for purposes of payment from certain moneys

and investments held by the Trustee under the Escrow Agreement entered into with respect to the refunding of the Bonds.

Bonds called for redemption must be surrendered for payment by hand or by mail at the following locations:

BY HAND OR OVERNIGHT BY MAIL

The Bank of New York  
Corporate Trust Operations  
111 Sanders Creek Parkway  
East Syracuse, NY 13057

BY MAIL

The Bank of New York  
Corporate Trust Operations  
P.O. Box 396  
111 Sanders Creek Parkway  
East Syracuse, NY 13057

For Bonds surrendered by mail, the use of registered or certified mail is suggested.

No representation is made as to the correctness of the CUSIP number either as printed on any Bond or as contained herein and any error in the CUSIP number shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption of the Bonds.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: ALL HOLDERS SUBMITTING THEIR BONDS MUST ALSO SUBMIT A FORM W-9. FAILURE TO PROVIDE A COMPLETED FORM W-9 MAY RESULT IN A TWENTY-EIGHT PERCENT (28%) BACK UP WITHHOLDING PURSUANT TO THE ECONOMIC GROWTH AND TAX RELIEF RECONCILIATION ACT OF 2001 AND BROKER REPORTING REQUIREMENTS. THE FORM W-9 MAY BE OBTAINED FROM THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE.

By: The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2024



**EXHIBIT C**

**FORM OF DEFEASANCE NOTICE**

**NOTICE OF DEFEASANCE**

**RELATING TO:**

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2014-A

Notice is hereby given to the holders of the below listed Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-A (the “Defeased Series 2014-A Bonds”) that: (i) such Defeased Series 2014-A Bonds have been defeased; (ii) there has been deposited with The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow agent (the “Escrow Agent”), moneys and investment securities as permitted by the Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended (the “Trust Agreement”), by and between the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the “Authority”), as successor to the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as successor in interest to BNY Western Trust Company, as successor in interest to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., the successor to First Interstate Bank of California, as trustee (the “Trustee”), and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2014 (the “Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee, the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with such other moneys deposited with the Escrow Agent, will be sufficient (as evidenced by a verification report prepared by an independent certified public accountant and delivered to the Authority and the Trustee) and available on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 to (1) pay the principal of and interest on the Defeased Series 2014-A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2024, and (2) redeem on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 the Defeased Series 2014-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 2025 at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest thereon, and (iii) the Defeased Series 2014-A Bonds are deemed paid for purposes of the Trust Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement. The Defeased Series 2014-A Bonds consist of the following bonds:

<b>CUSIP Number<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount to be Paid or Redeemed</b>
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--

<sup>1</sup> CUSIP numbers are provided only for the convenience of the reader. Neither the Authority nor the Trustee undertake any responsibility for the accuracy of such CUSIP numbers or for any changes or errors in the list of CUSIP numbers

At least 20 days, but not more than 60 days, prior to \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement and the Thirty-Fifth Supplemental Agreement, the Trustee will mail, or cause to be mailed, a redemption notice for the Defeased Series 2014-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 20\_\_ that they will be redeemed on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024.

Dated this \_\_<sup>th</sup> day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2024.

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority**

**The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.,  
as Trustee**

**SCHEDULE I**  
**INITIAL GOVERNMENT SECURITIES**

<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Coupon</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Par Amount</u>	<u>Total Cost<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>CUSIP No.</u>
--------------------------	-------------	---------------	--------------	--------------	-------------------	-------------------------------	------------------

<sup>1</sup> Includes accrued interest.

Uninvested cash: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**SCHEDULE II**

**PAYMENT REQUIREMENT FOR REFUNDED BONDS**

<u>Payment/Redemption Date</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
--------------------------------	------------------	-----------------	--------------

**ESCROW AGREEMENT (2015-A)**

by and between

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY**

and

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,**  
as Trustee and Escrow Agent

relating to:

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2015-A

Dated [April] \_\_, 2024

## ESCROW AGREEMENT (2015-A)

**THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT (2015-A)**, dated [April] \_\_, 2024 (this “*Escrow Agreement*”), is made by and between the **LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY** (the “*Authority*”), a county transportation commission duly organized and existing pursuant to Chapter 2, Division 12 of the California Public Utilities Code (commencing with Section 130050.2), and **THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., successor to BNY Western Trust Company, as successor to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., the successor to First Interstate Bank of California, as trustee under the hereinafter defined Agreement and Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement, and as escrow agent (the “*Trustee/Escrow Agent*”).

### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Authority has previously issued its Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A (the “*Series 2015-A Bonds*”), pursuant to the Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended and supplemented (the “*Agreement*”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee/Escrow Agent, as trustee, and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2015 (the “*Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement*”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee/Escrow Agent, as trustee; and

WHEREAS, the Authority is, simultaneously with the execution of this Escrow Agreement, issuing \$ \_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of its Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2024-A (the “*Series 2024-A Bonds*”), under the terms of the Agreement and the Forty-First Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of [April] 1, 2024 (the “*Forty-First Supplemental Agreement*”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee/Escrow Agent, as trustee; and

WHEREAS, the Series 2024-A Bonds are being issued to, among other things, current refund and defease the Series 2015-A Bonds set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto (the “*Refunded Bonds*”);

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**Section 1. Creation of Escrow Fund.** There is hereby created and established with the Trustee/Escrow Agent a special and irrevocable escrow fund designated “Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A Escrow Fund” (herein referred to as the “*Escrow Fund*”) to be held in the custody of the Trustee/Escrow Agent in trust under this Escrow Agreement for the benefit of the owners of the Refunded Bonds. Except as otherwise provided in Section 5 hereof, the Authority shall have no interest in the funds held in the Escrow Fund.

**Section 2. Deposit to the Escrow Fund.**

(a) Concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, the Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall, deposit the sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_ to be derived from the proceeds of the sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds (which the Authority shall transfer or caused to be transferred to the Trustee/Escrow Agent on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024) to the Escrow Fund.

(b) The Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall, on or before \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, transfer or cause to be transferred (i) \$\_\_\_\_\_ from the Series 2015-A Bond Principal Subaccount of the Bond Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund (as established and maintained pursuant to the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement) and (ii) \$\_\_\_\_\_ from the Series 2015-A Bond Interest Subaccount of the Bond Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund (as established and maintained pursuant to the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement).

(c) The Trustee/Escrow Agent hereby acknowledges receipt of \$\_\_\_\_\_ as described in clauses (a) and (b) above, and that such amounts were deposited in the Escrow Fund.

(d) The Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, use \$\_\_\_\_\_ on deposit in the Escrow Fund to purchase the securities described in Schedule I attached hereto (the “**Initial Government Securities**”), and shall retain \$\_\_\_\_\_ in the Escrow Fund as a beginning cash balance.

**Section 3. Investment of the Escrow Fund.** The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall purchase the Initial Government Securities as provided in Section 2 hereof and shall hold such Initial Government Securities, the beginning cash balance and any earnings received thereon and any reinvestment thereof created by this Escrow Agreement and disburse such amounts as provided herein. The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall collect amounts due and shall sell or otherwise redeem or liquidate investments in the Escrow Fund as needed to make the payments and transfers required by this Escrow Agreement and may substitute different Government Securities, as defined and subject to the terms and limitations of Section 7 hereof, for the Initial Government Securities but otherwise shall have no power or duty to sell, transfer, request the redemption of or otherwise dispose of the Initial Government Securities.

**Section 4. Creation of Lien on Escrow Fund.** The deposit of the moneys, the Initial Government Securities and any other Government Securities in the Escrow Fund shall constitute an irrevocable deposit in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds. The holders of the Refunded Bonds are hereby granted an express lien on the Escrow Fund and all moneys and investments from time to time held therein for the payment of amounts described in Section 5 hereof.

**Section 5. Use of Escrow Fund.** The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall withdraw the amount described in Schedule II attached hereto on the date set forth in Schedule II from the Escrow Fund and use such amount in its capacity as trustee for the Refunded Bonds to pay the

principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds as directed pursuant to the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement.

The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall retain all unclaimed moneys, together with interest thereon, in the Escrow Fund and shall invest such unclaimed moneys as directed in writing by an Authorized Authority Representative (as defined in the Agreement). At such time as the Authority delivers to the Trustee/Escrow Agent written notice that no additional amounts from the Escrow Fund will be needed to pay or redeem the Refunded Bonds, or on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, whichever occurs first, the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall transfer all amounts then remaining in the Escrow Fund to the Series 2024-A Bond Interest Subaccount, established under the Fortieth Supplemental Agreement, to be used to pay interest on the Series 2024-A Bonds. At such time as no amounts remain in the Escrow Fund, such fund shall be closed.

**Section 6. Notices of Redemption and Defeasance of the Refunded Bonds.** By the execution of this Escrow Agreement and delivery hereof to the Trustee/Escrow Agent, the Authority hereby delivers notice to the Trustee/Escrow Agent pursuant to the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement that the Authority wishes to redeem the Refunded Bonds maturing on July 1, 20\_\_ through July 1, 20\_\_ (both dates inclusive) (collectively, the “*Redeemed Bonds*”) on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.04 of the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement. The Trustee/Escrow Agent hereby waives any right to receive any other notices that it may be entitled to from the Authority under the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement with respect to the redemption of the Redeemed Bonds. The Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to give or cause to be given, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent agrees to give or cause to be given, notice of the redemption of the Redeemed Bonds (a form such notice being attached hereto as Exhibit B) at least 20 days but not more than 60 days prior to \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 in such manner as provided in the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement to the owners of the Redeemed Bonds.

Additionally, the Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to give or cause to be given on the date hereof, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent agrees to give or cause to be given on the date hereof, notice of the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds (a form of such notice being attached hereto as Exhibit C). Such notice of defeasance shall be mailed (or delivered via such other approved delivery method, including via electronically) to The Depository Trust Company.

**Section 7. Reinvestment; Substitution of Government Securities.** EXCEPT AS SPECIFICALLY PROVIDED BELOW, THE TRUSTEE/ESCROW AGENT MAY NOT SELL, TRANSFER, REQUEST THE REDEMPTION OF OR OTHERWISE DISPOSE OF THE INITIAL GOVERNMENT SECURITIES.

Interest income and other amounts received by the Trustee/Escrow Agent as payments on the Initial Government Securities held in the Escrow Fund shall be held as part of the Escrow Fund to be used for the purposes set forth in Section 5 hereof and may be invested by the Trustee/Escrow Agent at the written direction of the Authority; provided that (a) such amounts may only be invested in Government Securities as defined in this Section 7; and (b) such investments shall have maturities which do not extend beyond the dates on which the moneys so invested will be needed to make payments required by Section 5 hereof.



Upon the fulfillment of the conditions set forth in this Section 7, the Trustee/Escrow Agent at the written direction of the Authority may sell, liquidate or otherwise dispose of some or all of the Initial Government Securities then held as an investment of the Escrow Fund and reinvest the proceeds thereof, together with other moneys held in the Escrow Fund in different Government Securities; provided that no such substitution shall occur unless the Authority shall first deliver to the Trustee/Escrow Agent, (a) an opinion by an independent certified public accountant that, after such reinvestment or substitution, the principal amount of the Government Securities then held in the Escrow Fund, together with the interest thereon and other available moneys therein, will be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds on the dates and in the amounts as required pursuant to this Escrow Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement; and (b) an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that such sale, liquidation or other disposition and substitution of different Government Securities is permitted under this Escrow Agreement, the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement, and will not have any adverse effect with respect to the exemption of the interest on the Series 2019-A Bonds or the Refunded Bonds from income taxation under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

**“Government Securities,”** as used in this Escrow Agreement, means only noncallable direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by the full faith and credit of, the United States of America, and which are limited to U.S. Treasury Certificates, Notes and Bonds (including State and Local Government Series—**”SLGS”** and any stripped interest on the principal portion of such U.S. Treasury Certificates, Notes and Bonds).

If the Escrow Agent learns that the Department of the Treasury or the Bureau of Public Debt will not, for any reason, accept a SLGS subscription that is to be submitted pursuant to this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall promptly request alternative written investment instructions from the Authority with respect to escrowed funds which were to be invested in SLGS. The Escrow Agent shall follow such instructions and, upon the maturity of any such alternative investment, the Escrow Agent shall hold funds uninvested and without liability for interest until receipt of further written instructions from the Authority. In the absence of investment instructions from the Authority, the Escrow Agent shall not be responsible for the investment of such funds or interest thereon. The Escrow Agent may conclusively rely upon the Authority’s selection of an alternative investment as a determination of the alternative investment’s legality and suitability and shall not be liable for any losses related to the alternative investments or for compliance with any yield restriction applicable thereto.

#### **Section 8. Liability of Trustee/Escrow Agent.**

(a) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not under any circumstance be liable for any loss resulting from any investment made pursuant to this Escrow Agreement in compliance with the provisions hereof. The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall have no lien whatsoever on the Escrow Fund or moneys on deposit in the Escrow Fund for the payment of fees and expenses for services rendered by the Trustee/Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement or otherwise.

(b) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not be liable for the accuracy of the calculations as to the sufficiency of any moneys deposited into the Escrow Fund or the Initial Government Securities or any Government Securities purchased at the direction of the Authority to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds.

(c) The Authority agrees that if for any reason the investments and moneys and other funds available to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds are insufficient therefor, the Authority shall continue to be liable for payment therefor in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement.

(d) No provision of this Escrow Agreement shall require the Trustee/Escrow Agent to expend or risk its own funds.

(e) The Trustee/Escrow Agent may consult with bond counsel to the Authority or with such other counsel of its own choice subject to reasonable approval by the Authority (which may but need not be counsel to the Authority) and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization to take or suffer in good faith any action in accordance with such opinion of counsel.

(f) Whenever in the administration of this Escrow Agreement the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or not taking any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee/Escrow Agent, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of an Authorized Authority Representative, and such certificate shall, in the absence of negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee/Escrow Agent, be full warrant to the Trustee/Escrow Agent for any action taken or not taken by it under the provisions of this Escrow Agreement in reliance thereon. Except with respect to any future reinvestment or substitution of Government Securities as may be directed by the Authority as set forth in Section 7 hereof, the Trustee/Escrow Agent hereby represents that, as of the date hereof, it does not need any further certificate or direction from any other party in order to carry out the terms of this Escrow Agreement.

(g) The Trustee/Escrow Agent may conclusively rely, as to the truth and accuracy of the statements and correctness of the opinions and the calculations provided, and shall be protected and indemnified as set forth in Section 12 hereof, in acting, or refraining from acting, upon any written notice, instruction, request, certificate, document or opinion furnished to the Trustee/Escrow Agent signed or presented by the proper party, and it need not investigate any fact or matter stated in such notice, instruction, request, certificate or opinion.

(h) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not have any liability hereunder except to the extent of its own negligence or willful misconduct. In no event shall the Trustee/Escrow Agent be liable for any special, indirect or consequential damages.

(i) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not be responsible for any of the recitals or representations contained herein.

(j) The Trustee/Escrow Agent's rights to indemnification hereunder shall survive its resignation or removal and the termination of this Escrow Agreement.

(k) The Trustee/Escrow Agent may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents, attorneys, custodians or nominees appointed with due care, and shall not be responsible for any willful misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent, attorney, custodian or nominee so appointed.

(l) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall have the right to accept and act upon instructions, including funds transfer instructions ("**Instructions**") given pursuant to this Escrow Agreement and delivered using Electronic Means ("**Electronic Means**" shall mean the following communications methods: e-mail, facsimile transmission, secure electronic transmission containing applicable authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys issued by the Trustee/Escrow Agent, or another method or system specified by the Trustee/Escrow Agent as available for use in connection with its services hereunder.); provided, however, that the Authority shall provide to the Trustee/Escrow Agent an incumbency certificate listing officers with the authority to provide such Instructions ("**Authorized Officers**") and containing specimen signatures of such Authorized Officers, which incumbency certificate shall be amended by the Authority, whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Authority elects to give the Trustee/Escrow Agent Instructions using Electronic Means and the Trustee/Escrow Agent in its discretion elects to act upon such Instructions, the Trustee/Escrow Agent's understanding of such Instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Authority understands and agrees that the Trustee/Escrow Agent cannot determine the identity of the actual sender of such Instructions and that the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall conclusively presume that directions that purport to have been sent by an Authorized Officer listed on the incumbency certificate provided to the Trustee/Escrow Agent have been sent by such Authorized Officer. The Authority shall be responsible for ensuring that only Authorized Officers transmit such Instructions to the Trustee/Escrow Agent and that the Authority and all Authorized Officers are solely responsible to safeguard the use and confidentiality of applicable user and authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys upon receipt by the Authority. The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee/Escrow Agent's reliance upon and compliance with such Instructions notwithstanding such directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Authority agrees: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of Electronic Means to submit Instructions to the Trustee/Escrow Agent, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee/Escrow Agent acting on unauthorized Instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting Instructions to the Trustee/Escrow Agent and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting Instructions than the method(s) selected by the Authority; (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of Instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs

and circumstances; and (iv) to notify the Trustee/Escrow Agent immediately upon learning of any compromise or unauthorized use of the security procedures.

(m) The Trustee/Escrow Agent shall incur no liability for losses arising from any investment made pursuant to this Escrow Agreement.

(n) The Authority acknowledges that to the extent regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency or other applicable regulatory entity grant the Authority the right to receive brokerage confirmations of security transactions as they occur, the Authority specifically waives receipt of such confirmations to the extent permitted by law. The Trustee/Escrow Agent will furnish the Authority periodic cash transaction statements which include detail for all investment transactions made by the Trustee/Escrow Agent hereunder.

**Section 9. Successor Trustee/Escrow Agent.** Any corporation into which the Trustee/Escrow Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion, consolidation or tax-free reorganization to which the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall be a party or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Trustee/Escrow Agent, shall be the successor Trustee/Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any other act on the part of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

**Section 10. Termination.** This Escrow Agreement shall terminate when all transfers and payments required to be made by the Trustee/Escrow Agent under the provisions hereof shall have been made. Any deficiency in the amounts required to be paid hereunder shall be paid by the Authority. The Authority hereby directs the Trustee/Escrow Agent to, and the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall, distribute any moneys remaining in the Escrow Fund at the time of such termination to the Series 2024-A Bond Interest Subaccount, established under the Forty-First Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 11. Tax-Exempt Nature of Interest on the Refunded Bonds.** The Authority covenants and agrees for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds that it will not direct or permit anything or act to be done in such manner as would cause interest on the Refunded Bonds to be included in the gross income of the recipients thereof for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, nor will it use any of the proceeds received from the sale of the Series 2024-A Bonds, directly or indirectly, in any manner which would result in the Series 2024-A Bonds being classified as “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of the Code.

**Section 12. Compensation and Indemnity of Trustee/Escrow Agent.** For acting under this Escrow Agreement, the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall be entitled to payment of fees of \$[500.00] for its services, including, without limitation, reasonable compensation for all services rendered in the execution, exercise and performance of any of the duties of the Trustee/Escrow Agent to be exercised or performed pursuant to the provisions of this Escrow Agreement, and all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred in accordance with any provisions of this Escrow Agreement (including the reasonable compensation and expenses and disbursements of independent counsel, agents and attorneys-at-law or other experts employed by it in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder and out-of-pocket expenses including, but not

limited to, postage, insurance, wires, stationery, costs of printing forms and letters and publication of notices of redemption); however, such amount shall never be payable from or become a lien upon the Escrow Fund, which fund shall be held solely for the purposes and subject to the liens set forth in Sections 4 and 5, respectively, hereof. To the extent permitted by law, the Authority agrees to indemnify and hold the Trustee/Escrow Agent harmless from and against all claims, suits and actions brought against it, or to which it is made a party, and from all costs, expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees of counsel reasonably acceptable to the Authority), losses and damages suffered by it as a result thereof, including the costs and expenses of defending against any such claims, suits or actions, where and to the extent such claim, suit or action arises out of the performance by the Trustee/Escrow Agent of its duties under this Escrow Agreement; *provided, however*, that such indemnification shall not extend to claims, suits and actions brought against the Trustee/Escrow Agent which result in a judgment being entered, settlement being reached or other disposition made based upon the Trustee/Escrow Agent's negligence or willful misconduct. The indemnification provided for in this Escrow Agreement shall never be payable from or become a lien upon the Escrow Fund, which Escrow Fund shall be held solely for the purpose and subject to the liens set forth in Sections 4 and 5, respectively, hereof. The obligations of the Authority under this Section 12 shall remain in effect and continue notwithstanding the termination of this Escrow Agreement and the resignation or the removal of the Trustee/Escrow Agent.

**Section 13. Third-Party Beneficiaries and Amendments.** The owners of the Refunded Bonds are hereby recognized as third-party beneficiaries of this Escrow Agreement to the extent of their interests in the Escrow Fund as set forth in Sections 4 and 5 hereof.

**Section 14. Replacement and Resignation of Trustee/Escrow Agent.** The Authority may remove the Trustee/Escrow Agent and/or the Trustee/Escrow Agent may resign pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.09 of the Agreement and the applicable provisions of the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement.

**Section 15. Severability.** If any one or more of the provisions of this Escrow Agreement should be determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to law, such provision shall be deemed and construed to be severable from the remaining provisions herein contained and shall in no way affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Escrow Agreement.

**Section 16. Successors and Assigns.** All of the covenants and agreements in this Escrow Agreement contained by or on behalf of the Authority or the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

**Section 17. Governing Law.** This Escrow Agreement shall be governed by the applicable laws of the State of California.

**Section 18. Headings.** Any headings preceding the text of the several Sections hereof, and any table of content appended to copies hereof, shall be solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of this Escrow Agreement, nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

**Section 19. Amendments.** The Authority and the Trustee/Escrow Agent shall not modify this Escrow Agreement without the consent of all of the owners of the Refunded Bonds affected by such modification which have not been paid in full.

**Section 20. Counterparts.** This Escrow Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, all or any of which shall be regarded for all purposes as one original and shall constitute and be but one and the same instrument.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank; signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have each caused this Escrow Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers as of the date first above written.

LOS ANGELES COUNTY METROPOLITAN  
TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Treasurer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST  
COMPANY, N.A.,  
as Trustee and Escrow Agent

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

[Signature page to Escrow Agreement (2015-A)]

**EXHIBIT A**

**REFUNDED BONDS**

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2015-A**

<b>Maturity Date (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal to be Paid or Redeemed</b>	<b>Redemption Price</b>	<b>Payment Date/ Redemption Date</b>	<b>CUSIP Number</b>
-----------------------------------	---	-----------------------------	--	-------------------------



**EXHIBIT B**

**FORM OF REDEMPTION NOTICE**

**Notice of Redemption of**

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2015-A**

**Redemption Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 2024**

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that, pursuant to the provisions of Article III of the Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended and supplemented (the “Agreement”) by and between the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission (the “Commission”), the predecessor to the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the “Authority”), and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as successor in interest to First Interstate Bank of California, as trustee (the “Trustee”), and pursuant to Section 2.04 of the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2015 (the “Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement,” and together with the Agreement, the “Trust Agreement”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee, all of the outstanding Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A maturing between July 1, 20\_\_ and July 1, 20\_\_ (both dates inclusive) (the “Bonds”), shall be redeemed on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 (the “Redemption Date”) at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof (the “Redemption Price”), plus accrued interest thereon. The Bonds were originally issued on May 7, 2015. The Bonds selected for full redemption are as follows:

<u>CUSIP Number<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>Maturity Date (July 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount to be Redeemed</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Redemption Price</u>
				100%
				100
				100
				100
				100
				100
				100

<sup>1</sup> CUSIP numbers are provided only for the convenience of the reader. Neither the Authority nor the Trustee undertake any responsibility for the accuracy of such CUSIP numbers or for any changes or errors in the list of CUSIP numbers.

From and after the Redemption Date, interest on the Bonds shall cease to accrue. For all purposes of the Trust Agreement, the Bonds called for redemption in accordance with the foregoing will be deemed to be no longer outstanding from and after the Redemption Date and no longer secured by or entitled to any lien, benefit or security under the Trust Agreement except for purposes of payment from certain moneys

and investments held by the Trustee under the Escrow Agreement entered into with respect to the refunding of the Bonds.

Bonds called for redemption must be surrendered for payment by hand or by mail at the following locations:

BY HAND OR OVERNIGHT BY MAIL

The Bank of New York  
Corporate Trust Operations  
111 Sanders Creek Parkway  
East Syracuse, NY 13057

BY MAIL

The Bank of New York  
Corporate Trust Operations  
P.O. Box 396  
111 Sanders Creek Parkway  
East Syracuse, NY 13057

For Bonds surrendered by mail, the use of registered or certified mail is suggested.

No representation is made as to the correctness of the CUSIP number either as printed on any Bond or as contained herein and any error in the CUSIP number shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption of the Bonds.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: ALL HOLDERS SUBMITTING THEIR BONDS MUST ALSO SUBMIT A FORM W-9. FAILURE TO PROVIDE A COMPLETED FORM W-9 MAY RESULT IN A TWENTY-EIGHT PERCENT (28%) BACK UP WITHHOLDING PURSUANT TO THE ECONOMIC GROWTH AND TAX RELIEF RECONCILIATION ACT OF 2001 AND BROKER REPORTING REQUIREMENTS. THE FORM W-9 MAY BE OBTAINED FROM THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE.

By: The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2024

**EXHIBIT C**

**FORM OF DEFEASANCE NOTICE**

**NOTICE OF DEFEASANCE**

**RELATING TO:**

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds  
Series 2015-A

Notice is hereby given to the holders of the below listed Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority Proposition A First Tier Senior Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-A (the “Defeased Series 2015-A Bonds”) that: (i) such Defeased Series 2015-A Bonds have been defeased; (ii) there has been deposited with The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow agent (the “Escrow Agent”), moneys and investment securities as permitted by the Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 1986, as amended (the “Trust Agreement”), by and between the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the “Authority”), as successor to the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as successor in interest to BNY Western Trust Company, as successor in interest to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., the successor to First Interstate Bank of California, as trustee (the “Trustee”), and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2015 (the “Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement”), by and between the Authority and the Trustee, the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with such other moneys deposited with the Escrow Agent, will be sufficient (as evidenced by a verification report prepared by an independent certified public accountant and delivered to the Authority and the Trustee) and available on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 to (1) pay the principal of and interest on the Defeased Series 2015-A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2024, and (2) redeem on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024 the Defeased Series 2015-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 2025 at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest thereon, and (iii) the Defeased Series 2015-A Bonds are deemed paid for purposes of the Trust Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement. The Defeased Series 2015-A Bonds consist of the following bonds:

<b>CUSIP Number<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount to be Paid or Redeemed</b>
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--

<sup>1</sup> CUSIP numbers are provided only for the convenience of the reader. Neither the Authority nor the Trustee undertake any responsibility for the accuracy of such CUSIP numbers or for any changes or errors in the list of CUSIP numbers

At least 20 days, but not more than 60 days, prior to \_\_\_\_\_, 2024, in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement and the Thirty-Sixth Supplemental Agreement, the Trustee will mail, or cause to be mailed, a redemption notice for the Defeased Series 2015-A Bonds maturing on and after July 1, 20\_\_ that they will be redeemed on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024.

Dated this \_\_\_<sup>th</sup> day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2024.

**Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority**

**The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.,  
as Trustee**

**SCHEDULE I**  
**INITIAL GOVERNMENT SECURITIES**

<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Coupon</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Par Amount</u>	<u>Total Cost<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>CUSIP No.</u>
--------------------------	-------------	---------------	--------------	--------------	-------------------	-------------------------------	------------------

<sup>1</sup> Includes accrued interest.

Uninvested cash: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**SCHEDULE II**

**PAYMENT REQUIREMENT FOR REFUNDED BONDS**

<u>Payment/Redemption Date</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
--------------------------------	------------------	-----------------	--------------

**Item #7**  
**File # 2023-0740**

# **Proposition A**

# **Refunding Bonds**

**Finance, Budget and Audit Committee**  
**February 14, 2024**



# Proposition A Refunding Bonds

## Proposition A Refunding Bond Summary

### **Purpose of Bonds:**

1. To refund the Proposition A Series 2014-A and Proposition A Series 2015-A on their upcoming call date of July 1, 2024
2. To refinance outstanding variable rate taxable and tax-exempt commercial paper

### **Mode and Structure:**

- Bonds will be sold to investors on a negotiated basis through underwriters selected from the previously approved underwriter bench
- Bonds will be issued at a fixed rate with maturities ranging from 2025-2042



# Proposition A Refunding Bonds

## Summary of Estimated Refunding Results

<b><u>Proposition A 2024 Refunding Bonds</u></b>	
Average Annual Debt Service	\$12,788,773.17
Total Debt Service	\$233,075,391.03
Annual Maturities	2025-2042
All-In True Interest Cost	3.29%
NPV Savings(\$)	\$9,111,182.31
NPV Savings(%)	4.59%

# Proposition A Refunding Bonds

## Recommendation:

- A. Adopt a resolution authorizing the negotiated sale of up to \$230 million of Proposition A Bonds

## Next Steps:

- Obtain credit ratings on the Bonds
- Complete legal documentation and initiate the pre-marketing effort
- Negotiate the sale of the Bonds with the underwriters

# Proposition A Refunding Bonds

## Discussion



**Board Report**

**File #:** 2024-0023, **File Type:** Informational Report

**Agenda Number:** 8.

**FINANCE, BUDGET, AND AUDIT COMMITTEE  
FEBRUARY 14, 2024**

**SUBJECT: FISCAL YEAR 2025 BUDGET DEVELOPMENT STATUS UPDATE**

**ACTION: RECEIVE AND FILE**

**RECOMMENDATION**

RECEIVE AND FILE the Fiscal Year 2025 (FY25) Budget Development Status Update.

**ISSUE**

This continues the monthly updates to the Board on the FY25 Budget development process. This report sets up the economic context for the upcoming fiscal year with the forecast of sales tax revenues and other resources, cost inflation, and other financial risks. A comprehensive and transparent public outreach program runs concurrently during the budget development process to maximize public input and ensure that Metro’s stakeholders have an active role.

Metro will focus on aligning to a common set of strategic imperatives and priorities, working collaboratively across their respective departments to maximize funding availability by program.

**BACKGROUND**

Revenues set the framework for what we are working with for FY25. Metro’s primary revenue source is sales tax, and current economic conditions are signaling slowing sales tax growth in the upcoming fiscal year. Federal stimulus funding from the last few years has helped Metro’s resources by stimulating consumer spending and providing essential funding for transit operations. However, those funds have now been exhausted.

The first step of the FY25 Equitable Zero-Based Budget (EZBB) process is to establish the assumptions surrounding sales tax, operating and other revenues, grant reimbursement, bond proceeds, as well as prior year carryover. These assumptions help gauge the FY25 funds available for eligible projects and programs.

**DISCUSSION**

Metro is committed to maximizing the use of revenues for all programs, based on each of the ordinances that govern the eligibility and use of funds. However, the most critical step is to develop accurate projections of sales tax revenues.

## Sales Tax Revenues

Sales taxes are the primary source of revenues for Metro representing close to two-thirds of the total annual resources. Metro's local sales tax ordinances (Proposition A, Proposition C, Measure R, and Measure M) have voter approved directives on how each sub-fund should be spent, which determines the funding available for programs. Metro utilizes multiple modeling approaches and sources to estimate sales tax revenues.

### Economic Sector Model

During the pandemic, Metro staff developed an economic sector model to isolate and evaluate the local sales tax impacts of changes in specific sectors of the economy. A list of the sector breakdowns is given in Attachment A. Post-pandemic, this model has continued to prove valuable in refining the agency's annual budget projections. The FY25 sales tax revenue projection assumptions considered the following external factors:

- The region's economic growth slowed significantly over the past year and faces growing headwinds from continued high interest rates, office vacancies, housing costs and a slowdown in logistics.
- Consumer spending has slowed as a result, with year-over-year sales tax revenues flat since January 2023.
- Online sales continue to eat away at brick-and-mortar retail.
- Spending on services and housing continues to grow faster than taxable retail sales.
- Increases in consumer debt and delinquencies will be a drag on growth in the near term.
- Gasoline and other fuel prices have a larger impact on taxable sales than the transition to EVs. They have been trending down on a year-over-year basis but are notoriously volatile and influenced by a wide variety of factors.
- FY25 cost inflation, as measured by the Consumer Price Index (CPI), is expected to slow down but remains above the Fed's 2% target as mitigating efforts of the Federal Reserve continue.

### Multiple Regression Model

Metro staff also developed a statistical multiple regression analysis model to validate the business sector model results. This regression model determines the correlations between sales tax revenues and other independent variables such as unemployment rate, CPI, and personal income in Los Angeles County, and derives a formula using historical data to make future projections.

### Trend Analysis

Trend analysis is also used to develop projections, which evaluates long and short-term historical receipts. These trends are compared to professional forecasting agencies (UCLA Anderson, Muni Services and Beacon Economics) to ensure projections are within range. Historical trend analysis

indicates that the average ten-year nominal sales tax growth of 5.1% was primarily due to inflation, while the average real growth was 2.1%. See Attachment A.

Forecasting Results

These models and trend analysis indicate a slow or flat growth in sales tax in the upcoming fiscal year, projected at 2.0%.

FY24 Sales Tax Update

Metro monitors actual monthly sales tax receipts from the California Department of Tax and Fee Administration (CDTFA) and the first quarter actual receipts for FY24 are below budget. The FY24 year-end receipts are projected to be \$1,133.0 million per ordinance, rather than \$1,200.0 million, 5.6% below budget.

Preliminary FY25 Sales Tax Assumption

Sales tax is projected to be \$1,156.0 million per ordinance, an increase of 2.0% over the FY24 reforecast of \$1,122.0 million. This conservative increase is based on the forecast modeling that indicated a slow and flattened growth in the next year. Figure 1 displays Metro’s historical sales tax revenue actuals and latest projections for FY24 and FY25.

Figure 1:

	<b>FY22 Actual</b>	<b>FY23 Actual</b>	<b>FY24 Rerecast</b>	<b>FY25 Preliminary</b>
1 <b>(\$ in Millions)</b> Sales Tax Revenue per Ordinance <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1,091.5	\$ 1,111.5	\$ 1,133.0	\$ 1,156.0
2 % Change	19.7%	1.8%	1.9%	2.0%

<sup>(1)</sup> Proposition A, Proposition C, Measure R and Measure M. Transportation Development Act (TDA) sales tax revenue is approximately 50% of the other ordinances.

Figure 2 compares Metro’s historical and current budget estimates to actual receipts and leading regional forecasts. FY25 sales tax revenue projections from UCLA, Beacon Economics and Muni Services are between \$1,011.0 million to \$1,203.3 million per ordinance, and Metro’s preliminary assumption of \$1,156.0 million falls within range.

Figure 2:

Sales Tax Revenue per Ordinance Forecast Comparison

(\$ in Millions)

Forecast Source	FY19	FY20	FY21	FY22	FY23	FY24 Reforecast	FY25 Preliminary
Actual	\$ 846.8	\$ 824.7	\$ 911.7	\$ 1,091.5	\$ 1,111.5	\$ 1,133.0 <sup>(1)</sup>	
Metro- Adopted	844.0	873.0	778.1	865.0	1,031.8	1,200.0	1,156.0 <sup>(2)</sup>
UCLA	863.6	838.1	770.2	794.4	1,058.1	1,103.8	1,144.4
Beacon Economics	835.4	843.5	892.3	896.7	1,013.4	1,091.7 - 1,232.4	1,011.0 - 1,082.2
Muni Services	827.7	868.1	737.3	881.7	1,017.1	1,145.1	1,099.7 - 1,203.3

<sup>(1)</sup> FY24 sales tax revenues per ordinance Reforecast as shown in Figure 2.

<sup>(2)</sup> FY25 preliminary assumption.

Other Resources

State Transit Assistance (STA)/Senate Bill 1 (SB1) Revenues

STA and SB1 are sales tax revenues dependent on actual consumption and the price of diesel and gasoline. The FY25 preliminary assumption of \$236.9 million will be revised at the end of February 2024 to reflect the State Controller’s Office (SCO) FY25 allocations.

STA funding is partly apportioned by revenue share (qualifying revenues reported by transit agencies) across the state. The use of federal stimulus funding over the last few years to support transit operations may impact STA apportionments, as these are not qualifying revenues. Apportionments will be dependent on the use of federal stimulus funding throughout the state and the revised estimates that factor in the qualifying revenues will be available in August, after budget adoption.

Passenger Fares

Anticipated increased usage of public transit by Angelenos can be attributed to improved and expanded service, enhanced connectivity, improved safety, cleanliness, availability and reliability of bus and rail service. The addition of the Airport Metro Connector station through the K Line (Crenshaw/LAX) is anticipated to positively impact ridership and connectivity within the rail system.

Currently, boardings are increasing, but fares may not increase commensurate to the number of boardings because of the following factors:

- Fare capping - Limits the amount a rider pays each day and each week, resulting in free rides after the cap is reached.
- Fare policy - The newly adopted fare policy lowered fares for riders.
- GoPass - A K-14 pilot program that offers unlimited free rides to students.
- Low Income Fare is Easy (LIFE) Program - Expanded program for low-income riders that offers free 20 trips each month and free 90-day passes for new enrollees.
- Other economic conditions (employment, disposal income, telecommuting policies) may

impact overall ridership.

FY24 year-to-date revenues are meeting budget projections and year-end boardings are projected to exceed budget by over 14%. Given the implementation of fare capping in July 2023 and the various programs in place, the preliminary fare revenue projections will be based on the six months of data we have collected to date. Fare per boarding and projected ridership will be used to estimate fare revenues.

The fare revenue projection is still under development as staff works to finalize the analysis based on further evaluation of ridership growth, fare capping impacts, and Metro Micro changes. Assuming a 5% increase in ridership over estimated year-end actuals, preliminary projections of passenger fares for FY25 are estimated at \$172.5 million.

### Advertising

The overall FY25 advertising revenue from bus and rail is expected at \$27.2 million which is based on the adjusted minimum annual guarantee (MAG) payments from the new advertising contract modifications approved by the board in March 2023. Metro staff successfully renegotiated permanent and final contract terms to ensure the viability of the advertising program and preserve long-term revenue sources. The new and approved contract terms focus on right-sizing revenue estimates based on lingering negative impact of COVID-19 including loss of advertisers, vandalism to digital and static advertising equipment, and digital screen procurement delays. When revenues exceed the MAG estimates, an annual true-up revenue share is activated resulting in additional end of the year revenues to Metro.

The estimate for corporate sponsorship revenue is unknown at this time and will be updated when information becomes available. Metro staff continue to explore opportunities to increase advertising revenues including policy changes to expand and expedite revenue business, consider longer sponsorship terms, and monetize new assets and services as they reach revenue operations.

### Toll and Other

Toll revenues are projected to be \$81.7 million in FY25 which include ExpressLanes usage and violation fees from the existing I-10, I-110. Other revenues include bike program, Union Station, park and ride, lease, film, Service Authority Freeway Emergencies (SAFE), auto registration fees, transit court fees, federal Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) tax credit for calendar year 2024, Low Carbon Fuel Standard (LCFS) credit sales, investment income, and other miscellaneous revenues are anticipated at a total of \$85.8 million in FY25.

### Grant Resources

The FY25 projection for grant revenues is still being developed and will be finalized at a later point in the budget development process. Local, state and federal grant resources are used to support Metro's transit planning, operating, State of Good Repair and construction activities. Federal grants include Federal Transit Administration (FTA) formula grants, Capital Investment grants for new construction and a variety of discretionary grant programs.

State grants include the Transportation Development Act (TDA), State Transit Assistance (STA),



---

State of Good Repair and other discretionary grants funded through Senate Bill 1 (SB1). Senate Bill 125 (SB125) amended the 2023 Budget Act to provide new funding through the Transit and Intercity Rail (TIRCP) program and a new Zero-emission Bus (ZEB) program.

Looking ahead the grant funding environment is likely to get tighter and more competitive in FY25 and beyond. Growing deficits at the federal level and election-year politics will increase the uncertainty of future federal funding. The state's sudden reversal of economic fortunes casts a shadow over future funding levels of many state grant programs.

Metro staff continue to aggressively pursue discretionary grant opportunities at both the state and federal levels. Metro's significant local funding can be used as matching funds to leverage our local commitment to continue providing safe and efficient transit service and maintain momentum on the Measure R and M programs.

#### Bond Proceeds and Prior Year Carryover

Debt issuance is authorized by applicable federal and state legislation and local sales tax ordinances. The Board-adopted Debt Policy establishes parameters for the issuance and management of debt that follow best practices and set affordability limits. New debt issuance will be used as a last resort to mitigate the shortfalls in State of Good Repair, transit construction and highway activities.

In FY24, \$764.2 million of debt proceeds and prior year carryover are available for transit expansion, highway, State of Good Repair and Transit Improvement/Modernization projects. The debt and carryover amounts for FY25 will be determined at a later stage as we finalize the FY25 expense budget and are subject to CEO approval.

#### **Resource Assumption Summary**

Refer to Figure 3 below, sales tax and TDA revenues are projected to increase conservatively at 2.0%. Line 6 represents a total increase of 2.9% in overall resources excluding grant resources, bond proceeds and prior year carryover.

Figure 3:

Resources (\$ in Millions)	FY24	FY25	% Change
	Reforecast	Assumption	
1 Sales Tax and TDA Revenues <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 5,098.5	\$ 5,202.0	2.0%
2 STA and SB1 Revenues <sup>(2)</sup>	214.6	236.9	10.4%
3 Passenger Fares <sup>(3)</sup>	146.8	172.5	17.5%
4 Advertising <sup>(4)</sup>	27.7	27.2	-1.6%
5 Toll and Other <sup>(5)</sup>	156.3	167.5	7.1%
6 <b>Subtotal Resources</b>	<b>\$ 5,643.9</b>	<b>\$ 5,806.1</b>	<b>2.9%</b>
7 Grant Resources <sup>(6)</sup>	2,338.9	TBD	
8 Bond Proceeds and Prior Year Carryover <sup>(6)</sup>	764.2	TBD	
9 <b>Total Resources</b>	<b>\$ 8,747.1</b>	<b>TBD</b>	

Note: Totals may not add due to roundings.

<sup>(1)</sup> Sales Tax (Proposition A, C, Measure R and M) and TDA Revenues reflect current year revenues only. The Percentage Change of 2.0% compares the FY25 Assumption of \$1.15 billion per ordinance to the FY24 Reforecast of \$1.13 billion per ordinance. Any (estimated) prior year carryover amounts are reflected on line 8 and will continue to be revised throughout

<sup>(2)</sup> Preliminary STA and SB1 FY25 projections are based on State Controller's Office (SCO) January estimates for FY24 allocations and will be revised around mid-February 2024 to reflect the SCO FY25 estimates.

<sup>(3)</sup> Fare revenue is projected at \$172.5 million, a 17.5% increase over the FY24 Budget. This includes a preliminary estimate for TAP card fee revenues of \$2.5 million.

<sup>(4)</sup> Bus and Rail Advertising revenue is projected at \$27.2 million. The adjusted minimum annual guarantee (MAG) is based on contract modifications from COVID negative impact on system ad sales which was approved by Metro board in March 2023 (#2023-0074).

<sup>(5)</sup> Toll and Other FY25 revenue estimates are projected at \$167.5 million, a 7.1% increase from the FY24 Reforecast of \$156.3 million primarily due to increased ExpressLanes toll revenues, which offsets the decrease in federal CNG tax credits for calendar year 2024.

<sup>(6)</sup> The estimates for FY25 Grants, Bond Proceeds and Prior Year Carryover will be updated when information becomes available.

## Consumer Inflation and Other Financial Risks

### Cost Inflation Indicator - Consumer Price Index (CPI)

On the expense side, Metro program cost and cash flow requirements are impacted by cost inflation, labor contracts agreements and program guidelines. The most common indicator of cost inflation is the CPI as published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Accurate sales tax revenues and CPI projections are important to provide a sound revenue and expenditure budget plan.

Historical trends, recent years' high inflation, and leading regional forecasts are taken into consideration when estimating cost inflation. In its December 2023 policy meeting, the Federal Reserve indicated that inflation is still elevated but has been cooling faster than initially anticipated and is expected to reduce further in 2024 and 2025. FY25 CPI growth is therefore expected to slow and settle in between UCLA and Beacon Economics' projections at 3.0% in FY25 (Figure 4). Metro

staff will continue to monitor CPI trends and updates from the economic forecasts as we go through the budget process.

Figure 4:

Annual Change in Consumer Price Index (CPI)

Forecast Source	FY19	FY20	FY21	FY22	FY23	FY24 Reforecast	FY25 Preliminary
1 Actual	3.40%	2.48%	1.98%	6.54%	5.43%	2.15% <sup>(1)</sup>	
2 Metro	2.25%	2.28%	2.30%	2.00%	3.30%	3.71%	3.00% <sup>(2)</sup>
3 UCLA	2.42%	2.60%	2.19%	1.68%	3.78%	3.71%	3.82%
4 Beacon Economics	2.15%	1.83%	2.30%	2.07%	3.86%	2.36%	2.32%

<sup>(1)</sup> Reforecasted figure based on FY24 YTD actual. FY24 Adopted Budget is 3.71%.

<sup>(2)</sup> FY25 preliminary assumption.

**Other Financial Risks**

One fiscal challenge that Metro faces is slowing growth in sales tax revenues. Los Angeles County is trailing other Southern California counties such as Riverside and Orange Counties in terms of sales tax growth. Out-migration leads to countywide population decline and Los Angeles County could lose up to 74,000 residents in 2024 and 2025 combined according to recent data from the State of California Department of Finance. High inflation also erodes consumers’ purchasing power while high housing costs reduce their disposable income.

Discontinuation of the federal stimulus funds and uncertainty over grant funding are other concerns that Metro faces. Grant availability is dependent on the financial status of the government entities. The federal budget deficit totaled \$510 billion in the first quarter of fiscal year 2024 and could end with an annual deficit of just more than \$2 trillion if the current trend continues. The state government also anticipates a deficit of \$38 billion in the year to come.

These challenges, combined with higher interest rates and higher borrowing costs for Metro’s capital projects, have specific financial implications to the available funding for FY25.

**Outreach & Engagement Activities Update**

Metro is committed to engaging customers and stakeholders in a meaningful and inclusive way. Recognizing that the budget development process is a critical opportunity for engagement, Metro aims to involve all stakeholders in the planning and decision-making process.

**Equity Focus Communities Outreach**

Equity Focus Communities (EFC) continue to be prioritized across all the budget outreach efforts Metro hosts. The goal is to create an open and transparent dialogue with customers and stakeholders (of all demographics), and Metro will continue to work closely to ensure the FY25 Budget reflects the priorities and needs of Los Angeles County.

### Outreach Platforms

The development process for the FY25 Budget will persist in its promotion through various channels, encompassing the “My Metro Budget” activity, Telephone Town Hall, budget portal, e-blasts, social media campaigns, EFC oriented marketing, the distribution of business and post cards with quick response (QR) codes at stations by Metro station staff, Metro groups, and students, all aimed at informing every resident of Los Angeles County about Metro’s budget.

### Public Comments

The comments are being systematically collected from these methods while being maintained in a database. Furthermore, they are analyzed by the Office of Management & Budget (OMB) and distributed to the appropriate department for their further analysis via an interactive and filterable dashboard. The findings of the departments are then reported back to OMB and the insights gained are used to impact the FY25 budget.

Included in Attachment B are the multiple communication mechanisms Metro is utilizing to expand its reach.

### **DETERMINATION OF SAFETY IMPACT**

This recommendation will not have an impact on safety standards at Metro.

### **EQUITY PLATFORM**

Metro is committed to budgeting for equity as it strengthens its commitment to advancing equity through the distribution and implementation of equitable services and investments. OMB uses the Metro Budget Equity Assessment Tool (MBEAT) and EFC Budget Assessment as combined assessments for the annual budgeting process. The evaluation of the budget provides flexibility to focus resources on Metro’s core missions, key initiatives, and priorities. MBEAT will also assess equity impacts that will identify access to opportunities and reduce potential barriers or harms. Applying an equity lens to Metro’s FY25 Budget for programs, projects and initiatives means to integrate explicit consideration of racial and economic equity into the budget. Furthermore, it incorporates two of the four pillars of the equity principles, specifically “Listen and Learn” and “Focus and Deliver.”

### **IMPLEMENTATION OF STRATEGIC PLAN GOALS**

Recommendation supports the following Metro Strategic Plan Goal:

Goal # 5: Provide responsive, accountable, and trustworthy governance within the Metro Organization.

### **NEXT STEPS**

With the slow growth in sales tax revenues, the uncertainty of the availability of grant funding and risks associated with other resources, total funds available for FY25 are projected to increase nominally. The major cost drivers are outpacing the growth in revenues and Metro will focus on cost mitigation efforts through the EZBB process as program budgets are developed. These efforts will include:

- Evaluating the external environment and economic factors (controllable and non-controllable).
- Breaking down cost drivers by urgency, root cause and creating tailored made cost mitigation plans.
- Instilling a priority driven zero based review based on milestone achievements and program/project performance.
- Maximizing funding for Transit Operations and Capital Programs.

Next month's FY25 Budget process update will address Transit Infrastructure, Multimodal Highway Investments, Regional Rail, as well as Regional Allocations and Pass-Throughs.

### **ATTACHMENTS**

Attachment A - Economic Sector Model & Sales Tax Growth Trend Analysis

Attachment B - FY25 Proposed Budget - Public Engagement and Outreach Forums

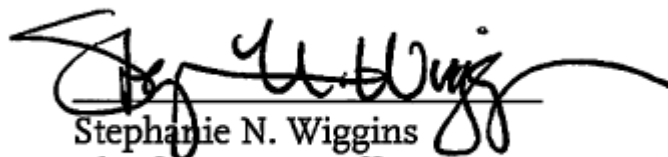
Prepared by: Jessica Lai, Senior Director Finance, (213) 922-3644

Linda Wang, Senior Director Finance, (213) 922-2464

Timothy Mengle, Executive Officer Finance, (213) 922-7665

Michelle Navarro, Sr. Executive Officer Finance, (213) 922-3056

Reviewed by: Nalini Ahuja, Chief Financial Officer, (213) 922-3088



Stephanie N. Wiggins  
Chief Executive Officer

## ATTACHMENT A

### Economic Sector Model & Sales Tax Growth Trend Analysis

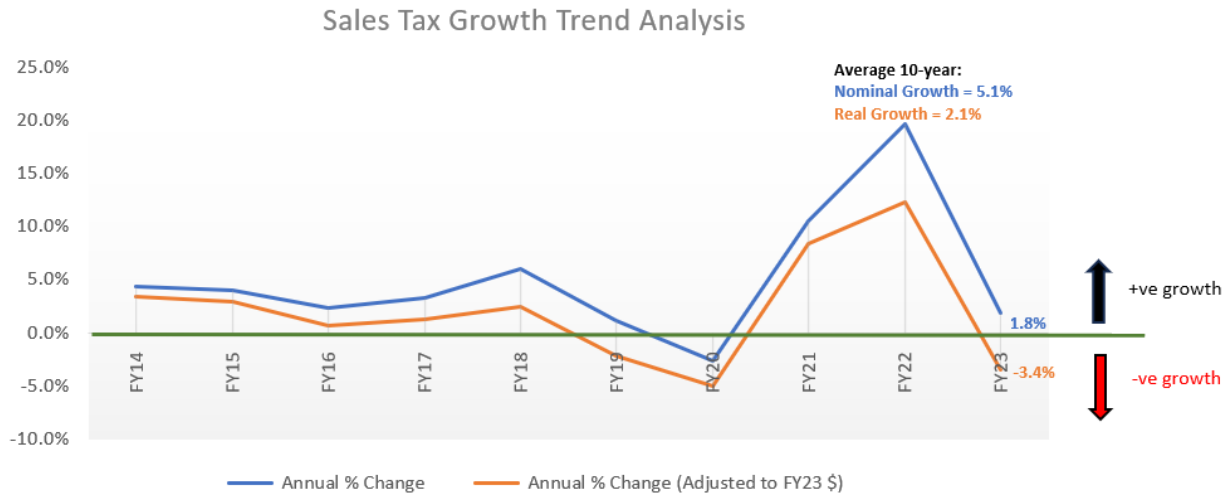
#### Economic Sector Model Categories

Metro's Economic Sector model categories and estimated percentages of local sales tax receipts in FY24 and FY25.

Economic Sector and Sub-Sector	Percentage of Sales Tax Revenues	
	FY24	FY25
<b>General Retail</b>	<b>30.1%</b>	<b>29.9%</b>
Apparel Stores	5.2%	5.2%
Department Stores	7.0%	6.9%
Furniture/Appliance Stores	3.3%	3.3%
Drug Stores	1.2%	1.2%
Recreational Product Stores	0.7%	0.7%
Florists/Nurseries	0.3%	0.3%
Online Sales and Miscellaneous Retail	12.3%	12.3%
<b>Food Products</b>	<b>19.3%</b>	<b>19.5%</b>
Restaurants	14.3%	14.5%
Food Markets	3.7%	3.7%
Liquor Stores	0.7%	0.7%
Food Processing Equipment	0.6%	0.6%
<b>Transportation</b>	<b>20.3%</b>	<b>20.4%</b>
Auto Parts/Repairs	2.4%	2.5%
Auto Sales - New	9.5%	9.6%
Auto Sales - Used	1.3%	1.3%
Service Stations	6.6%	6.5%
Miscellaneous Vehicle Sales	0.5%	0.5%
<b>Construction</b>	<b>8.2%</b>	<b>8.2%</b>
Building Materials - wholesale	4.8%	4.8%
Building Materials - retail	3.4%	3.4%
<b>Business To Business</b>	<b>18.3%</b>	<b>18.3%</b>
Office Equipment	2.7%	2.7%
Electronic Equipment	1.0%	1.0%
Business Services	1.5%	1.5%
Energy Sales	1.5%	1.5%
Chemical Products	0.8%	0.8%
Heavy Industry	3.2%	3.2%
Light Industry	4.0%	4.0%
Leasing	3.4%	3.4%
Biotechnology	0.1%	0.1%
I.T. Infrastructure	0.2%	0.2%
Green Energy	0.1%	0.1%
<b>Miscellaneous</b>	<b>3.8%</b>	<b>3.8%</b>
Health & Government	1.7%	1.8%
Miscellaneous Other	2.0%	2.0%

## Sales Tax Growth Trend Analysis

As displayed in the table below, a significant amount of Metro's sales tax revenue growth in the past decade is primarily due to inflation rather than real economic growth. After adjusting for inflation, the ten-year average growth is reduced from 5.1% (nominal) to 2.1% (real). In FY23, for instance, the inflation-adjusted year-over-year growth is negative at -3.4% despite a nominal growth of 1.8%.



**ATTACHMENT B**

**FY25 Proposed Budget - Public Engagement and Outreach Forums**

- Public Outreach and Stakeholder Engagement Efforts - Below are preliminary statistics comparing FY24 to FY25 budget outreach efforts. The statistics illustrate the increase in public participation from last year from the My Metro Budget Activity, Budget Outreach Stakeholder Meetings, and the Telephone Town Halls.

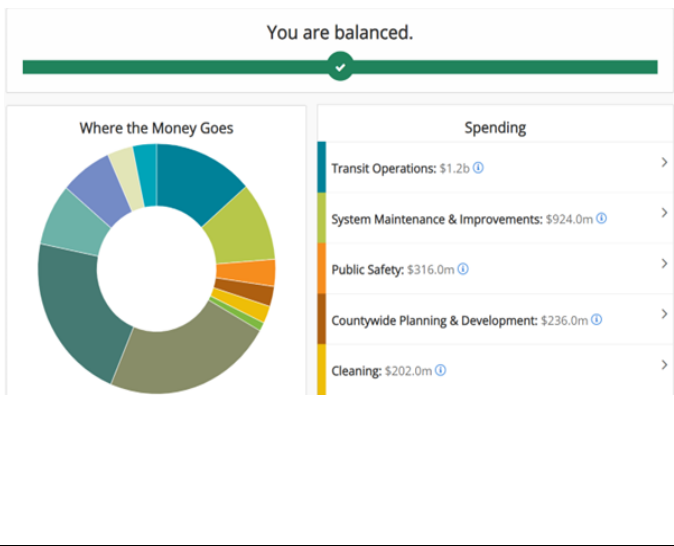
<b>My Metro Budget Activity</b>			
Preliminary Data: December 2023 – Jan 25, 2024			
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>FY24</b>	<b>FY25</b>	<b>Change</b>
Respondents	1,200+	2,800+	1,600+
Comments	2,200+	2,300+	100+
Average time spent	18.25 min	20.6 min	2.35 min +
<b>Budget Outreach Stakeholder Meetings</b>			
Meetings	17	27	10+
<b>Telephone Town Hall</b>			
<b>Statistic</b>	<b>Mar 2023</b>	<b>Oct 2023</b>	<b>Change</b>
Max listeners on call	500+	3600+	2100+

- Regional Service Councils FY25 Budget Briefings - Metro’s five Service Councils are located throughout the County to allow residents more opportunities for input on service issues in their communities. Budget Briefings for all five Service Councils will be scheduled in February and April 2024, which serve to inform service council members, as well as provide a platform to solicit feedback from the public about their transit needs.
- Social Media Campaign - Staff will be using Metro's social media outlets to inform the public about the FY25 Proposed Budget and how they can provide feedback on the proposed budget. Metro will be utilizing Instagram posts/stories, organic and paid Facebook posts/ads with videos, Next Door announcements and X (formerly Twitter) posts.



### My Metro Budget Activity

The "My Metro Budget" activity (<https://mybudget.metro.net/>) is an educational platform to receive valuable feedback from the public. Users can click on a plus or minus button to add or subtract funds from budget items to reallocate to services that align with their priorities. The tool launched in December 2023 through Metro's Community Relations Newsletter and marketing e-blasts. Participation this year has already exceeded last year's.



### Marketing cards



The distribution of physical marketing cards with quick-response (QR) codes via Metro station staff continues. Furthermore, OMB is collaborating with Metro groups such as the Women & Girls Governing Council (WGCC), Metro Youth Council (MYC), Low Income Fare is Easy (LIFE) Program, On the Move Riders Program, GoPass participants, and other groups within Metro to expand involvement this year. Introductory information presentations and a live demo have been delivered to these groups to help them better understand the activity and how they can help. The QR codes have been instrumental in reaching EFCs and currently My Metro Budget responses for FY25 are 38% EFC. Additionally, OMB is working with TAP to distribute My Metro Budget via an over 250,000-person email list and with the physical marketing cards with QR codes via the TAP vendor network. Paid and organic social media posts through the Meta platform (Instagram and Facebook) are being used to reach specific demographics with an engaging marketing video. The responses and feedback from all groups will offer valuable perspectives to the departments on the optimal structuring of Metro's FY25 Budget.

### Email

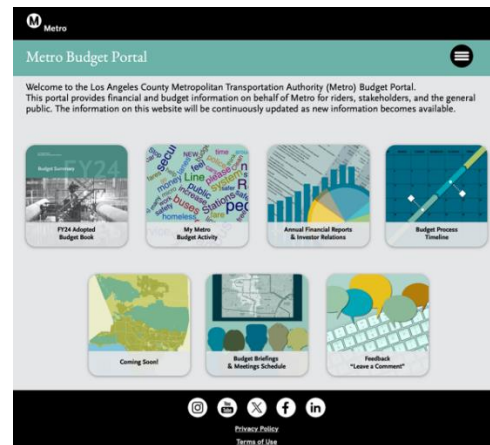


[budgetcomments@metro.net](mailto:budgetcomments@metro.net)

[budgetcomments@metro.net](mailto:budgetcomments@metro.net) has been established to allow the public an opportunity to comment outside of a public setting.

- Telephone Town Hall (TTH) Meetings - CEO Stephanie Wiggins, Second Vice Chair and Mayor Fernando Dutra, Director Kathryn Barger, and Senior Leadership Team (SLT) members participated in the Telephone Town Hall meeting on October 19, 2023 which had over 3,600 listeners on the call at one point in time. This is nearly seven times the max number of listeners than the previous March 2023 Telephone Town Hall. Metro dialed out to over 100,000 residents of LA County and engaged customers with a new and enhanced web page for registration that goes live on the budget portal when the promotion for the event begins. An additional Telephone Town Hall is scheduled for April 2024. A pre-registration form will be sent prior to the event to engage customers early and allow for the submission of questions. Continuous marketing efforts via social media and eblasts are scheduled to be promoted closer to the event. Metro riders, stakeholders, and the public will be encouraged to voice their opinions regarding the FY25 Budget.

- Finance and Budget Portal - The redesigned Budget portal can be accessed through [www.budget.metro.net](http://www.budget.metro.net) and provides regular updates on the budget process, budget details as they become available each month, and offers an opportunity for the public to provide their comments. The website will include information on schedules of stakeholder meetings and forums for the public to fully engage in the budget process.



- Internal and External Stakeholder Meetings - Stakeholders range from jurisdictions and other public agencies that receive funding from Metro to community groups and other organizations throughout Los Angeles County that promote and/or rely on Metro services. Meetings and forums will be scheduled in February through May 2024. These meetings include and are not limited to a Public Hearing, Metro Regional Service Councils, Council of Governments (COGS), Citizens Advisory Councils (CAC), Policy Advisory Committee (PAC), Technical Advisory Committee (TAC), Bus Operators Subcommittee, (BOS), Local Transit Systems Subcommittee (LTSS), Streets and Freeways Subcommittee, Aging, Disability and Transportation Network (ADTN), Accessible Advisory Committee (AAC), Valley Industry Commerce Association (VICA) and other community group meeting as requested.
- Public Hearing - A public hearing on the FY25 Proposed Budget will be held on May 15, 2024 and the public is encouraged to participate and provide their

comments on the proposed budget to the Board. Notices of the public hearing will follow the most up-to-date statutory requirements (multiple languages, published in multiple newspapers), continuous marketing efforts (social media and eblasts), internal and external stakeholder meetings, etc.

# FY25 Budget Development Status Update

Finance, Budget & Audit Committee Meeting

February 14<sup>th</sup>, 2024



Metro

# Metro's Major Resources



- Metro heavily relies on sales taxes, typically two-thirds of Metro's resources.



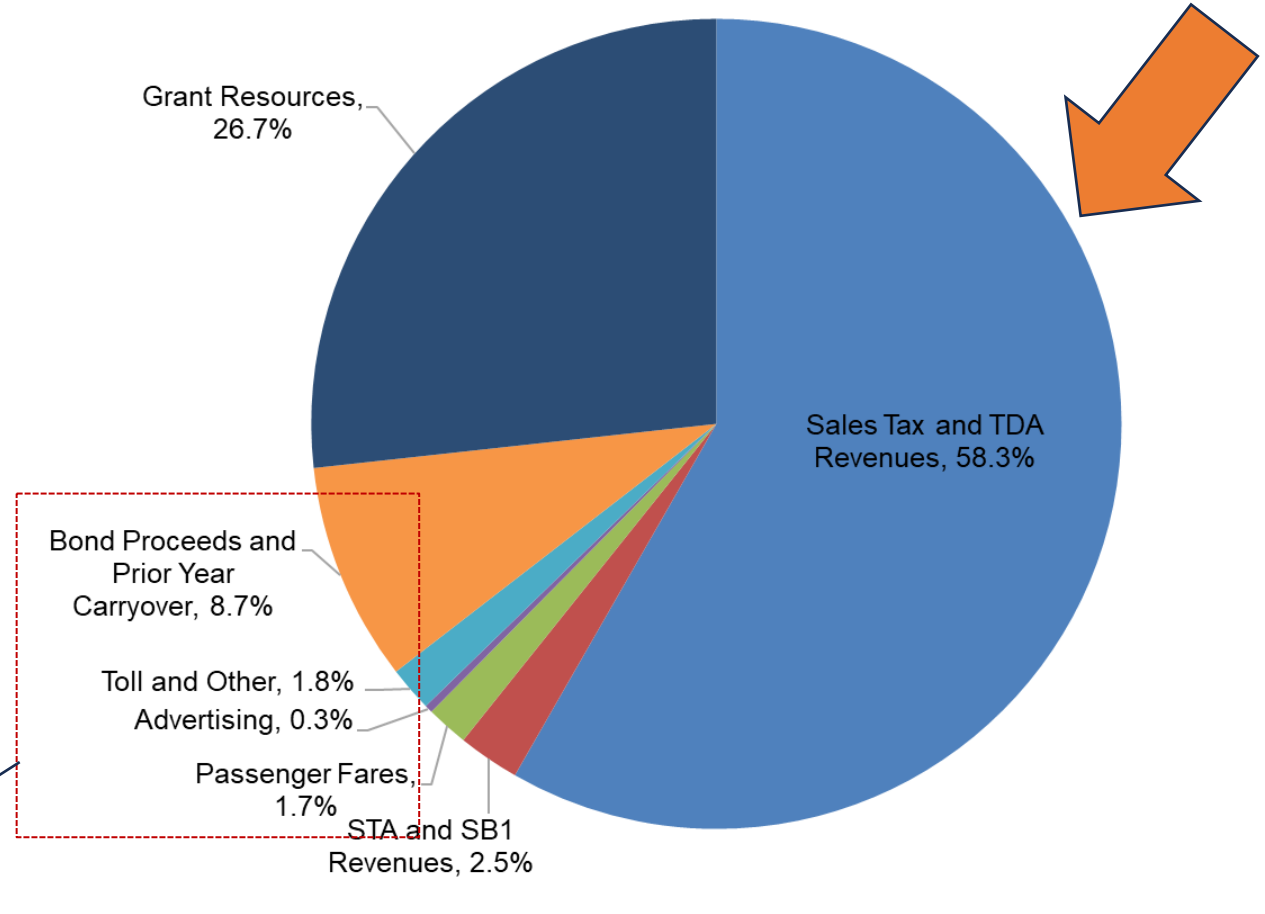
- Metro's local sales tax ordinances: voter approved directives on how each sub-fund should be spent
  - Propositions A & C
  - Measures R & M



- Focus on forecasting sales tax revenues (primary revenue source)

Board Policy

## FY24 Resources



*\*For illustrative purposes, FY24 Reforecast is being shown as Grants & Bond Proceeds are still underdevelopment.*



**Metro**

# FY25 Resources Summary



- FY25 Sales tax revenue increased 2.0% (\$1.13 billion to \$1.15 billion per ordinance in FY25).



- STA and SB1 will be updated in mid-February 2024.



- Passenger fares estimated at \$172.5 million (preliminary). FY24 estimated actuals at \$164.3M.



- Advertising revenue projected at \$27.2 million (preliminary).



- Toll and Other revenue estimates projected to increase due to increased toll usage and fine revenue.

Resources (\$ in Millions)	FY24 Reforecast	FY25 Assumption	% Change
1 Sales Tax and TDA Revenues	\$ 5,098.5	\$ 5,202.0	2.0%
2 STA and SB1 Revenues	214.6	236.9	10.4%
3 Passenger Fares	146.8	172.5	17.5%
4 Advertising	27.7	27.2	-1.6%
5 Toll and Other	156.3	167.5	7.1%
6 <b>Subtotal Resources</b>	<b>\$ 5,643.9</b>	<b>\$ 5,806.1</b>	<b>2.9%</b>
7 Grant Resources	2,338.9	TBD	
8 Bond Proceeds and Prior Year Carryover	764.2	TBD	
9 <b>Total Resources</b>	<b>\$ 8,747.1</b>	<b>TBD</b>	



- Grant Resources: FY25 estimates are TBD
- Bond Proceeds and Prior Year Carryover:
  - Debt will be used as a last resort and will be determined as budget is developed
  - Prior year carryover will adhere to funding eligibility



# Cost Inflation – Consumer Price Index (CPI)

Annual Change in Consumer Price Index (CPI)

Forecast Source	FY19	FY20	FY21	FY22	FY23	FY24 Reforecast	FY25 Preliminary
1 Actual	3.40%	2.48%	1.98%	6.54%	5.43%	2.15% <sup>(1)</sup>	
2 Metro	2.25%	2.28%	2.30%	2.00%	3.30%	3.71%	3.00% <sup>(2)</sup>
3 UCLA	2.42%	2.60%	2.19%	1.68%	3.78%	3.71%	3.82%
4 Beacon Economics	2.15%	1.83%	2.30%	2.07%	3.86%	2.36%	2.32%

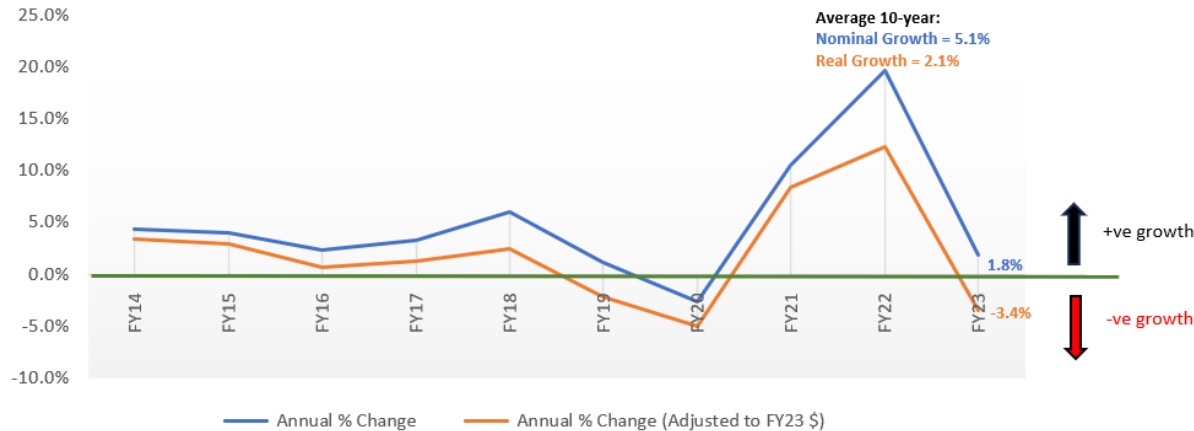


<sup>(1)</sup> Reforecasted figure based on FY24 YTD actual. FY24 Adopted Budget is 3.71%.

<sup>(2)</sup> FY25 preliminary assumption.

- Inflation is still high but cooling.
- Forecasting Agencies CPI range: **2.32%-3.82%**
- CPI impacts sales tax revenues and project delivery costs for Metro.
- Sales tax growth in past decade is primarily due to inflation.

Sales Tax Growth Trend Analysis



**CONCLUSION**

- Metro FY25 projects: **3.0% CPI** (Within range of forecasting agencies)
- CPI of 3.0% is outpacing the projected sales tax revenue growth of 2.0%

## FY24



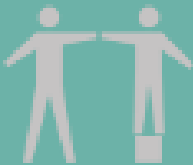
1,200+ Respondents



2,200+ Comments



18.25 Min. Average Time Spent on Activity



44% EFC Response Rate

## FY25\*



2,900+ Respondents

**+1,700 increase**



2,400+ Comments

**+200 increase**



20 Min. Average Time Spent on Activity

**+1.75 min increase**



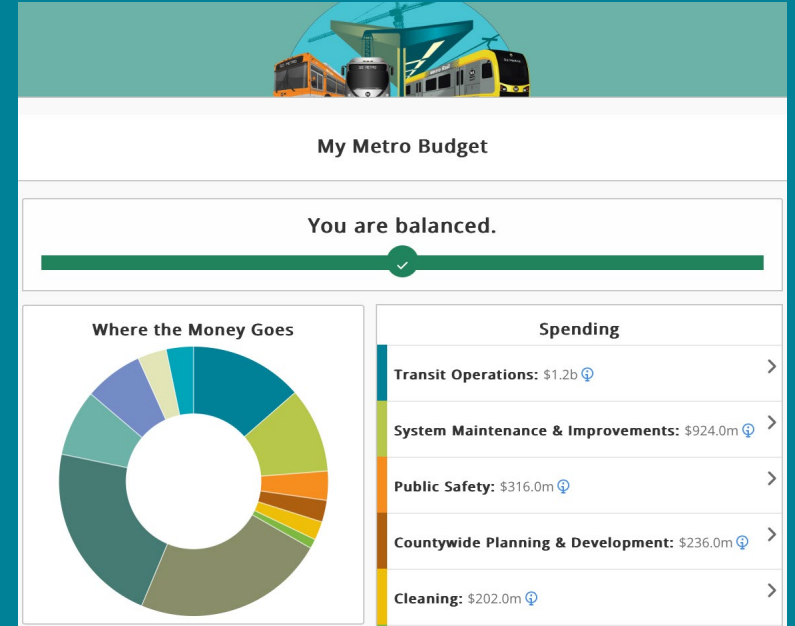
45% EFC Response Rate

**+1% increase**

\*Responses to Date

**FY24 Collection period:  
November 2022 - May 2023**

**\*FY25 Collection period:  
December 2023 - January 2024**



**\*Engagement at the base level increased early, still collecting feedback**



# Schedule & Next Steps



- Near-Term Update
- EZBB Attainments and Efforts Underway
- FY25 EZBB Development Process and Schedule
- Public Outreach and Engagement



- Sales Tax Forecast, Resources Assumptions
- Cost Inflation Estimates



- Transit Infrastructure
- Multimodal Hwy Investments
- Regional Rail
- Regional Allocations & Pass-Throughs



- Metro Transit - Operations & Maintenance (O&M) and Capital Improvement Program (CIP)
- Congestions Management
- Planning & Administration



- Consolidated Agency-wide Expenses & FTEs
- Proposed Budget Book published on April 30<sup>th</sup>, 2024
- Public Hearing on May 15<sup>th</sup>, 2024
- Final Board Adoption on May 23<sup>rd</sup>, 2024



**Board Report**

**File #:** 2024-0055, **File Type:** Motion / Motion Response

**Agenda Number:** 9.

**FINANCE, BUDGET, AND AUDIT COMMITTEE  
FEBRUARY 14, 2024  
EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE  
FEBRUARY 15, 2024**

**SUBJECT: 48 BY '28 AND RECIPROCITY**

**ACTION: RECEIVE AND FILE**

**RECOMMENDATION**

RECEIVE AND FILE the progress report on the 48 by '28 8-point Plan and Certification Reciprocity.

**ISSUE**

On July 27, 2023, the Board passed Motion 24 by Directors Hahn, Dupont-Walker, Solis, Butts, and Sandoval requesting progress updates on the following: a) implementing the initiatives laid out in the "48 by '28 Plan" to increase small and disadvantaged business participation; b) recommendations included in the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) survey of small business enterprise certification programs; and c) developing an annual, fiscal year-end report on the agency's progress toward reaching the 48% target by 2028. This report is a progress update in response to Motion 24 (Attachment A).

**BACKGROUND**

With the passage of Measure R and Measure M, Metro has undertaken a historic infrastructure capital program that provides numerous opportunities for businesses across the region to compete for projects that create thousands of jobs. Increasing the percentage of transportation dollars that remain in the region and within economically and socially disadvantaged communities is vital to LA County's post pandemic recovery and aligns with the Board-Approved Equity Platform.

In May 2022, the Board adopted the 48 by '28 8-point plan of eight new initiatives aimed at achieving a 48% aspirational target of small business participation on Measure R and Measure M funded expenditures by the 2028 Games. Through partnership with local jurisdictions, Metro seeks to increase the percentage of transportation dollars that remain in the region and within economically and socially disadvantaged communities.

In July 2022, Metro's OIG completed its draft report on the Survey of Small Business Enterprise (SBE) Certification Programs and Exploring Opportunity for Reciprocity. The OIG report discussed

ongoing efforts to assist Metro in improving the efficiency and effectiveness of operations and provided recommendations that may improve the effectiveness of Metro's SBE Program. Metro's management responded to the OIG report in September 2022.

In July 2023, further action was taken related to the implementation of the previous initiatives and recommendations, as well as direction to report back on progress.

## **DISCUSSION**

Metro staff have continued to advance the initiatives laid out in the 48 by '28 Plan, as well as to leverage partnerships to maximize opportunities for small businesses to participate on Metro contracts by expanding and increasing the pool of certified firms through certification reciprocity with other jurisdictions. Motion 24 further reinforced the importance of these efforts with specific actions cited.

Below is an update on this effort. Items A, B, and C directly correlate to Motion 24, demonstrating Metro's commitment to prioritize the small business community's concerns about increasing small business growth and capacity.

### **A. Implementing the Initiatives Laid Out in the "48 by '28 Plan" to Increase Small and Disadvantaged Business Participation in Metro Contracts.**

Metro has commenced action on all eight (8) Initiatives in the Plan. This progress report covers activity from May 2022 through October 2023. Each initiative is summarized below:

#### **1. Roll-Out 15-Day Pay Initiative for Small Business Enterprise (SBE) as Primes - Launched January 16, 2024:**

Metro has made significant progress in rolling out the 15-Day Pay Initiative as an incentive to help mitigate cash flow constraints that many small businesses experience. Vendor Contract Management developed policy guidelines and collaborated with the Accounting Department to establish the process to implement this policy. The 15-Day Pay Initiative applies to non-federally funded negotiated and competitive low-bid procurements and will allow Metro SBE certified firms who are awarded a new contract as a prime contractor to receive expedited payment terms, net-15, instead of the standard net-30 payment terms. Metro presented this new Initiative to the Transportation Business Advisory Council (TBAC) and conducted a series of MetroConnect workshops in advance of the launch. Metro has targeted May 1, 2024 to launch expansion of the 15-Day Pay Initiative to DBE primes and SBE firms awarded a contract under the Small Business Prime (Set-Aside) program on FTA federally-funded solicitations.

---

2. Explore the feasibility of Increasing the SBE Certification Personal Net Worth (PNW) Cap and a Potential SBE Certification Reciprocity with the Los Angeles Unified School District (LAUSD):

Personal Net Worth (PNW)

Metro's SBE certification program, which mirrors the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program, is considered the gold standard certification in California. On July 21, 2022, USDOT issued a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking, which is the first-time changes have been proposed to the DBE program since 2014. One of the primary components proposed is an increase in the PNW limit from \$1.32 million to \$1.6 million, representing an 8.25% increase. USDOT is also proposing an automatic PNW increase every 5 years based on Federal Reserve data. Additionally, USDOT has proposed removing the following from the PNW calculation: retirement assets, value of applicant firm, equity in personal residence, and consideration of state marital/community property law. Metro submitted comments on the proposed rule in favor of the changes. Metro recognizes this as a critical area to retain, expand, and increase the pool of eligible DBE and SBE firms for Metro and regional contracting. Metro is awaiting a positive response from USDOT on the matter and will move quickly to implement changes to Metro's DBE and SBE certification guidelines and notify the small business community of such program improvements. To date, USDOT has not issued a final rule on the proposed DBE Program rule changes.

Reciprocity

In seeking potential SBE reciprocity with the Los Angeles Unified School District, Metro reviewed LAUSD's SBE program. While LAUSD accepts Metro's SBE certification, LAUSD's own SBE certification process is through the State of California Department of General Services (DGS), which is a self-certification that does not have a vetted application verification process and does not consider PNW. Since Metro's SBE program has a PNW requirement and a formal process that verifies applicant information, reciprocity with LAUSD is not proceeding at this time. For more information on certification reciprocity, see Item C.

3. Coordination of Efforts with the Los Angeles Area Chamber of Commerce OneLA Collaborative:

In support of the Los Angeles Area Chamber of Commerce OneLA Collaborative (OneLA), DEOD conducted planning sessions with representatives from the Chamber to find ways to assist and encourage OneLA participants to apply for certification with Metro. The Certification Unit established a mechanism for granting OneLA graduate firms expedited certification, reducing the application processing time from 90 days to 30-45 days. Additionally, in June

2023, Metro's Certification team conducted a technical workshop for LA Chamber and OneLA cohort members. In FY24, Metro will continue to identify opportunities to collaborate with LA Chamber and OneLA cohorts for future seminars.

4. Enhancing the Reach of Metro's Small Business Outreach Efforts by Advertising Metro Events on the City of Los Angeles' RAMP Portal:

The City of Los Angeles created a new, comprehensive web-based portal, Regional Alliance Marketplace for Procurement (RAMP), for the regional vendor community. In August 2023, Metro staff began submitting MetroConnect outreach events for inclusion in the RAMP newsletter. Metro events are included to reach a greater number of firms, as the goal of RAMP is to provide a one-stop regional business marketplace. Metro will continue to share event information and look for ways to utilize the platform.

5. Engage Local Return and Transit Operators:

As required in the respective adopting ordinances, Local Return funds are allocated and distributed monthly to Local Return agencies and Transit Operators (local jurisdictions) on a "per capita" basis by Metro. To extend the 48 by '28 Plan regionally, Metro has begun to explore the opportunity to partner with local jurisdictions to increase the percentage of sales tax dollars available for SBE contracting opportunities to build momentum toward post pandemic recovery within the region. Prior to the Board approving the program, Metro staff engaged local jurisdictions to determine how many agencies have an SBE Program. It was determined from 65 responses that approximately 15% have a SBE Program and 85% do not. Metro also provided its certification database link to identify SBE firms.

In coordination with Local Programming within Countywide Planning & Development, DEOD issued a second survey to the local jurisdictions in August 2023. The survey included 12 questions. The first four questions focused on collecting agency contact information and included the link to Metro's certification database. The remaining questions focused on gathering data specific to the local jurisdiction's use of Local Return funds and how Metro can further assist with outreach to the small business community. The survey received 57 responses. Additionally, Metro staff attended the September meeting of the Local Transit Systems Subcommittee (LTSS) to provide an overview of the Plan and purpose of the survey.

Key findings from the survey are summarized below:

**2023 Survey Results:**

- 93% of survey respondents indicated that the local jurisdiction received Local Return funds from July 1, 2022 - June 30, 2023.
- 30% of survey respondents indicated the local jurisdiction awarded contracts to SBE firms with Local Return funds.
- 18% of survey respondents indicated they utilize Metro's certification database as a tool

- to identify SBE firms for local return contracting opportunities.
- More than 65% of survey respondents lack tools to track Local Return funds awarded to SBE firms.
  - Survey respondents were asked to identify the categories for which Local Return funds were used. In summary, the top three responses among respondents were: Construction (29%), Operations (29%) and Professional Services (16%). The remaining 26% were a combination of all three.

When asked how Metro can provide support to increase regional SBE participation on Local Return funded contracts, top responses included: providing a link to Metro's SBE database; instructions on how to utilize SBE lists; hosting a webinar on how to use SBE databases to identify SBEs for opportunities; ways to include SBEs in larger contracts; training and/or workshops; and software and tools for tracking SBE awards and payments. Based on this feedback and survey results, it is apparent that more education is needed about the benefits of implementing a SBE Program and dialogue to further engage local jurisdictions to advance small business strategies regionally.

Over the FY24 period, Metro will continue its efforts to educate the local jurisdictions about outreaching to and engaging with SBE firms on Local Return funded contracts. This will include the development of a workshop/ webinar focusing on utilization of the database, how to identify SBE firms for specific contracting opportunities, and an overview of Metro's certification programs. Knowing that some local jurisdictions have their own small business programs or may need technical assistance, staff will work to develop a tool to assist local jurisdiction with tracking SBE spend with Local Return funds for reporting over the next six years.

**6. Enhance Capacity Building and Access to Capital- Launched in September 2023:**

Metro understands the significant financial burden small businesses encounter with cash flow. The Contract Financing Assistance Program (CFAP) was launched and presented by Metro staff and Merriweather & Williams Insurance Services, Metro's Bond Program Administrator, at the September 2023 TBAC monthly meeting. The CFAP, a resource through Metro's Contractor Development and Bonding Assistance Program, will extend contract financing to certified SBE, DBE and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) firms awarded or currently performing on Metro construction and construction professional services related contracts, either as direct contractors to Metro or as subcontractors to Metro primes.

The CFAP uses awarded contracts as collateral to advance contract specific funding to program enrolled certified firms. As such, funding is not based on the strength of a contractor's financials or their credit but relies upon contract progress payments as the source to repay advanced contract funding. These funds are exclusively used to fund contract specific labor, materials, and other contract specific expenditures in advance of submitting payment

applications and awaiting progress payments. The funding was arranged through Metro's Bonding Administrator in partnership with L.A. based Community Development Financial Institutions (CDFI's) including PACE and Pacific Coast Regional with no financial risk to Metro. The cost of CFAP funding, which includes a loan origination fee and interest charges based on outstanding funds, are borne by the contractor participant at commercially competitive rates. Metro conducted two MetroConnect workshop sessions on October 9<sup>th</sup> and October 16<sup>th</sup>, 2023, and will continue to conduct workshop series throughout FY24. The components of the CFAP are live on Metro's Vendor Portal and the Metro CFAP flyer is included as Attachment B to the report.

7. Encourage Support for Federal Program Changes:

Consistent with Board-adopted policies to increase small and disadvantaged business participation, including the Board's adoption of the "48 by '28: Increasing Small and Disadvantaged Business Participation," Metro's federal advocacy in Washington, DC has been supportive of efforts in this regard. Specifically, Metro has been broadly supportive of efforts by the U.S. Department of Transportation to enhance their disadvantaged business enterprises outreach - especially as it relates to highway and transit projects using federal funding. Last year (July 2022), the U.S. Department of Transportation issued a notice of proposed rulemaking focused on enhancing the ability of small businesses to better access federal funding.

Metro will continue to support efforts by the Biden Administration, under the leadership of Secretary of Transportation Pete Buttigieg, to make the small and disadvantaged business programs more equitable and effective. Likewise, Metro has been collaborating with a variety of stakeholders on Capitol Hill, including but not limited to U.S. Senator Alex Padilla's office, regarding efforts to enable businesses owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals to fairly compete for contracts and subcontracts being funded by the U.S. Department of Transportation. While opportunities to reform federal transportation programs related to small and disadvantaged businesses may be limited because of political stalemates across Capitol Hill, Metro will continue to explore, with both the Executive and Legislative Branches, policy initiatives to advance our Board-adopted position 48 by '28 Plan.

8. Increase Small Business Program Regional Attainments

Metro awarded \$56.8M to small businesses across all SBE programs in FY23. Based on data obtained from the local jurisdictions, through survey results, \$14.3M was awarded to small businesses during FY23. The total regional attainment for FY23 was \$71,116,702 or 35.41%.

Recognizing that participation by the local jurisdictions is voluntary, in FY24, Metro will continue its ongoing efforts to provide guidance and technical assistance on how to engage with SBE firms for opportunities on Local Return funded contracts to realize year-over-year

improvements in a shared effort to reach the aspirational target.

**B. Recommendations Included in the OIG Survey of Small Business Enterprise Certification Programs.**

In response to the OIG recommendations, Metro initiated a review of BART's SBE certification program and verification process. Through benchmarking, Metro found that BART's SBE certification process and standards also mirror the DBE program and determined that Metro can accept SBE firms certified by BART to expand the pool of SBE certified firms. Metro and BART are currently working together on the SBE Reciprocity MOU. The proposed recommendation to authorize the CEO to enter into a MOU with BART for certification reciprocity and to make administrative changes to Metro's SBE Program and initiatives that will allow BART SBE certifications to be recognized to meet Metro's SBE contract goals and overall SBE goal will allow Metro to advance this initiative forward with launch on solicitations issued in 4<sup>th</sup> QTR FY24.

During the FY24 period, staff will reconnect with the City and County of Los Angeles' certification units to ascertain new interest to harmonize SBE programs and collaborate to develop criteria that aligns with and are comparable to Metro's SBE certification requirements. Staff will also continue to lead the dialogue regionally with other agencies to encourage them to use and learn from Metro's SBE program.

Metro performed an extensive review of the DGS' small business certification requirements. DGS's program uses a "self-certification" model, which has no verification checks or controls and does not require applicants to submit documentation supporting their application. Metro's robust verification process ensures that only firms that fully meet the SBE eligibility requirements are permitted to participate as SBEs. The OIG report stated that reciprocity with agencies who accept SBE certification from DGS obstructs Metro from accepting SBE certifications from those agencies, as it would compromise the integrity of Metro's SBE program. Further, the report stated Metro should not engage in SBE reciprocity with agencies who do not have their own formal SBE certification program but instead rely upon the SBE certification program from DGS. Staff agree that a vetted program ensures the integrity of the program and that legitimate SBEs benefit from the opportunities of the program.

Metro will continue to monitor the California DGS' small business certification program in case they make changes. Should DGS revamp their Small Business program, which includes removing self-certification, updating their certification requirements, along with having a thorough vetting process, Metro will reconsider accepting DGS' small business certification.

**C. Developing an Annual, Fiscal Year-End Report on the Agency's Progress Toward Reaching the 48% target by 2028.**

Below is a fiscal year-end report on Metro's progress toward this objective.



Metro’s Small Business Enterprise (SBE) Results

In FY23, Metro awarded \$160M in non-federally funded contracts of which 35.41% or \$56.8M was awarded to small businesses across all SBE programs, demonstrating a 4.09% increase over FY22. During this same period, Metro paid \$1.3B on non-federally funded contracts of which 14.67% or \$201M went to small businesses across all SBE programs.

Small Business Regional Results

In the survey, Metro asked the local jurisdictions what amount of total Local Return funds was awarded to SBE firms from July 1, 2022 - June 30, 2023. Metro also asked what percentage of the total Local Return funds were awarded to SBE firms during this same period. However, without knowing the overall total of Local Return funds received by the local jurisdictions, Metro was unable to calculate a percentage of Local Return overall SBE participation. Metro was able to obtain from local jurisdictions that approximately \$14.3M was awarded to small businesses during FY23.

Table 1 below shows the total SBE awards in dollars (\$71,116,702) for both Metro and the local jurisdictions for FY23. Table 2 below shows the total SBE awards in percentage (35.41%) for both Metro and the local jurisdictions in percentage for FY23.

Table 1

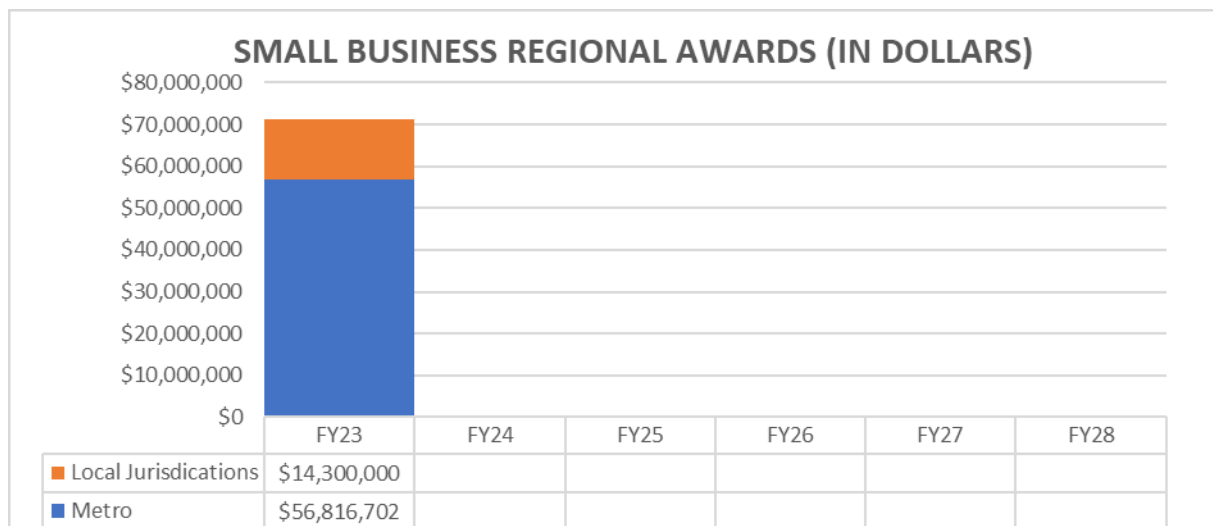
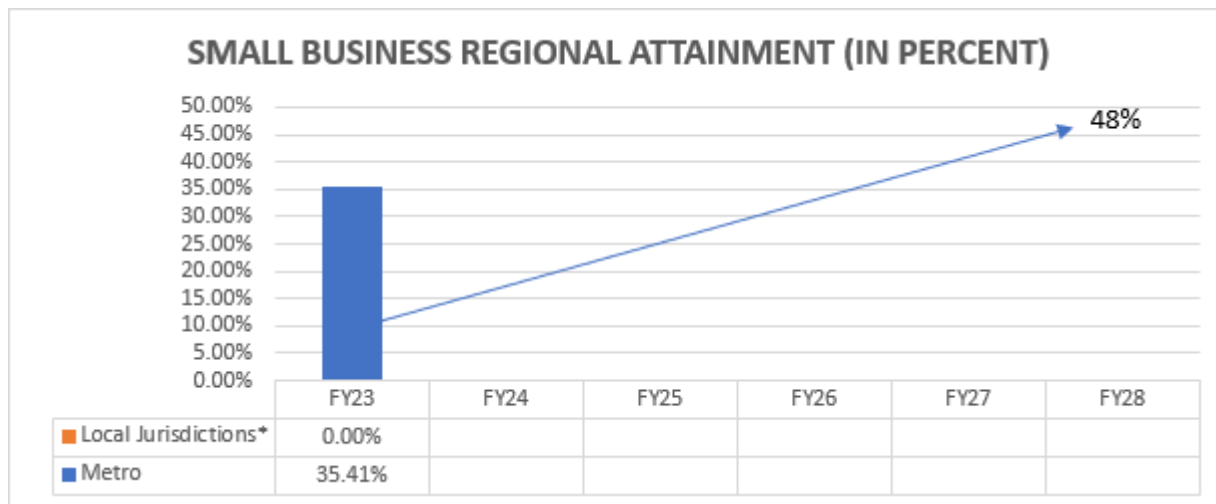


Table 2



\*Survey responses lacked sufficient data to report percentage of Local Return funds awarded to SBE firms.

Metro believes through more refined survey questions coupled with developing and offering a universal reporting form and/or tool that can be used by the local jurisdictions, will enable more accurate reporting.

**EQUITY PLATFORM**

The purpose of the 8-point plan is to increase the percentage of transportation dollars that remain in the region and within economically and socially disadvantaged communities, contributing to LA County’s economic recovery. Metro understands the significant financial burden smaller businesses encounter with cash flow on Metro contracts. The new CFAP is anticipated to help to advance equitable outcomes by mitigating cash flow delays and increasing access to capital while awaiting payment through the progress payment process. Additionally, Metro’s continued engagement with local jurisdictions increases engagement with local partners and stakeholders regionally as Metro progresses toward reaching the 48% aspirational target by 2028.

In FY23, 35.41% of the total contracts awarded went to SBEs across all Metro small business programs. Additionally, 252 SBEs were awarded contracts during this period, of which 229 or 90.8% are also disadvantaged businesses. Currently, Metro has 2,154 SBE certified firms, of which 1,470 are also DBE certified. As a result, 68% of Metro’s SBE certified firms are minority and/or women owned.

**IMPLEMENTATION OF STRATEGIC PLAN GOALS**

This report supports strategic plan Goal 5.5, “Expanding opportunities for businesses and external organizations to work with Metro.”

**NEXT STEPS**

Staff will continue to implement and launch the ongoing Initiatives of the Plan and will proceed with

---

finalizing BART MOU and SBE certification program changes.

**ATTACHMENTS**

Attachment A - Motion 24

Attachment B - Metro Contract Financing Assistance Program Flyer

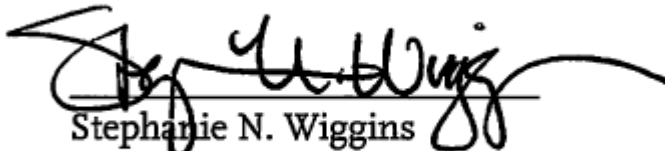
Prepared by: Ramon Ortiz, Certification Director, DEOD, (213) 922-7591

Raffi Hamparian, Deputy Executive Officer, Federal Affairs/Government Relations, (213) 922-3769

Elke Campbell, Deputy Executive Officer, DEOD, (213) 418-3081

Tashai R. Smith, Executive Officer, DEOD, (213) 922-2128

Reviewed by: Sharon Gookin, Deputy Chief Executive Officer, (213) 418-3101



Stephanie N. Wiggins  
Chief Executive Officer

**Board Report**

---

**File #:** 2023-0462, **File Type:** Motion / Motion Response**Agenda Number:** 24.

---

**REVISED**  
**EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE**  
**JULY 20, 2023**

**Motion by:****DIRECTORS HAHN, DUPONT-WALKER, SOLIS, BUTTS, AND SANDOVAL**

## 48 by '28 and Reciprocity Motion

More than 90% of businesses in Los Angeles County are small businesses, with fewer than 20 employees. In fact, LA County has approximately 250,000 small businesses that account for 43% of the local workforce.

With the passages of Measure R and Measure M, Metro is now undertaking a historic infrastructure capital program that provides numerous opportunities for businesses across the region to compete for projects that create thousands of jobs. Increasing the percentage of transportation dollars that remain in the region and within economically and socially disadvantaged communities is vital to LA County's economic recovery and aligned with the Board-approved Equity Platform.

In December 2021, the Board adopted "48 by '28: Increasing Small and Disadvantaged Business Participation" (2021-0766) by then-Board Chair Solis, Directors Hahn, Dupont-Walker, Sandoval, and Butts, to create Metro's aspirational target to reach 48% participation by small and disadvantaged businesses on agency-wide contracts and procurements by 2028. That motion led to Metro's "48 by '28 Plan" (2022-0101), presented to and approved by the Board in May 2022. This plan laid out eight new initiatives that the agency intended to significantly increase the level of participation by small and disadvantaged businesses in Metro's contracts.

Further, in September 2022, the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) provided a report (2022-0525) that offered findings regarding reciprocity for small business certifications across 10 California Unified Certification Program member agencies. That report raised concerns about the State Department of General Services (DGS) small business self-certification program, stating it "does not currently meet or exceed Metro's SBE certification requirements or verification standards." The report further provided a set of recommendations for next steps that Metro could undertake to advance reciprocity opportunities with other certifying agencies.

The eight initiatives laid out in the May 2022 "48 by '28 Plan" include:

1. 15-Day Pay Initiative for SBEs as Primes,
2. Increasing SBE certification Personal Net Worth cap and potential certification

- reciprocity with the Los Angeles Unified School District,
3. Coordination with the LA Area Chamber of Commerce's OneLA Collaborative,
  4. Advertising Metro events on the City of Los Angeles' Regional Alliance Marketplace for Procurement (RAMP) Portal,
  5. Engaging local return and transit operators,
  6. Enhancing capacity building and access to capital,
  7. Federal program changes, and
  8. Increasing regional attainments.

The five recommendations provided for next steps in the September 2022 OIG report include:

1. Review and evaluate the Bay Area Regional Transit (BART) SBE certification process and standards to determine if reciprocity can be developed with them,
2. Work with the City and County of Los Angeles to harmonize their SBE programs and develop SBE certification reciprocity,
3. Consider leading an LA County SBE Certification Summit to discuss program terms, requirements, minimum standards, and reciprocity,
4. Continue to be a lead agency by making Metro's SBE program known to other agencies throughout the State and encourage them to accept Metro's SBE certifications, and,
5. Continue to review and evaluate California DGS small business self-certification program and standards to determine whether Metro can recognize or accept some DGS certifications without compromising Metro's own SBE certification standards.

The "48 by '28 Plan" was approved in May 2022, and the OIG offered its report regarding reciprocity in September 2022. The Board is warranted an update by Metro staff concerning the actions recommended in each of these reports to strengthen Metro's small and disadvantaged business programs while protecting their integrity.

**SUBJECT: 48 BY '28 AND RECIPROCITY MOTION**

**RECOMMENDATION**

APPROVE Motion by Directors Hahn, Dupont-Walker, Solis, Butts, and Sandoval that the Board direct the Chief Executive Officer to provide progress updates on the following:

- A. Implementing the initiatives laid out in the May 2022 "48 by '28 Plan" to increase small and disadvantaged business participation in Metro contracts;
- B. The recommendations included in the September 2022 Office of the Inspector General survey of small business enterprise certification programs; and
- C. Developing an annual, fiscal year-end report on the agency's progress toward reaching the 48% target by 2028.

WE FURTHER MOVE that the Board direct the Chief Executive Officer to report back on the above directives in October 2023.



**Metro**

# CONTRACT FINANCING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

## Working Capital for Your Metro Contracts

Metro understands the significant financial burden smaller businesses encounter cash-flowing their Metro related contracts while awaiting payment through the progress payment process. We know that this presents challenges which can impact your entire business, including the ability to take on more than one project at a time, or have adequate working capital to support a larger contract. As part of its commitment to small business participation at Metro, we want to do something about this.

Metro's Contract Financing Assistance Program (CFAP), is a resource through Metro's Contractor Development and Bonding Assistance Program (CDABP), that will provide certified SBE, DBE and DVBE firms with access to working capital loans to provide cash flow support in conjunction with a contract you've been awarded on a Metro project – no matter if you're a prime, a sub or even a sub's – sub! This is just one example of Metro removing some of the barriers so your business can take full advantage of the wealth of opportunities to successfully do business with Metro and build your capacity for even more.

### **AVAILABLE FUNDING**

Funding of up to \$350,000 is available using your Metro awarded contract as a collateral source to make a portion of your future contract progress payments available to you up front, so you have the funds you need to get your work underway covering your costs for labor or contract specific material purchases you're going to incur while you are awaiting progress payments.

## **ELIGIBILITY**

The CFAP is available for SBE, DBE and DVBE Prime or Subcontractors performing Construction or Construction Professional Services (including architectural and engineering services, construction and program management, etc.) work on Metro contracts.

## **HOW IT WORKS**

ENROLL IN METRO'S CDABP

**Step 1:** Complete the program enrollment form.

**Step 2:** Get prequalified for Metro's Contract Financing Assistance Program (CFAP). Qualifying for CFAP is not specifically based on your financials or credit history – loan funds advanced to you are collateralized by your contract proceeds.

**Step 3:** Once you're pre-qualified, our CFAP Team will take you through the process to assess your project cash flow needs. If you're looking to submit a bid on a Metro project now that you're prequalified, let our CFAP Team know so we can anticipate your potential need for funding through CFAP.

**Step 4:** The CFAP Team will work with the CFAP Community Development Financial Institution (CDFI) partners to submit a contract loan funding request for approval.

- Once approved, Metro's CDABP will establish a trust account for you where the approved loan funding will be deposited and available to directly pay your upcoming contract specific expenses, such as labor and purchase of materials.
- Upon receipt of your first contract progress payment, a portion of your loan will be repaid along with any other outstanding contract specific payables, with the balance of funds going to you for your overhead and reimbursement of other contract related expenses you funded directly. Funds through CFAP will be there for you as long as they're needed all the way through the final stages of the contract.

## **COST**

Although this is not free money, Metro has arranged for this to be competitively priced credit with fees at 1% of loan value, and interest rates at 3-4% over the Prime Rate.

- Example: A \$100,000 loan with fee and interest to cover a 6 month project at current rates would cost \$6,178 which compares very favorably with other short term or credit card interest rates. (This is for illustration only on the calculation of finance charges as interest rates fluctuate.)

Metro covers all other costs to make this resource available to their small business contracting partners.

## **GET STARTED!**

To get started or to obtain more information contact Metro's CFAP Administrator – Merriwether & Williams (MWIS) and schedule a meeting with a MWIS Contract Based Finance Analyst right away.

Email MWIS at [mwisinfo@imwis.com](mailto:mwisinfo@imwis.com) or call at 213-258-3000.



# 48 By '28 and Reciprocity Progress Update

Finance, Budget, Audit Committee

February 14, 2024

Executive Management Committee

February 15, 2024



**Metro**



# 48 BY '28 - BACKGROUND

- In May 2022, the Metro Board adopted the 48 by '28 8-point plan of eight new initiatives aimed at achieving a 48% aspirational target of small business participation in Metro funded projects.
- In July 2023, the Metro Board passed Motion 24 requesting progress updates on:
  - a) implementing the initiatives laid out in the May 2022 “48 by '28 Plan” to increase small and disadvantaged business participation in Metro contracts.
  - b) recommendations included in the September 2022 Office of the Inspector General (OIG) survey of small business enterprise certification programs.
  - c) developing an annual, fiscal year-end report on the agency’s progress toward reaching the 48% target by 2028.

# 48 BY '28 - UPDATE

- Metro has commenced action on all eight (8) Initiatives in the Plan:
  - The 15-Day Pay Initiative was launched on January 16, 2024.
  - Significant tasks associated with the coordination efforts with the LA Area Chamber of Commerce OneLA Collaborative and advertising Metro's Outreach efforts on the City of Los Angeles' RAMP Portal have been completed.
  - Metro staff engaged local jurisdictions, through surveys, to determine how many agencies have an SBE Program, their use of Local Return funds, and how Metro can assist with outreach to the small business community.
  - The Contract Financing Assistance Program (CFAP) was launched in September 2023.

## 48 BY '28 - UPDATE

- Metro has been supportive of efforts by the U.S. Department of Transportation to enhance their disadvantaged business enterprises outreach.
- Metro awaits issuance of the final rule on the proposed DBE Program rule change to increase the Personal Net Worth (PNW) limit from USDOT.
- Metro initiated a review of BART's SBE certification program and verification process and will also reconnect with the City and County of Los Angeles' to ascertain new interest to harmonize SBE programs.
- Metro will continue to review and evaluate other similarly vetted certification programs for possible reciprocity.

# YEAR-END PROGRESS TOWARD 48 X '28 TARGET

Metro's fiscal year-end report is summarized below:

- In FY23, \$56.8M or 35.41% of non-federally funded contract awards were awarded to SBEs across all Metro small business programs, demonstrating overall progress toward reaching the 48% aspirational target.
  - In FY24, staff will develop a reporting tool to facilitate reporting from the local jurisdictions. While Metro cannot mandate participation, staff will continue to collaborate, provide technical assistance and share ways to stand up SBE programs to increase equity and opportunities to SBEs regionally.
- **Next Steps:** Staff will continue to implement and launch the ongoing Initiatives of the Plan.